



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

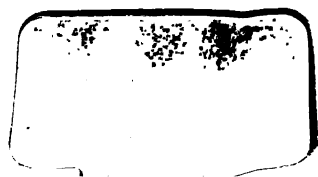
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3951

B 7.19 Gou

Oxford University
ENGLISH FACULTY LIBRARY
Manor Road
Oxford OX1 3UQ
Telephone: (0865) 249631

Opening Hours:

Monday to Friday: 9.30 a.m. to 7 p.m. in Full Term.

(9.30 a.m. to 1 p.m., and 2 p.m. to 4 p.m. in Vacations.)

Saturday: 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. in Full Term only (closed in Vacations).

The Library is closed for ten days at Christmas and at Easter, on
Ecclesia Day, and for six weeks in August and September.

*This book should be returned on or before the latest date
below:*

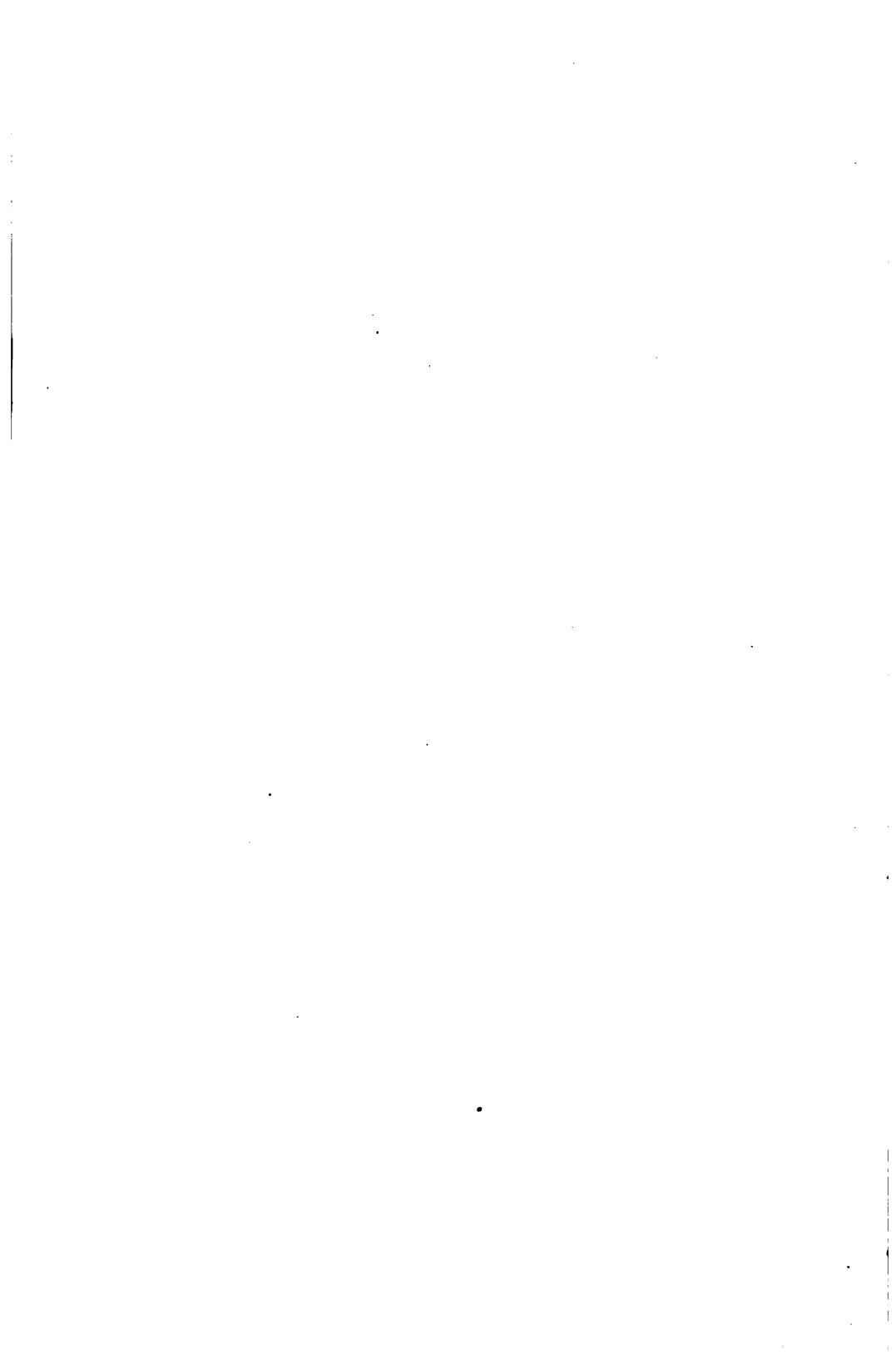
~~3 MAR 1995~~

24 APR 2007

*Readers are asked to protect Library books from rain, etc.
Any volumes which are lost, defaced with notes, or otherwise
damaged, may have to be replaced by the Reader responsible.*



3000708542



A

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

USED IN

British Heraldry:

WITH A

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE,

ILLUSTRATIVE OF ITS RISE AND PROGRESS.

OXFORD:

JOHN HENRY PARKER.

MDCCCXLVII.

OXFORD:
PRINTED BY I. SHRIMPTON.

PREFACE.

At a time like the present, distinguished by such frequent additions to heraldic literature, some apology may possibly be expected for the publication of another work relating to that science. Should this be the case, the plea for the present volume must be, first, the difference of its plan from that of any other recent work on the subject, and, secondly, the need of a work containing information upon points which have been in a great measure, if not altogether, overlooked. Not, indeed, that the present volume contains anything absolutely *new*,—for it claims no higher merit than that of a careful compilation from authentic sources,—but that it comprehends a far greater number of terms than has hitherto been collected into one body.

The plan, it will be observed, is that of a vocabulary or glossary,—a system of British heraldry digested into alphabetical order. The terms have been collected from all available sources, and their definitions from the writings of the most eminent heraldic authors of Great Britain. The arms quoted in illustration of the definitions are almost exclusively those of British families or societies. Foreign heraldic terms, with the exception of a few which have been employed by British heralds, have been excluded.

It may be proper to mention in passing, that the names of animals have generally been omitted, except such as are borne with any conventional peculiarity of form, or called by technical or provincial names. The same remark will apply to the productions of the vegetable kingdom.

Every bearing pertaining to the older mercantile Companies has been noticed. It has not been deemed expedient to pursue the same course with respect to the complicated ensigns of the more recent companies, because all the terms of language are insufficient to describe them adequately, without the aid of figures of the entire shields with their crests and supporters, and the insertion of such barbarisms could only have been accomplished by greatly increasing the bulk and expense of the work, without any corresponding advantage, since reference to them is but rarely necessary, and engravings easily accessible. The same may be said of the supporters of several recent Peers and Knights of the Bath.

The engravings have been copied from the best accessible authorities, including seals, monumental brasses, and manuscripts.

Although it has been the earnest endeavour in the compilation of the present volume to distinguish between truth and error, the many instances in which ancient arms are known to have been corrupted by successive generations of painters, and the numerous misstatements and contradictions which have been detected in the writings even of the most skilful heraldic authors, both English and foreign, forbid the hope that this object has always been accomplished. A few inaccuracies and omissions discovered during the progress of the work are noticed in the Addenda.

In conclusion, the editor desires to express his grateful obligations to several gentlemen who have materially assisted him in his undertaking.

November 30, 1846.

THE WORKS CHIEFLY MADE USE OF IN THE PRESENT COMPILATION,
ARE THE FOLLOWING.

- ANSTIS (Jo.), *Garter*. The Register of the most noble Order of the Garter. 2 vols. *London*, 1724. fol.
- ASHMOLE (Elias), *Windsor*. The Institution, Laws, and Ceremonies of the Order of the Garter. *London*, 1672. fol.
- BAKER (Sir Richard), *Knt.* A Chronicle of the Kings of England. *London*, 1670. fol.
- BOSSEWELL (Jo.). Works of Armorie. *London*, 1572. 4°.
- CAMBRIDGE CAMDEN SOCIETY. Illustrations of Monumental Brasses. *Cambridge*, 1840, etc. fol.
- CAMDEN (Will.), *Clarenceux*. Remaines of a greater work concerning Britaine. *London*, 1623. 4°.
- CHALMERS (Geo.). Caledonia. 3 vols. *London*, 1807-24. 4°.
- COTMAN (Jo. Sell.). Engravings of Sepulchral Brasses in Norfolk. *London*, 1819. fol.
- DALLAWAY (Rev. James). Inquiries into the origin and progress of Heraldry in England, [with an Appendix containing the Heraldic portion of the Boke of Saint Albans.] *Gloucester*, 1793. 4°.
- DUGDALE (Sir Will.), *Knt., Garter*. The Antiquities of Warwickshire. *London*, 1656. fol.
- DUKE (Rev. Edw.). Prolusiones Historicæ; or Essays illustrative of the halle of John Halle, citizen and merchant of Salisbury. Vol. 1. *Salisbury*, 1837. 8°.
- EDMONDSON (Joseph), *Mowbray Herald extr.* A complete Body of Heraldry. 2 vols. *London*, 1780. fol.
- EDWARDS (Edw.). The Great Seals of England. *London*, 1837. fol.
- FAVINE (André). The Theater of Honour and Knighthood. *London*, 1623. fol.
- FENN (Jo.). Original Letters written in the reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV., and Richard III. 3 vols. *London*, 1787-89. 4°.
- FROISSART (Jean). Chroniques. Also the translation by 'John Bouchier knyghte, lorde Berners.'
- GIBBON (Jo.), *Blue-mantle*. Introductio ad Latinam Blasoniam. *London*, 1682. 8°.
- GLOSSARY of Architecture. 3 vols. *Oxford*, 1840, 41. 8°.
- GOUGH (Richard). Sepulchral Monuments. 2 vols. *London*, 1786. fol.
- GUILLIM (Jo.), *Rouge Dragon*. A Display of Heraldry. *London*, 1724. fol.
- HEARNE (Tho.). A Collection of curious Discourses, written by eminent Anti-quaries, etc. 2 vols. *Oxford*, 1720. 8°.

- HBYLIN (Dr. Peter). *A Help to English History.* London, 1709. 8°.
- HOLME (Randle). *The Academy of Armorie.* Chester, 1688. fol.
- JOHNSTON (Andr.). *Notitia Anglicana.* 2 vols. London, 1724. 8°.
- KENT (Sam.). *The Grammar of Heraldry.* London, 1716. 8°.
- LEGH (Gerard). *The Accedence of Armorie.* London, 1562. 4°.
- LONG (Cha. Edw.). *Royal Descents.* London, 1845. 4°.
- LOWER (Mark Ant.). *The Curiosities of Heraldry.* London, 1845. 8°.
- MACKENZIE (Sir George), *Knt.* *The Science of Herauldry.* Edinburgh, 1680. fol.
- MEYBICK (Sir Sam. Rush.), *Knt.* *A critical Inquiry into ancient Armour.* 3 vols. London, 1824. fol.
- MILLES (Tho.). *The Catalogue of Honor.* London, 1610. fol.
- MONTAGUE (J. A.). *A Guide to the Study of Heraldry.* London, 1840. 4°.
- MORGAN (Sylvanus). *The Sphere of Gentry.* London, 1661. fol.
- MOULE (Tho.). *Bibliotheca Heraldica Magnæ Britannię.* London, 1822. 4°.
- . *The Heraldry of Fish.* London, 1842. 8°.
- NICHOLS (Jo.). *The History and Antiquities of the county of Leicester.* 4 vols. London, 1795-1815. fol.
- NICOLAS (Sir Nic. Harris), *K.C.M.G.* *The History of the battle of Agincourt.* London, 1832. 8°.
- . *The Chronology of History.* London, 1838. 12°.
- NISBET (Alex.). *A System of Heraldry.* 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1722, 42. fol.
- NOBLE (Rev. Mark). *A History of the College of Arms.* London, 1805. 4°.
- OXFORD ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY. *Some Account of the Abbey Church at Dorchester, (by the Rev. Hen. Addington.)* Oxford, 1845. 8°.
- ROLLS OF ARMS.
- Edw. I.* *The Siege of Carlarverock, translated, etc., by Sir N. H. Nicolas.* London, 1828. 4°.
- Edw. II.* *A Roll of Arms of Peers and Knights, edited by Sir N. H. Nicolas.* London, 1828. 8°.
- Rich. II.* *A Roll of Arms of the reign of Richard II., edited by T. Willement.* London, 1834. 4°.
- Hen. VIII.* *Fac-simile of a Roll of the Arms of Peers, A.D. 1515, edited by T. Willement.* London, 1829. obl. fol.
- SANDFORD (Fra.), *Lancaster.* *A Genealogical History of the Kings of England.* London, 1707. fol.
- SCROPE AND GROSVENOR. *The Scrope and Grosvenor Controversy, edited by Sir N. H. Nicolas.* vols. I. II. London, 1832. 4°.
- SELDEN (Jo.). *Titles of Honour.* London, 1672. fol.
- SHAW (Henry). *Dresses and Decorations of the Middle Ages.* London, 1840. 4°.
- STOTHARD (Cha. Alf.). *The Monumental Effigies of Great Britain.* London, 1817. fol.
- TANNER (Tho.), *Bp. of Saint Asaph.* *Notitia Monastica.* Cambr. 1787, fol.
- UPTON (Dr. Nich.). *De Studio Militari libri quatuor, etc., cum notis Ed. Bissæi.* Londini, 1654. fol.

- WALLER (J. G. and L. A. B.). A Series of Monumental Brasses. *London*, 1840, etc. fol.
- WALLIS (R.). The Arms, Crests, etc., of every distinct Company and Corporate Society in the Honourable City of London. *London*, 1677. fol.
- WEEVER (Jo.). Ancient Funerall Monuments. *London*, 1631. fol.
- WILLEMENT (Tho.). Regal Heraldry. *London*, 1821. 4°.
-
- Heraldic Notices of Canterbury Cathedral. *London*, 1827. 4°.
- YORKE (James). The Union of Honour. *London*, 1640. fol.

To the above might be added:—

- (1.) Numerous works relating to the Peerage, Baronetage, and Orders of Knighthood.
- (2.) Journals and Magazines; as the Archæologia, Archæological Journal, Gentleman's Magazine, Military and Naval Magazine, and Retrospective Review.
- (3.) Poets; including Chaucer, (ed. Tyrwhitt, 1830,) Spenser, Shakspeare, Drayton, etc.
- (4.) And finally, a considerable number of Heraldic MSS. in public and private collections.

100

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE,

ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE RISE AND PROGRESS OF ARMORY, ESPECIALLY
IN ENGLAND.

(SEE ALSO SHIELD, BADGE, AND CROWN.)

. *After the names of the kings are placed the titles which they bore before their succession to the crown. The reign of every king preceding Edward I. is reckoned from the day of his coronation. (See Sir N. H. Nicolas's Chronology of History, p. 283 et seq.)*

Norman Line.

A.D. 1066. Dec. 25. WILLIAM I. The Conqueror. Duke of Normandy.
Arms, p. 17.

Several authors have given the arms of the adventurers who followed William to England. As there is no proof of their authenticity, but on the contrary, the strongest presumptive evidence against it, we shall only cite the examples of Ferrers, Granville, Lupus, and Saint-John, which will be found in subsequent pages of the present volume (165. 267. 125. 230.) Most of the arms attributed to personages of this era appear to have been either first borne by some of their descendants, or invented by heralds of subsequent times. A few (e. g. Lupus) may possibly be derived from devices, not strictly armorial, used by the alleged bearers of the arms, upon seals or otherwise: but if it could be proved that Hugh Lupus^a had a wolf's head upon his seal, it would be no better evidence that personal or family heraldic insignia were known to the Normans, than the well known instance of the crow of Corvinus^b is that such distinctions were used by the Romans.

That arms were not borne at the time of the Conquest may be inferred from the absence of every thing of the kind in the Bayeux tapestry, as well as in all seals, coins, and tombs of the era. The celebrated Caen tiles (see Gloss. of

^a It should be noticed that Lupus was given to earl Hugh for his excessive in all probability merely a nickname gluttony.

^b Corvinus Phœbea sedet cui casside fulva,
Ostentans ales proavitæ insignia pugnae.

Silius Italicus, v. 78.

Arch. 3rd ed. p. 260.) have been cited as evidence that arms were borne as early as the Conquest, but the antiquity assigned to them by the advocates of this theory is sufficiently disproved by internal evidence.

The superior antiquity of *national* insignia cannot be doubted. It is certain that the horse was depicted upon the banner of the Saxons, and the raven upon that of the Danes, but it does not follow that those nations possessed anything like a system of heraldry.

1070. The first hereditary earl. William gave to his half-brother^a, Hugh of Avranches, surnamed Lupus, the earldom of Chester, to hold of him as freely by his sword, as he himself held England by his crown. By virtue of this grant Hugh constituted barons of his county palatine, and the same prerogative was exercised by some of his successors^d.

1087. Sept. 26. WILLIAM II. Rufus. Arms, p. 17.

1094. The first crusade excited by the preaching of Peter the Hermit.

1095. March. At the council of Plaisance in Lombardy Alexis Comnenius the Greek emperor besought the assistance of the Christian princes of the West against the infidels. This request was answered by cries of "God wills it," which became the war-cry of the crusaders.

— Nov. The crusade ratified in the council of Clermont.

1096. The commencement of the first crusade. The principal leaders were Godfrey of Bouillon, afterwards king of Jerusalem; his two brothers; Robert II., duke of Normandy; Robert II., earl of Flanders; Raymond IV., earl of Toulouse; and Stephen, earl of Blois.

1098. "In the year of our Lord 1098, Corborant, admiral to Soudan of Perce [i. e. the Sultan of Persia] was fought with at Antioche, and discomfited by the Christians. The night cumming on yn the chace of this bataille, and waxing dark, the Christianes being four miles from Antioche, God, willing the saufté of the Christianes, shewed a white star or molette of five pointes on the Christen host; which to every mannes sighte did lighte and arrest upon the standard of Albry de Vere, there shyning excessively." (Leland's Itinerary, vi. 37.) This is the origin of the arms of Vere, (p. 230.) and of their badge, which was a mullet. (See p. 36.)

1099. Friday, July 15. Jerusalem taken by the crusaders, who shortly afterwards elected Godfrey of Bouillon king, and introduced the feudal system of Europe. The insignia soon afterwards assigned to Jerusalem will be found at p. 103.

1100. Aug. 5. HENRY I. Beauclerc. Arms, p. 17.

1101. Richard, earl of Chester. Going on the crusade, he is said to have changed his arms from those borne by his father (p. 125) to gules, *crusilly* or, a wolf's head erased argent.

^a The degree of Lupus's relationship to the Conqueror is uncertain. He is generally called his half-brother, but some consider that he was his half-nephew, or cousin.

^d A MS. in the city library at Chester

contains an illumination representing earl Hugh and his eight barons sitting in parliament. It has been copied in King's Vale Royal, and Ormerod's Hist. of Cheshire.

1102. Abbats are restrained from conferring knighthood.
1104. Acre (otherwise called Ptolemais) taken by Baldwin, king of Jerusalem.
- c. 1110. The Hospital of S. John of Jerusalem, Clerkenwell, founded. This was the chief establishment of the order in England, and probably the earliest.
1113. The rule of the order of S. John ratified by Pope Paschal II.
1114. Rodolphus, archbishop of Canterbury. Arms, p. 102.
- c. 1119. The order of Templars founded.
1121. The Knights of S. John received a body of statutes from their superior.
1128. Jan. 13. A council was held at Troyes in Champagne, concerning the rule and habit proposed to be given to the Knights Templars.

House of Blots.

1135. Dec. 26. STEPHEN. Earl of Boulogne. Arms, p. 17.
1144. Geoffrey de Mandeville the first earl of Essex died this year. The arms upon the shield borne by his effigy in the Temple church have been considered as one of the earliest examples of heraldic bearings in England. (See ESCARBUNCLE, and Addenda.)
1146. The second crusade excited by S. Bernard. The principal leaders were Conrad III., emperor, and Louis VII. (called the young) king of France. From about this time may be dated the ordinary use of arms by the English nobility.
1149. The date of the earliest label that has been noticed. See p. 199.

House of Plantagenet.

1154. Dec. 19. HENRY II. Fitz-Empress. Duke of Normandy and Aquitaine, and earl of Anjou. Arms, p. 18.
- c. 1157. KADIVOR AP DYNAVAL was a Welsh chieftain who distinguished himself in the defence of his country against the English under the earl of Clare, from whom he recaptured the castle of Cardigan. Rhys, prince of South Wales, rewarded this service with lands and a coat of arms, consisting (it is said) of a castle, three scaling-ladders, and a bloody spear. These arms, or a slight variation of them, (sable, a spear-head argent, embrued proper, between three scaling-ladders of the second,) were borne by his descendants, the Lloyds, baronets, of Milfield, co. Cardigan, extinct in 1750.
1162. S. Thomas à BECKET, archbishop of Canterbury. Arms: argent, three birds (beckits, resembling Cornish choughs) sable. These, with the addition of a lion of England on a chief gules, are now the insignia of the city of CANTERBURY.
- c. 1165. Robert Fitz-Harding, baron of BERKELEY, was descended from the royal blood of Denmark, and bore gules, a chevron argent. Engaging in the holy war, he added to these arms ten crosses pattée of the second, six in chief, four in base, as still borne by his descendants.

1172. The conquest of Ireland.

1187. The earliest representation of arms upon a seal in England according to Dallaway.

— Oct. 2. Jerusalem retaken by the Saracens, under Saladin.

1188. Preparations for a third crusade. The kings of England and France assumed the cross at a council held in January, between Gisors and Trie. See p. 40.

1189. Sept. 3. RICHARD I. Cœur de Lion. Earl of Poitou. This king's first great seal is the earliest in the series with arms upon it. See p. 18.

The manner of his coronation is related in the *Annales* of Roger de Hoveden.

— The third crusade. The chief leaders were the emperor Frederick Barbarossa, (who died in Cilicia the next year,) Philip II. (surnamed Augustus,) king of France, and Richard, king of England.

1190. June. King Richard received the palmer's scrip at Tours.

1191. July 12. Acre or Ptolemais taken by the kings of England and France. Leopold, duke of Austria, having taken one of the towers, placed his own banner upon it in token of conquest. This being regarded by king Richard as an insult to himself as supreme commander, he ordered it to be thrown into the ditch. To this period may be referred with great probability, the name and arms of the family of Dacre. See p. 127.

— Sep. 16. The taking of Ascalon. From this siege are traditionally derived the crests of Darrell and Gornay, (afterwards used by the Newtons of Barr's Court, Glouc.,) and the arms of MINSHULL, of Cheshire:—azure, an estoile issuant out of a crescent argent; together with their ancient crest, viz. two lion's paws holding a crescent*.

1192. King Richard returning to England by the way of Germany, is seized by his rival the duke of Austria, and imprisoned for more than a year.

Many bearings common in English heraldry were evidently introduced by the crusaders; as crosses of various forms, crescents, Moors' and Saracens' heads, bezants, martlets, and escallops. Wreaths seem to have been copied from the turbans of the Saracens. Some heraldic terms too, are of eastern origin, e. g. azure, gules, sinople. The crosses in the arms of Chetwode, Knowles, Tynte, Vesci, Villiers, and numerous other families, are traditionally attributed to the age of the crusades. It has been supposed that surcoats were first used to screen armour from the heat of an Asiatic sun.

1195. The second great seal of King Richard has three lions upon it. See p. 18.

1199. May 27. JOHN. Sans terre. Earl of Mortaigne and Lord of Ireland. The years of his reign are reckoned from Holy Thursday in one year of our Lord, to its eve in the next. Arms, pp. 52, (note,) and 18.

* All the above-mentioned crests are doubtless of much later date than the events which they commemorate. Another crest was granted to the Minshulls so lately as 1642, in remembrance of the same event.

1202. The fourth crusade sets out from Venice.

1208. The commencement of the crusade against the Albigenses under Simon Montfort, the exiled earl of Leicester, who was slain at Toulouse in 1217.

c. 1210. Saer de Quincy, earl of Winton. Arms, p. 199.

c. 1214. The family of WILLIAMS of Talyllyn, Wales, is said to have received from King John the following coat, as a reward for faithfulness to his cause, in his contests with the barons:—Argent, a stag trippant proper, attired and unguled or, between his horns a royal crown of the second^t. (The family of WILLIAMS, bart. of Eltham, was descended from this ancient house, and bore the same arms, sometimes alone, sometimes quartered with gules, three towers argent.)

1216. Oct. 28. HENRY III. Crowned at Gloucester. Arms, p. 18.

1217. The fifth crusade, under Andrew II., king of Hungary.

1219. Roger de Quincy, earl of Winton, second son and successor to Saer de Quincy (see 1210 *supra*), adopted a coat totally different from his father's, viz. that represented at p. 219. See a paper on the seals of the earls of Winchester, by Mr. J. G. Nichols, in the Proc. of the Arch. Inst. for 1845.

1220. Jo. DE FONTIBUS, bp. of Ely. He bore a very singular coat of arms, viz. azure, the sun, moon, and seven stars or, the two first in chief, the last in base; or, according to Nisbet, the sun in chief, the moon in base, the stars in orle.

About this time EDNEVERT VYCHAN, a Welsh general, in an engagement against Ranulph, earl of Chester, slew three of the English commanders, in reward for which he received from his prince a new coat of arms, viz. gules, a chevron ermine, between three Saxons' heads coupé proper, which arms were borne by his descendants, the family of WILLIAMS, bart. of Penrhyn.

1224, or 25. "Richard [earl of Cornwall,] second son of King John, in the ninth year of King Henry III. his brother, being crowned king of the Romans, writ himself *Semper Augustus*, and had his arms carved upon the breast of the Roman eagle" (Sylvanus Morgan.) He died 1272. He bore the insignia of his earldom of Poitou, with a bordure of Cornwall. See p. 55.

1226. Died Will. Longespee, earl of Sarum. He was buried in the new cathedral church there, where his tomb yet remains. The shield is charged with arms. See p. 205, and Stothard's Mon. Effigies.

1228. The sixth crusade, under the emperor Frederick II., who in 1229 took Jerusalem, but was not able to retain it.

1234. S. EDMUND (LE RICHE) of Abingdon, abp. of Canterbury. He bore or, a cross patonce, gules, between four birds sable, now the insignia of S. Edmund's Hall, Oxford.

1235. The Emperor Frederick II. sent King Henry three leopards in token of his armorial bearings.

c. 1240, or 45. This is supposed to be the date of one of the earliest heraldic rolls in existence, viz. that numbered lxi. in the College of Arms.

^t The field is sometimes azure, and the stag argent.

1245. The red hat appointed as the distinction of a cardinal, by Innocent IV., at the council of Lyons.

1248. The seventh crusade, under S. Louis, king of France.

Between 1254 and 1261 pope Alexander IV. prohibited all but pilgrims who were truly noble from assuming escallop shells as armorial insignia. (Nisbet.)

1259. Henry de Wingham, bp. of London. Arms, p. 161.

1270. The eighth and last crusade, led on by Louis IX. (afterwards canonized) king of France, and prince Edward, afterwards king of England. Louis departed this life at Tunis, Aug. 25.

Of about this date are the arms of several contributors to the erection of the abbey church of Westminster, depicted upon the internal walls of the aisles of the nave. There were originally forty, but several have been destroyed or concealed by the erection of monuments.

About this time arms appear to have become generally hereditary. They also began to be commonly assumed by ecclesiastics. (See the arms of Walter de Merton, bishop of Rochester, p. 78.) Most of the arms attributed to bishops before this period are probably supposititious.

1272. Nov. 20. EDWARD I. (otherwise IV.) Longshank. His reign is computed from the day of his proclamation. Arms, pp. 199. 19. Caparison, p. 72.

1274. Aug. 19. The king is crowned at Westminster.

1275. S. Thomas [Cantelupe] of Hereford. Arms, p. 172.

1283. The conquest of Wales.

1284. April. The title of Prince of Wales is conferred upon the king's son and heir apparent, Edward of Carnarvon.

1290. Nov. 29. Queen Eleanour departed this life. The insignia of Castile and Leon, (p. 15.) upon her tomb at Westminster, and upon the crosses erected to her memory, are the earliest quartered arms known to exist in England.

1291. May 18. The Holy Land utterly lost. Acre, the last town possessed by the Christians, was this day taken by the infidels. Termination of the crusades.

1293. This is the date of one of the earliest mottoes that has been noticed. See p. 227, note.

1295. Edmund Crouchback, titular king of Sicily and Apulia, and earl of Lancaster, died this year. Arms, pp. 199, 205. Caparison, p. 72. A seal of his exhibits one of the earliest examples of a crest.

— The banner of S. John of Beverley was at this period borne in the English army by one of the vicars of Beverley College.

1800. Febr. The siege of the castle of Carlawerock, or Karlaveroke, in Dumfriesshire. The banners of the knights who followed the king in this expedition are emblazoned in a Norman-French poem, written, as it is believed, by Walter of Exeter, a Franciscan friar. It has been published and translated by Sir N. H. Nicolas. (Lond. 1828. 4to.)

The banner of S. Cuthbert was borne in the English army at this period, by a monk of Durham.

1304. Edward, Prince of Wales, is created Earl of Chester, a title which has been bestowed upon the princes of Wales ever since.

1306. At the battle of Methuen, Sir Christopher SXTON (ancestor of the earls of Wintoun) rescued King Robert Bruce from the English. For this service the king gave him the lady Christian his sister in marriage, and an augmentation of his paternal arms (or, 3 crescents gules) viz. gules, a sword in pale proper, hilt and pomel gold, supporting a royal crown; all within a tressure of the last. This has usually been borne by his descendants upon an escutcheon surtout, impaled with azure, a star of twelve points argent, this latter for the title of WINTOUN.

1307. July 8. EDWARD II. (otherwise V.) of Carnarvon. Prince of Wales. His reign is computed from his recognition at Carlisle. Arms, p. 19.

1308. Jan. 10. The Templars are arrested throughout England.

— Feb. 24. The king's coronation is solemnized at Westminster.

1309. A council held at London against the Templars. (Wilkins. Conc.)

1310. Councils are held at Ravenna, Paris, Salamanca, and Senlis, to enquire into the accusations brought against the Templars.

1311. An ermine spot of this date will be found at p. 126.

1312. The Templars condemned by the council of Vienne.

1313. Walter REYNOLDS, abp. of Canterbury. According to a MS. at Lambeth (executed for Abp. Laud) he bore, azure, on a cross or, between the symbols of the evangelists of the last, four lions rampant gules.

1322. The date of the earliest example of quartering in England, with the solitary exception of the arms of Castile and Leon, which were borne by Queen Eleanor. See MARSHALLING (Addenda.)

1323. The first instance (in England) on record of the degradation of a knight, in the case of Sir Andrew Herklay, earl of Carlisle.

— In consequence of the decision of the council of Vienne, the English possessions of the Knights Templars were transferred to the order of S. John by act of parliament.

— See the crest of Hamilton, p. 276.

A roll of arms of the reign of King Edward II. has been published by Sir N. H. Nicolas.

1327. Jan. 25. EDWARD III. of Windsor. Duke of Aquitaine. Arms, p. 19.

— Not having as yet received knighthood, he was solemnly invested with the sword by the earl of Lancaster, and on Feb. 1. crowned at Westminster.

1331. The augmentation of the arms of Douglas is a memorial of Sir James Douglas, who was this year slain by the infidels in his return from the Holy Land, whither he had conveyed the heart of King Robert the Bruce. See p. 161.

1337. March 17. Edward, commonly called the Black Prince, was created duke of Cornwall in full parliament, since which the eldest son of the king has always been duke of Cornwall without any further creation. This was the first dukedom ever created in England.

1337. Oct. 7. In several documents of this date Edward styles himself King of France.

1338. Henry Darcy, lord mayor of London. Arms, p. 202.

1340. Jan. 25. The commencement of King Edward's reign over France, and the probable date of his first assumption of arms of that kingdom^ε.

1343. Dimidated arms still in use. See p. 213.

1344. Some place the institution of the order of the Garter in this year.

1346. Aug. 26. The battle of Crescy,—at which no less than 1200 French knights were slain. Sir Richard de la BEE, knight banneret, having rescued Edward the Black Prince from extreme danger, was rewarded by the Prince with the following crest, which is still borne by his family:—a plume of five ostrich feathers, per pale, argent and azure, issuing from a ducal coronet proper. See also p. 132.

— Nicholas lord Burnell and Sir Robert de Morley, both appeared at the siege of Calais arrayed in the same arms, which led to a suit in the court of chivalry held upon the sands there. See Arch. Journ., ii. 330. and 396.

1349. Sir Aymery (or Emeric) de Pavia, governor of Calais. See p. 3.

— This is probably the true date of the institution of the order of the Garter.

1356. Sep. 19. The battle of Poitiers. After the conflict Edward the Black Prince sent for James, lord AUDLEY, and gave him 500 marks per annum out of his inheritance in England. Lord Audley, calling to mind the services rendered to him by his four esquires, immediately divided the gift amongst them, and at the same time gave to each a coat of arms derived from his own, which was gules fretty or^λ. The arms which he gave to the four esquires were as follows:—

DELVES: argent, a chevron gules, fretty or, between three delves sable.—
MACKWORTH: per pale indented ermine and sable^λ, a chevron gules, fretty or.
—HAWKESTONE: ermine, a fess gules, fretty or, between three hawks. (The hawks were in later times omitted.)—FOULSHURST: gules, fretty or, a chief ermine. Lower's Cur. of Her., p. 33^λ.

The badges of Pelham (p. 52^λ), and De la Warr (p. 92^λ), are memorials of the same victory.

1357. Feb. 26. William lord Graystock granted, by letters patent, arms

^ε It is said by some writers that King Edward at first placed England before France, but that he soon afterwards reversed the order, probably because France was the more ancient monarchy.

^λ Froissart.

^λ Sable and ermine?

^λ The chevron seems to have been an addition to the coat already borne by Delves, as does the fess to that of Hawkestone. One authority states that the arms of Mackworth were granted Aug. 1, 1404,

by John Touchet, lord Audley, grandson of the lord Audley mentioned above, to John and James Mackworth, in consideration of services done by them and their ancestors to the family of Audley. As the arms of TOUCHET are ermine, a chevron gules, and as ermine occurs in three out of the four coats above blazoned, is it not probable that they were all granted in 1404?

^λ See also the Addenda to these articles.

to Adam de Blencowe, who had fought under him at Crecy and Poitiers. The grant is printed in Hutchinson's *Cumberland*, (i. 314,) and Lower's *Cur. of Her.*, (p. 35.)

1360. May 8. By the treaty of Bretigny, King Edward renounced all claim to the crown of France, but nevertheless continued to use the arms of that kingdom.

c. —. The arms of the six sons of Thomas Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, are distinguished by certain brisures or marks of cadency. See p. 69, note.

1366. Edward the Black Prince confers the rank of knight banneret on Sir John Chandos. The ceremony is described by Froissart.

1369. June. King Edward now resumed the title of King of France.

1375. John Hastings, earl of Pembroke, who died this year, has hitherto been considered as the first subject known to have borne quartered arms. An earlier instance has however been lately pointed out. See A.D. 1322, *supra*.

Supporters were probably first used about this time.

1376. Edward, prince of Wales, called the Black Prince, departed this life at Canterbury. See pp. 86, 132. The arms of his natural son, Sir Roger de Clarendon, will be found at p. 129.

In the reign of Edward III. surnames had become all but universal. Until about the close of this reign, and perhaps for some time subsequently, it appears to have been usual for persons of rank to assume arms upon their own authority. A roll of arms of this reign has been published by Sir N. H. Nicolas.

1377. June 22. RICHARD II. of Bordeaux. Prince of Wales. He began to reign the day after the decease of his grandfather. Arms, p. 19.

—. July 16. His coronation.

1380. King Richard and King Charles VI. of France, institute an order of knighthood called the Passion of JESUS CHRIST. See p. 191.

1381. William Courtney, archbishop of Canterbury. Arms, p. 225.

—. Sir John PHILPOT, who slew Wat Tyler after he had been struck down by Sir William Walworth, received instead of, or in addition to his paternal coat, (sable, a bend ermine,) another; viz. gules, a cross between four swords erect argent, hilts and pomels or. The similarity of this augmentation to the well known insignia of the city, might be adduced in favour of the popular tradition that the sword or dagger in the latter was added upon the same occasion, but there is greater reason to believe that as the cross is that of the patron saint of England, so the sword is the emblem of S. Paul, the guardian of the city. The arms granted to Sir John Philpot, are borne (alone) by Dr. PHILLPOTS, the present lord bishop of Exeter.

—. John Northampton, lord mayor of London. Arms, p. 204.

1384. This is the date of the earliest wreath that has been noticed.

1385—90. The controversy between Richard, lord Scrope, and Sir Robert Grosvenor about the right to the arms, azure, a bend or. Before this there had been a dispute about the same coat between lord Scrope and the Cornish family of Carminow. Lord SCROPE pleaded that his ancestors had borne the

aforesaid arms from the Conquest: CARMINOW asserted that his family had used them ever since the time of king Arthur! Trial by single combat having been resorted to without a satisfactory issue, it was decreed that both families should continue to use the arms as hitherto. In 1385, lord Scrope commenced a process against Sir Robert Grosvenor, a knight of the county of Chester, before the High Constable and the Earl Marshal, for bearing the same arms. The constable pronounced sentence in favour of the claim of Scrope, and assigned the same arms with a border argent, to Grosvenor, who, refusing to bear them in this manner, appealed to the king. The king, on May 27, 1390, decided that the arms belonged to Scrope, and that Grosvenor had no right to them at all. The proceedings were printed in 1832 (2 vol. 4^o.) from the records preserved in the Tower of London.

1386. The first marquis. "*Creata est in hoc parlamento nova dignitas, Anglicis insueta, nempe comes Oxoniæ, Robertus de Veer, appellatur et factus est marchio Dubliniæ in Hibernia.*" (Tho. Walsingham.) Augmentation, p. 170, note.

1387. Oct. 10. The first baron by patent. See p. 45.

1391 or 92, (15^o. Ric. II.) Thomas Grendall, of Fenton, made over to Sir William Moigne, his heirs and assigns, the arms which had escheated to him at the death of his cousin, John Beaumys, of Sawtre. Montague, *Study of Her.*, App. A.

1395. The singular crest of Dudley, of Northamptonshire, bart., represents Agnes, daughter and heiress of — Hotot, who was married to an ancestor of the Dudleys in this year. The story of its assumption may be seen in Mr. Lower's *Cur. of Her.*, p. 172.

1396. Feb. 5. The insignia of the office of earl marshal appointed.

1399. Sept. 29. Richard resigns the crown.

During the reign of Richard II. impaling and quartering became usual, and also crests. Supporters occur but seldom. Badges were occasionally used by subjects.

A roll of arms temp. Ric. II. has been published by Mr. Willement.

LANCASTERIAN LINE. ()

1399. Sept. 30. HENRY IV. of Bolingbroke. Duke of Lancaster. Arms, p. 20.

—, Oct. 13. His coronation. Forty-six^a knights of the Bath were created the day before.

c. 1400. The Stuart augmentation. See p. 111.

1404. Aug. 1. See note to A D. 1356, supra.

1408. A witness in a certain case this year alleged that although of a noble family, he bore no arms. See p. 287, n.

1413. Mar. 21. HENRY V. of Monmouth. Prince of Wales. He began to reign on the day after the decease of his father. Arms, p. 20.

—, April 9. His coronation.

^a Some say forty-one, others only twelve.

1414. Henry CHICHELE, abp. of Canterbury. Arms, p. 237. (Or, a chevron between three cinquefoils gules.)

——. May 6. King Henry gave the earldom of Richmond to his brother John, duke of Bedford, with the feudal arms thereunto belonging. See p. 13.

1415. Oct. 25. The victory of Agincourt. Sir Richard WALLER, who then bore for a crest a walnut-tree proper, captured the duke of Orleans, in memory of which achievement he suspended a shield to the tree, charged with the arms of his royal prisoner, viz. France, with a label of three points argent.

The same day the king is alleged to have instituted "the order of the Esses," but see pp. 182, and 271, n.

1417. The office of Garter King of Arms instituted.

——. June 2. The king issued a writ addressed to the sheriffs of several counties, forbidding all manner of persons thenceforth to bear any arms not derived from their ancestors, without license from himself or the officers of arms, excepting such as had borne arms at Agincourt. Sir N. H. Nicolas's *Hist. of the battle of Agincourt*, p. 169.

1420. Jan. "The first regular chapter held by them [the heralds] in a collective capacity was at the siege of Rouen, in 1420." Dallaway.

——. April 9. Henry V. relinquished the title of King of France during the life-time of his father-in-law, Charles VI., and styled himself "Henricus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, hæres et regens Franciæ, et dominus Hiberniæ." (Nicolas.) This arrangement was ratified by the treaty of Troyes, which was signed on the 21st of May.

1422. Sept. 1. HENRY VI. of Windsor. Prince of Wales. He succeeded the day following the demise of his father. Arms, p. 21.

1424. This year deceased Edmund Mortimer, earl of March. Arms, p. 93.

1426. John Coventry, lord mayor of London. Arms, p. 83.

1429. Egle vert, pursuivant to the earl of Salisbury. See p. 257.

——. Nov. 6. Crowned at Westminster.

1431. . . . Crowned at Paris.

1435, 39, 42. Armorial ensigns were granted to the Ironmongers, Drapers, and Vintners, of London. These are the earliest instances of such a practice that have been noticed. The crests and supporters have been granted since.

1440. Feb. 10. The title of viscount first given by patent as an honorary distinction.

In the reign of Henry VI. lived Dr. Nicholas Upton, an ecclesiastic, the first strictly heraldic writer of England. His treatise, "*De officio militari*," consists of five books, viz. I. Of officers of arms. II. Of veterans, now called heralds. III. Of duels. IV. Of colours. V. Of figures. This treatise was printed in 1654.

1442. Sir Simon de Felbrigge. Crest, &c., p. 93, n.

——. April 6. Sir John Lisle created his servant Tho. de Launey a pursuivant by the name of Espoir.

1443. Tho. de Beckington, bp. of Bath and Wells. Arms, p. 225. Rebus, p. 264.

1447. William (Patten) of Waynflete, bp. of Winton. Arms, p. 203.

1449. See the label of Jo. de Foix, earl of Kendal, p. 199.

1450—85. The wars of the Roses. The frequency of roses in English heraldry, especially red ones, is to be primarily attributed to the long and deadly contest between the rival houses of York and Lancaster. It would however be wrong to consider that all or even the majority of existing coats containing roses are of so early a date, as roses, having continued to be badges of the royal house ever since, have frequently been granted, both as principal charges and augmentations. "The ancient family of Lower of Cornwall originally bore a chevron between three *red* roses", but espousing, it is supposed, the Yorkist, or white-rose side of the question, they changed the tincture of their arms to sable, a chevron between three *white* roses, the coat borne by their descendants to this day. The interest taken by the Cornish gentry in these civil dissensions may account for the frequency of the rose in the arms of Cornwall families." (Cur. of Her., p. 43.) Mr. Lower proceeds to quote the example of Richard Neville, earl of Warwick, commonly called the king-maker, (slain 1471,) who placed in the centre of his paternal arms a rose of Lancaster, as still borne by the earl of Abergavenny.

1452. John Kemp, abp. of Canterbury. Arms, p. 167.

1460. Feb. 2. The battle of Mortimer's Cross. See p. 36.

— Of about this date is the mark of John Hall, engraved at p. 222.

LINE OF YORK. () Plantagenet.)

1461. Mar. 4. EDWARD IV. Earl of March. Arms, p. 21.

— June 28, or 29. He is crowned at Westminster.

1463, 64. Insignia, *with crests*, were granted to the Tallow-chandlers and Glovers of London.

1464. May 4. The abacot or cap of estate "garnished with two rich crowns," of King Henry VI. was presented to King Edward at York. Some say that he was crowned with it.

— Sir Ralph Grey was degraded from his knighthood at Doncaster, by chopping off his gilt spurs, rending his coat of arms, and breaking his sword over his head. He was then beheaded.

1466. An order of the Garter instituted in Ireland. See p. 185.

1468. John Oxney, prior of Ch. Ch. Canterbury. Rebus, p. 265.

1470. Oct. 9. Henry VI. reassumes the regal title.

1471. Apr. 14. The battle of Barnet, by which Henry is driven from the throne. See p. 36.

— The parliament of Scotland ordered that the double-tressure in the arms of that kingdom should be disused. See p. 277.

^a There are a few other instances of accession of the house of Lancaster, e. g. red roses in arms of earlier date than the Wykeham, p. 78.

1477. George Neville, duke of Bedford, was degraded by act of parliament, for poverty.

1479. The Crown of Love. See p. 182.

— Arms granted to the Company of Pewterers. See p. 204.

1480. Tho. Compton, abbat of Cirencester. Rebus, p. 264.

Edward IV. issued a commission to enquire what were the arms of Ireland, perhaps with a view to quartering them. (See pp. 170. 337.) He is the first of our monarchs who is known to have surrounded his arms with the garter. It was not commonly used for more than thirty years afterwards.

1483. Apr. 9. EDWARD V. Prince of Wales. Arms, p. 22.

— June 26, RICHARD III. Duke of Gloucester. Arms, p. 22.

— July 6, or 7. Crowned at Westminster.

— Sept. 8. King Richard crowned a second time in the chapter-house at York. On this occasion the keeper of the wardrobe was directed to furnish, amongst other things, banners of the Holy Trinity, our Lady, S. George, S. Edward, S. Cuthbert, and the king's arms; four standards of sarcenet with boars; and no less than 30,000 'quinyans' [cognisances] of fustian with boars. Noble, Hist. of C. A., p. 51.

1484. Mar. 2. The officers of arms received a charter of incorporation. See Noble, App. A.

House of Tudor.

1485. Aug. 22. HENRY VII. Earl of Richmond.

— Oct. 30. He is crowned.

1486. The Boke of Saynt Albans was printed within the precincts of the abbey there. The greater part of it relates to 'Cotarmures.' The entire work is commonly attributed to dame Julyan Barnes or Berners, prioress of Sopewell, and sister to Richard, lord Berners, but Dallaway supposes the heraldic portion (which he has reprinted) to be the work of some monk of S. Albans.

1494. The Irish order of the Garter abolished.

—, 95. (10th Hen. VII.) An act was passed forbidding such war-cries as tended to promote discord among the nobility, who were enjoined thenceforth to call only upon S. George and the king.

1501. Henry DEANE, abp. of Canterbury. He bore argent, on a chevron gules, between three birds sable, as many crosiers, erect, or.

1504. Sir Tho. Docwra. Arms, p. 190.

1506. Philip, king of Castile and Leon, elected K. G. and installed at Windsor with great magnificence. See Noble, p. 79.

1509. Apr. 22. HENRY VIII. His reign is reckoned from the day after the demise of Henry VII. Arms, p. 23. Caparison, p. 72.

— June 24. The coronation.

1511. Henry Guldeford, and Wolstan Brown, esquires, were honoured by Ferdinand and Isabella with knighthood and augmentations to their paternal arms for offering their services towards the conquest of Granada. The former received a canton charged with the pomegranate; the latter a chief of the

arms of Sicily*. About the same time another English adventurer, John CALLARD, esquire, received a new coat, which is curious on account of its entirely Spanish character. It was gyronny of six, or and sable, on each of the first, a Moor's head coupé proper.

1512. William COMPTON, of Compton Wodyales, alias Compton in the hole, co. Warw., esq., (afterwards knighted,) who had hitherto borne sable, three esquires' helmets argent, received from the king the augmentation of a lion of England, to be borne between the helmets, (see p. 58,) and also a new crest, viz. upon a wreath argent and vert, a demi-dragon erased gules, gorged about the loins with a ducal coronet proper. The warrant under sign manual is dated Nov. 7, and Garter's patent Dec. 14, 4th Hen. VIII. This William Compton was the great grandfather of the first earl of Northampton.

1513. The emperor Maximilian enlisted into the army of king Henry, wore the cross of S. George, and received pay, one hundred crowns per diem.

— Aug. 6. The battle of the Spurs. Sir John Clerke took the duke of Longueville prisoner, and assumed his arms. See p. 14.

— The banner of S. Cuthbert was still borne in the wars with Scotland.

— Sept. 9. Flodden-field. Here the Howards won their celebrated augmentation. See p. 30.

— The title of 'Most Christian Majesty' was conferred upon the king by Pope Julius II.

1514—30. Tho. Wolsey, abp. of York, and cardinal. His arms, (p. 59,) are an admirable specimen of the complex and debased heraldry of the day.

1515. A roll of the arms of the lords spiritual and temporal assembled in parliament this year, has been printed by Mr. Willement, but not published.

1517. Thomas Goldstone, prior of Ch. Ch. Canterbury. Rebus, p. 264.

1520. June. King Henry meets Francis I. of France at the field of Cloth of Gold.

1521. Edw. Stafford, duke of Buckingham. Arms, p. 184.

— Pope Leo X. confers upon the king the title of "Defender of the Faith," which had nevertheless been used by English sovereigns long previously, as, for example, by Richard II. in his charter to the University of Oxford. The king received Pope Leo's bull Feb. 2, 1522.

1522. Sir John Peeché. Rebus, p. 265.

1525. Thomas Pownder, merchant. Mark, p. 222.

— June 18. Thomas MANNERS, baron Roos of Hamlake, was created earl of Rutland, and (at the same time, it is believed) honoured with an augmentation of arms, in consideration of his descent from a sister of King Edward IV. His paternal arms were or, two bars azure, a chief gules, which chief was changed to quarterly azure and gules; in the first and fourth, two fleurs-de-llys or; in the second and third, a lion of England.

— On the same day Henry Courtenay, earl of Devon, descended from

* According to some accounts Sir Henry Guldeford was the only one knighted. His companion is sometimes called William Browne, esq.

† It will be remembered that a red dragon was at this time a favourite royal badge, and that the colours of the wreath are those of the then royal livery.

Katherine, daughter of Edward IV., was created marquess of Exeter. He bore a very singular augmentation, which was probably granted to him upon this occasion. His arms were, quarterly—I. The augmentation, viz. per cross azure and gules, a bordure counterchanged, each piece of the first charged with three fleurs-de-lys or, and each of the latter with as many lions of England. II. and III. Or, three torteaux; COURTENAY. IV. Or, a lion rampant azure; PERCY.

1528. This is the date of the earliest commission under the great seal, commanding the provincial kings of arms to visit their provinces.

1530. Insignia granted to the Salters. See p. 273.

1536. The arms of Thomas lord CROMWELL, afterwards earl of Essex, afford an excellent specimen of the complicated heraldry of the times. They were azure, on a fess between three lions rampant or, a rose gules, between two Cornish choughs proper.

— An augmentation granted to the family of Seymour. See p. 30.

1537. Feb. 21. Arms of Parker, p. 245.

1538. Sept. Thomas Cromwell, Lord Privy seal, enjoined all curates throughout the realm to keep registers of baptisms, marriages, and burials.

1540. The English branch of the order of S. John of Jerusalem dissolved by act of parliament, and its possessions assigned to the crown.

— About this time the order of the Thistle was revived by James V. king of Scotland.

1541. Henry is declared king of Ireland, by an act of the parliament of that country, (Irish Statutes, 33 Hen. VIII. c. 1,) which was confirmed by an act of the parliament of England, (Stat. of the Realm, 35 Hen. VIII. c. 3.)

1544. July. The siege of Boulogne. Sir Philip CURT, standard-bearer to the king, (ancestor of the baronets of that name,) received an augmentation of arms for his services on this occasion, viz. a canton per fess vert and argent, (the livery colours of the house of Tudor,) charged with a lion of England. His paternal arms were, gules, semé of mullets or, three swords barwise proper, the hilts of those in chief and base to the dexter, the other to the sinister.

1547. Jan. 19. Henry Howard, earl of Surrey, beheaded for high-treason. One of the charges against him was that he had quartered the arms of S. Edward the Confessor, which were given to one of his ancestors by Richard II. See p. 30.

During the reign of Henry VIII. much complicated heraldry was introduced. The Cornish chough, hitherto peculiar to Cornish families, was now granted indifferently to any, (e. g. Wolsey and Cromwell.) Supporters were now generally used by peers and knights of the Garter.

— Jan. 28. EDWARD VI. Prince of Wales. Arms, p. 24. Badge, p. 133.

— Feb. 20. His coronation.

— Sept. 10. Three bannerets made at the battle of Musselborough. (See p. 178.) No others occur until 1642.

1549. June 4. The king granted another charter to the heralds. Noble, Appendix B.

1553. Feb. 2. Ulster king of arms appointed for the kingdom of Ireland.

— July 6. MARY. Arms, p. 24.

— July 10. The lady Jane Grey is proclaimed queen. Her reign appears to have been computed from the death of king Edward.

— July 19. The lady Jane Grey relinquishes her claim to the crown.

— Aug. 9, 10. King Edward's funeral. An interesting account of the ceremonies is printed in the 12th vol. of the *Archæologia*.

— Oct. 1. Queen Mary is crowned by the bp. of Winchester. Forty-six knights of the Bath were created on this occasion.

1554. July 25. Queen Mary married king Philip II. of Spain^a, who thereupon assumed the title of King of England, France, and Ireland. Arms, p. 24.

1555. July 18. The queen grants Derby House to the college of heralds. Noble, Appendix C.

1557. The queen restores the hospital of S. John of Jerusalem by charter.

1558. Nov. 17. ELIZABETH. Arms, p. 25.

— At Queen Mary's funeral, Lancaster bore the banner of S. Mary Magdalene, York that of S. George, Windsor that of the Holy Trinity. Noble, p. 151.

1559. Jan. 25. Elizabeth was crowned by the bp. of Carlisle.

1560. Supporters were granted to the Ironmongers. This is the first instance that has been noticed of the use of supporters by a corporate body.

1561. Will. Harvey, Clarenceux, gave a crest and supporters to the company of Skinners.

1562. By a statute made in this year (5^c. Eliz. c. 15.) a penalty is imposed upon "all fond phantastical prophecies upon or by the occasion of any arms, fields, beasts, badges, or like things accustomed in arms, cognisances, or signets."

— This year was published the first edition of Gerard Legh's 'Accedens of Armorie,' long the most popular work on that science, but Guillim's 'Display' at length superseded it.

1566. An act passed to confirm the privileges of the corporation of heralds.

1572. The date of the first appearance of the 'Workes of Armorie' of 'John Bossewell, gentleman.'

1575. The visitation of Durham, made this year, has been printed under the editorial care of N. G. Philipson, esq., F.S.A.

1576. Rouge Croix poursuivant was severely censured for presuming to wear his tabard after the manner of a herald. See p. 257.

1586. Sir John Ferne, knt., published his 'Blazon of Gentrie,' in two parts, (1.) 'The Glorie of Generositie,' treating chiefly of the art of blazon,

^a Philip was not king of Spain till the marriage he bore the title of King of the abdication of the Emperor Charles V. in Naples and Jerusalem.
the following year. At the time of his

(2.) 'Lacie's Nobilitie,' refuting the claim of relationship set up by Albert à Lasco, count palatine of Syradia, to the noble English family of Lacy.

1595. Dec. 4. Sir Thomas Arundel, afterwards lord Arundel of Wardour, was made a count of the Roman empire by Rodolph II. for his services against the Turks. About the same time the family of BOWLES, of Wilts, received a coat of arms (azure, a crescent argent, in chief the sun or) for services of a similar kind. The family of Smith, of Lincolnshire, too, received an augmentation.

1597. Dec. 31. The earl of Essex issued a warrant directed to Rob. Treswell, Somerset, to apprehend one W. Dawkins, "a notable dealer in armes and maker of false pedigrees," for which offence he had about twenty years previously lost one of his ears, and about one year before had been imprisoned. The warrant contains the names of nearly one hundred families, (chiefly of Essex, Herts, and Cambridgeshire,) for whom he had compiled spurious pedigrees^r. Noble, p. 162.

The arms granted during the reign of Elizabeth are exceedingly numerous: Rob. Cooke, Clarenceux, granted five hundred, and the two Dethicks more. Many of these arms are striking examples of the progress of heraldic debasement. Chapeaux and crowns of various forms were often indiscriminately granted instead of wreaths to support crests. The fur called erminois seems to have been an invention of this period. See p. 127.

1600. Aug. 5. The conspiracy of William Ruthven, earl of Gourie and others, against king James of Scotland. John Ramsay, afterwards earl of Holderness, Tho. Erskine, earl of Kelly, and Sir Hugh Harris, knt., received augmentations of arms for their services in connection with this plot.

The House of Stuart.

1603. Mar. 24. JAMES I. (James VI. king of Scotland.) Arms, p. 25.

— July 25. He is crowned.

1604. Aug. 20. Robert Cecil, who was this day created Viscount Cranbourne, was the first nobleman of his rank who was permitted to wear a coronet.

1606. Apr. 12. A royal proclamation issued for uniting the flags of S. George and S. Andrew. See p. 316.

1611. May 22. The order of baronets of Great Britain instituted.

1612. The baronets' badge granted.

1616. Dec. Sir Will. Segar, knt. Garter, being imposed upon by the notorious Brooke or Brookesmouth, York herald, inadvertently granted or confirmed to one Brandon, the public executioner, the arms of Arragon, with a canton of Brabant. York having succeeded in obtaining Garter's confirmation for the fee of 22s., shewed it to the king, who was highly displeased. The case having been enquired into both Garter and York were sent to the Marshalsea, the former for his credulity, the latter for his malicious stratagem. Sir William was liberated a few days afterwards. Noble, p. 231.

^r In one of the Suffolk Gough MSS. the Heveningham pedigree:—"a forged (Bibl. Bodl.) is a note by P. le Neve on pedigree in all the upper part."

1619. Sep. 30. The order of baronets of Ireland founded.
1621. June 16. Sir Francis Michel was degraded from his knighthood. Noble, p. 193.
- Deceased John Guillim, Rouge-croix, author, or rather editor, of the 'Display of Heraldrie,' the most popular of heraldic treatises.
1623. In the visitation of Wilts, the heralds at Salisbury publicly disclaimed the arms which had been wrongfully assumed by fifty-four persons.
- Nov. 2. William Camden, Clarenceux king of arms, departed this life. The arms granted by him are blazoned by Morgan in his 'Sphere of Gentry.' They are in some cases exceedingly appropriate. The coat which Camden granted to the family of PITT, refers to their employment in the Exchequer. It is sable, a fess *checquy** argent and azure, between three bezants, (*gold coins*.)
1625. Mar. 27. CHARLES I. Prince of Wales. Arms, p. 25.
- The order of baronets of Nova Scotia instituted.
1626. Feb. 2. King Charles's coronation is solemnized at Westminster.
1627. Sept. 26. Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, gave an augmentation to Sir Henry Saint-George. See p. 31.
1628. Sir David Kirke, knt., conquered Canada and captured the French admiral, DE LA ROCHE, whose arms (azure, a talbot sejant argent, with a collar, having a leash fixed thereto and reflexed, of the last, holding a faulchion proper) he assumed upon a canton†.
1640. James Yorke, of Lincoln, blacksmith, published his 'Union of Honour,' containing the arms, matches, and issue of the dukes, marquesses, and earls of England since the Conquest. An appendix contains the arms of the gentry of Lincolnshire.
1642. Oct. 23. The battle of Edge-Hill. Colonel John Smith, who recovered the royal standard, was made a banneret. He seems to have been the last banneret regularly created‡. See 1547, 1743, 1764, and 1773.

* The royal family of Stuart (or Stewart) bore a fess *checquy* in allusion to their name, which they derived from their ancient office, and there can be little doubt that the fretty quarters of Spencer (anciently Le despenser) had a similar origin. A *checquer* table, upon which were set the king's scutcheons of arms, was carried by six earls and barons at the coronation of Richard II.

† Guillim, however, gives a somewhat different version of this narrative, making the canton an augmentation granted to Sir David Kirke, and to two other members of that family and their descendants, "for their good services done in encountering and vanquishing the French navy, under the command of M. de

Rockmond, then admiral, and bringing the said admiral prisoner to England; and for taking the said country of Canada, then belonging to the French, . . . in which expedition the said Sir David took M. Champlaine, their governor, and brought him prisoner to England." The arms of KIRKE are per fess, or and gules, a lozenge counterchanged. Guillim makes the canton azure, charged with a *lion passant* holding up a cutlass argent.

‡ A Sir Jo. Mordaunt, knt. banneret, 'late of Tangier,' died Sept. 12, 1723, aged 86, and was buried at Islington. The manner and occasion of his receiving the title are not mentioned.

1644. When King Charles held his parliament at Oxford, the lord of the manor of Stoke-Lyne, in that county, having rendered him some service, the king offered him the honour of knighthood, which he declined, but solicited the king's permission to place his arms upon a displayed hawk. This request the king granted, and the lords of Stoke-Lyne have borne their arms thus ever since.

1649. Jan. 30. CHARLES II. Prince of Wales. Arms, p. 26.

1650. Sept. 29. "For defacing of the king's arms, £0. 1. 0." Churchwardens' accounts, Great Marlow, Bucks.

1651. Jan. 1. The king is crowned at Scone in Scotland.

— Feb. An order was issued that "the king's arms be removed, and those of the state be placed in their room." The expense of this alteration was ordered to be defrayed out of the parish rates, and all justices, churchwardens, etc. were charged to see that it was effected.

— "Paid to the painter for setting up the states' arms, £0. 16. 0." Churchwardens' accounts, Great Marlow, Bucks.

— Sept. 3. The battle of Worcester. For his conduct on this occasion, the ancestor of the NEWMANS, barts. (extinct 1747) acquired an augmentation, viz. an inescutcheon gules, charged with a portcullis imperially crowned or.

1653. Dec. 16. Oliver Cromwell assumes the title of Lord Protector, and is proclaimed by the heralds. Arms, p. 26, note.

1658. An augmentation granted by the legitimate, but exiled Garter, Sir Edw. Walker, to Stephen Fox, esq., afterwards knighted. See p. 30.

— Sep. 4. Richard Cromwell proclaimed Protector.

— Nov. 23. The funeral of Cromwell was performed with great pomp, in Westminster Abbey. The expense was £28,000. The body had been privately buried several days previously.

1659. May. Richard Cromwell resigns his office.

1660. May 29. The king's restoration.

— Sep. 4. The grants of arms made by Sir Edward Bysshe, intruder into the office of Garter during the Great Rebellion, were declared null and void.

— Dec. 24. The royal assent is given to "An act for taking away the court of wards and liveries, and tenures in capite and by knight's service and purveyance, and for settling a revenue upon his majesty in lieu thereof."

— About this time King Charles gave arms to the families of Carlos and Pendrell, and augmentations to many others, for services rendered to him during the usurpation, or for assisting in his restoration. An order of knighthood was contemplated, to be called the Royal Oak, but this design was abandoned. (See pp. 193. 337.) The oak-leaved crowns of the kings of arms are of this period.

1661. Feb. 9. Several coronets appointed. See p. 87.

— Apr. 23. King Charles crowned at Westminster. Sixty-eight knights of the Bath had been created on the 19th in honour of the occasion. A very full account of the ceremonies of this coronation will be found in Phillips's continuation to Sir Richard Baker's Chronicle.

1661. July 6. The barons' coronet appointed. See p. 88.

1662. The sum of £1. 12s. 6d. paid at Woburn, Beds, for erasing "the rebel's arms," and setting up the king's.

— Sir Andrew Dunham, the new Lord Lyon King of Arms, was crowned in full parliament at Edinburgh.

1665. The king concedes to the peers of Scotland and Ireland, permission to wear coronets similar to those of the peers of England.

1672. Oct. 19. Henry Howard, earl of Norwich, (afterwards duke of Norfolk,) is constituted hereditary Earl Marshall of England by letters patent.

1677. The ensigns, with their crests and supporters, granted this year to the Clockmakers (see p. 80.) and Coachmakers of London, are so confused that to describe them intelligibly is beyond the power of language.

1685. Feb. 6. JAMES II. Duke of York. Arms, p. 25.

— Apr. 23. His coronation is solemnized with great magnificence at Westminster. A history of the ceremony was published by Francis Sandford, Lancaster.

1686. Mar. 29. An account of the ceremonies performed at the creation of two kings of arms, one herald, and one pursuivant, is printed by Noble, (p. 295,) from a contemporary MS.

— May 13. The last royal commission for a visitation.

1687. May 29. The king restores the ancient Scottish order of the Thistle.

1688. Dec. 11. King James quits the kingdom.

1689. Feb. 13. WILLIAM and MARY. Prince and princess of Orange. Arms, p. 26.

— April 11. The coronation.

1692. The arms granted this year to Sir Cloudeley SHOVEL, are in better taste than was usual at the period, being an appropriate memorial of two victories over the Turks, and one over the French. They are gules, a chevron ermine, in chief two crescents argent, in base a fleur-de-lys or.

1694. Dec. 28. The queen died.

1702. Mar. 8. ANNE. Consort of George, prince of Denmark. Arms, p. 26.

— Apr. 13. She is crowned.

— Dec. 23. An order of the earl marshal issued, changing the royal motto to SEMPER EADEM.

1703. Dec. 31. The order of the Thistle again restored.

1705. June 1. Laurence Crompton, York herald. "The lords proprietors of the province of Carolina gave him a patent, dated June 1, 1705, appointing him Carolina herald, with power to grant arms to the Casiques and Landgraves." Noble, p. 359.

1707. The union of Scotland with England. Henceforth no English nor Scotch peers could be created, but only peers of Great Britain, or of Ireland.

— July 28. A proclamation issued concerning the union flag. See p. 31.

1708. Oct. 28. Prince George of Denmark, duke of Cumberland, the queen's consort, died.

House of Hanover.

1714. Aug. 1. GEORGE I. Elector of Hanover, etc., also duke of Cambridge. Arms, p. 26.

— Oct. 20. The coronation.

1716. Nov. 10, 11. Francis Tyssen, esq., buried at Hackney, Middx., with splendour far above his degree, and at an expense of about £2000. The heraldic body remonstrated by means of an advertisement in the Gazette, but do not appear to have proceeded any further. See Lysons' Environs.

— July 12. James Butler, duke of Ormond, degraded from the order of the Garter under the pretext of treason.

1720. To this date Edmondson assigns the introduction of the partition-line called dancetté.

1722. Aug. 9. The magnificent funeral of Jo. Churchill, duke of Marlborough, and prince of the German empire. See Noble, p. 349.

1725. May 18. The order of the Bath restored.

1727. An impostor, named Robert Harman, pretending to be a herald, was prosecuted by the college at the Suffolk quarter sessions held at Beccles, and being convicted was punished with fine, imprisonment, and the pillory. Noble, p. 352.

— June 11. GEORGE II. Prince of Wales. Arms, p. 26.

— Oct. 11. The coronation. Noble, p. 368.

1732. An attempt made to revive the court of chivalry. Noble, p. 373.

1743. July. The title of knight banneret was conferred upon two dukes, five earls, and several officers of inferior rank (all English) after the battle of Dettingen.

1760. Sept. 10. The wretched taste of the heraldry of this period cannot be more plainly exemplified than by the arms granted this day to a family named TETLOW, seated at Haughton in Lancashire. They are azure, on a fess argent, *five musical lines*, sable, *thereon* a rose gules, between two escallops of the third; in chief a nag's head erased, of the second, between two cross crosslets or; in base a harp of the last. Crest, on a wreath a book erect gules, clasped and ornamented or, *thereon a silver penny, on which is written the Lord's prayer*; (crests were originally assumed for the purpose of prominent distinction;) on the top of the book a dove proper, in its beak a *crow-quill* sable. This crest was invented to commemorate an achievement performed by one of the family, namely, writing the Lord's prayer within the compass of a silver penny with a crow-quill! Motto: *PRÆMIUM VIRTUTIS HONOR*. Many other coats in equally bad taste might be noticed, but one more must suffice. In a *landscape*, a *fountain*, (not the heraldic fountain, but one spouting water, which falls into a bason, the whole standing upon a foot,) a *palm-tree issuing therefrom*, all proper. This was granted to one FRANCO in the same year.

— Oct. 25. GEORGE III. Prince of Wales. Arms, p. 26.

1761. Sept. 22. The coronation. Noble, p. 400.

1764. Sir William Erskine created a knight banneret at a review in Hyde Park.

1773. The king conferred the dignity of knight banneret upon five naval officers at Portsmouth.

1783. Feb. 5. The order of S. Patrick founded for the kingdom of Ireland.

1786. The Anglo-Bavarian branch of the order of S. John organized.

1788. For a specimen of the heraldry of this date, see the arms of Thoyts, under the head PLANETS, p. 249.

1801. Jan. 1. The union between Great Britain and Ireland. The union flag appointed. The arms of France relinquished.

1814. Hanover declared a kingdom. See p. 62.

1815. Jan. 2. The order of the Bath remodelled and enlarged.

— Aug. 12. The Hanoverian or Guelphic order founded.

1816. June 8. The Crown of Hanover. See p. 106.

1818. May 27. The order of S. Michael and S. George founded.

The heraldry of the reign of George III. was, if possible, worse than that of the last reign. In confirmation of this statement it is only necessary to refer the reader to the supporters assumed by many new peers, and to the augmentations granted to others. What, for example, could be in worse taste than the arms of lord Nelson?

1820. Jan. 29. GEORGE IV. Prince of Wales. Arms, p. 27.

1821. July 19. The coronation celebrated with great magnificence. A richly illustrated account of it was published some years afterwards, by Sir George Naylor, Garter.

1830. June 26. WILLIAM IV. Duke of Clarence. Arms, p. 27.

1831. Sept. 8. He is crowned.

1837. June 20. VICTORIA. Arms, p. 27.



A LIST OF ALL THE ABBATS AND PRIORS OF ENGLAND

WHO ARE KNOWN TO HAVE BEEN MITRED OR TO HAVE SAT IN PARLIAMENT SUBSEQUENT TO THE BEGINNING OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD III.

In the 49th year of Henry III., sixty-four Abbats and thirty-six Priors had seats in parliament. Edward III. reduced this number to twenty-five Abbats, and two Priors.

Name.	County.	Order.	Title.	
S. Albans.	Herts.	Benedictine.	Abbat.	Generally considered as the chief of the mitred abbats. Mitred 1268.
Abingdon.	Berks.	_____	_____	
Bardney.	Lincoln.	_____	_____	
Battle.	Sussex.	_____	_____	
Burton on Trent.	Stafford.	_____	_____	Not mitred. He sat in parliament 28 ^o . Hen. VIII.
Bury S. Edmond's.	Suffolk.	_____	_____	
Canterbury, S. } Augustine's. }	Kent.	_____	_____	First mitred c. 1059. The mitre was shortly afterwards relinquished in consequence of the opposition of abp. Lanfranc, but re-granted 1179.
_____, Christ } Church. }	Kent.	_____	Prior.	Mitred 1378. Seldom called to parliament.
Cirencester.	Gloucester.	Augustinian.	Abbat.	
Clerkenwell, } S. John's. }	Middlesex.	S. John of Jerusalem.	Prior.	Not mitred. He assumed the title of "primus baro Angliæ."
Colchester, S. } John Baptist's. }	Essex.	Benedictine.	Abbat.	
Coventry.	Warwick.	_____	Prior.	
Croyland.	Lincoln.	_____	Abbat.	
Durham.	Durham.	_____	Prior.	Mitred c. 1374. But never called to parliament.
Evesham.	Worcester.	_____	Abbat.	Mitred c. 1230.
Glastonbury.	Somerset.	_____	_____	
Gloucester.	Gloucester.	Augustinian.	_____	
Hulme.	Norfolk.	Benedictine.	_____	The bishop of Norwich is still titular lord abbat of Hulme.
Hyde.	Hants.	_____	_____	In the northern suburbs of the city of Winchester.
Leicester, S. } Mary de Pratis. }	Leicester.	Augustinian.	_____	Occasionally called to parliament, but not mitred?

xxx A LIST OF MITRED ABBATS AND PRIORS.

Name.	County.	Order.	Title.
Malmesbury.	Wilts.	Benedictine.	Abbat. Summoned to parliament temp. Edw. III. Mitred 3 ^d . Ric. II.
Middleton.	Dorset.	_____	_____ Fuller, Ch. Hist. p. 367.
Northampton, S. James's. }	Northamp.	Augustinian.	_____ Occasionally summoned to parliament. Not mitred ?
Peterborough.	_____	Benedictine.	_____ Summoned to parliament 4 th . Edw. III. Mitred about 1397.
Ramsey.	Hants.	_____	_____
Reading.	Berks.	_____	_____
Selby.	York.	_____	_____
Shrewsbury.	Salop.	_____	_____
Tavistock.	Devon.	_____	_____ Mitred 1458. Called to parliament 1514.
Tewkesbury.	Gloucester.	_____	_____ One of the latest mitred abbats.
Thorney.	Cambridge.	_____	_____ Mitred about 1200. Called to parliament 1338.
Waltham.	Essex.	Augustinian.	_____ Mitred 1191.
Westminster.	Middlesex.	Benedictine.	_____ Mitred 1167.
Winchcomb.	Gloucester.	_____	_____
Worcester.	Worcester.	_____	Prior. Mitred 1351.
York, S. Mary's.	York.	_____	Abbat.

A list of all the Abbats and other superiors of religious houses called to parliament from 49 Hen. III. to 23 Edw IV. will be found in Stevens's Additions to Dugdale, vol. ii. Append. p. 11.



USED IN

British Heraldry.



IN heraldic memoranda and sketches of arms in trick, *A* or *a* is employed to signify Argent, and not *Ar.*, which might be mistaken for *Az.* In like manner *B* is the sign of blue, and not *Az.*, which might be mistaken for *Ar.* The use, too, of a single letter ensures clearness.

A and other letters are sometimes used as charges. See **LETTERS.**

ABASED, or *Abaissé*: this term is used when a chevron, fesse, or other ordinary, is borne lower than its usual situation.

ABATEMENTS, sometimes called *Rebatements*, are marks of disgrace attached to arms on account of some dishonourable act of the bearer. They are nine in number, viz.—

1. Delf. 2. Inescutcheon reversed. 3. Point dexter. 4. Point in point, or Point pointed. 5. Point champion, or shapourne.
6. Plain Point. 7. Gore sinister. 8. Gusset dexter, and,
9. Gusset sinister.

These marks must be either sanguine or tenné, which the old writers call “staynande colours,” otherwise they are no abatements but honourable charges; as they also are when charged, and when two or more (gussets excepted) are borne in the same coat.

As the use of arms is not compulsory, a bearer would of course rather relinquish them than publish his own disgrace by bearing them abated. Abatements such as the above (or, as Menestrier calls them, "sottises Angloises") exist only in systems of heraldry. As no instance of their actual use is on record, it will be unnecessary to occupy further space by describing them, but as some of the figures above mentioned are occasionally employed as charges, an explanation of each term will be found in its alphabetical order.

Sir George Mackenzie conjectures that broken chevrons, and beasts turned towards the sinister, were originally given as abatements. "And Edward the Third of England," he says, "ordained two of six stars which a gentleman had in his arms to be effaced, because he had sold a seaport of which he was made governor." He seems to refer to **AYMERY OF PAVIA**, a Lombard, governor of Calais in 1349, who bore azure, four mullets or.

There is another mark of disgrace which is due only to the traitor: it consists in reversing the entire coat.

ABBAT. See **CROSIER** and **MITRE**.

ACCOLLÉ: This word has two significations; first, (from the French, *col*, a neck,) it is synonymous with *gorged* or *collared*, and occasionally, with *wreathed* or *entwined*. Secondly, (from *colle*, glue,) it denotes the position of two shields joined side by side; a practice sometimes adopted previous to the introduction of impaling. See **MARSHALLING**.

ACCOMPANIED, or *Accompagné*: the old heralds often use this word for *between*, as a cross accompanied by four crescents, etc.

ACCOSTED: a term used when charges are placed on each side of another charge, as, a pale accosted by six mullets, or, as English heralds would generally say, between six mullets pallet-wise. Another application of the word is to two beasts walking or running side by side. Unless they are *accosted passant counter-passant*, the more distant should be a little in advance of the other.

ACCRUED: full-grown; a term sometimes, very unnecessarily, applied to trees.

ACHIEVEMENTS: Coats of arms in general, and particularly those funeral escutcheons, which being placed upon the fronts of houses or elsewhere, set forth the rank and circumstances of the deceased. The arms upon the latter may in all cases be either single or quartered.

When the deceased is the last of his line, a death's head may be placed over his arms instead of, or besides, the crest. The general form of funeral achievements will appear from the cut upon p. 5. It is believed that the following rules for the arrangement of their several varieties will include all but a few very extraordinary and unusual cases. See also MARSHALLING.

I. OFFICIAL PERSONAGES.

1, 2. *A king or reigning queen, whether married or not.*—The royal arms complete, upon a ground entirely black.

3. *A queen consort.*—The achievement of a queen consort should be arranged in a manner similar to that of the lady of a peer.

4. *Archbishops and bishops.*—An archbishop or bishop has his paternal arms impaled after the insignia of his see, both being surmounted by a mitre. The ground must be per pale, white on the dexter side, signifying that the see never dies, and black on the sinister, denoting the decease of the bishop. Whether the bishop be married or unmarried will make no difference in the arrangement of his achievement.

The arms of the bishops of Winchester and Oxford, (until lately Winchester and Salisbury,) prelate and chancellor of the order of the garter, should be encircled by the garter, and have their badges pendent. The archbishops of Armagh and Dublin bear the badge of the order of S. Patrick in the same manner.

Prelates having temporal jurisdiction, (as the bishops of Durham had,) may bear a crosier and sword saltirewise behind their arms; the hilt of the sword should be uppermost.

The arms of a bishop who is a temporal peer may be marshalled upon his achievement in two ways.—First, two distinct shields may be placed side by side, one containing the episcopal

insignia to the dexter, and the paternal arms to the sinister, and ensigned with the mitre, and the other shield containing the temporal arms with helmet, crest, mantle, coronet, supporters and motto. Which of these escutcheons is to be placed to the dexter, depends upon whether the secular or ecclesiastical be the higher dignity^a.

The second method is to impale the insignia of the see and the arms of the prelate's family in the same shield, placing the mitre over the former, and the helmet, crest, and coronet, over the latter. The mantle, supporters, and motto, will surround both.

In either of the above cases, the ground of the achievement will be black except that part which is beneath the insignia of the see.

5, 6. *The dean of a cathedral or collegiate church, or the head of a college, whether married or not.*—The insignia of the deanery or college impaled with the paternal coat must be placed upon a ground parted per pale white and black. A dean or other clerk should by no means bear a helmet, mantle, or crest.

The deans of Windsor, Westminster, and S. Patrick's, Dublin, should bear the badges of their respective orders.

7. *Kings of Arms.*—The achievement of a king of arms should contain the insignia of his office and his paternal coat impaled together, and surmounted by his helmet, crest, mantling, and crown. Some kings of arms have encircled their shields with the collar of SS. belonging to their office. The ground of this achievement must be per pale white and black.

II. BACHELORS.

All bachelors (bishops, deans, heads of colleges, and kings of arms, only excepted) must have their arms complete, that is to say, with all the external ornaments^b belonging to the same, upon a black ground.

^a The order of precedency is as earl, viscount, *bishop*, baron.

follows: *archbishop*, duke, marquess, ^b The helmet, crest, mantling, coronet,

III. HUSBANDS.

1. *In general*.—All husbands, except those whose wives are peeresses in their own right, should have a shield (with the external ornaments proper to their rank) containing their own arms impaled with their wives', or if the latter be heiresses theirs must be upon an escutcheon of pretence. In all cases the ground will be per pale black and white.

According to some modern heralds it is not proper for a knight to include the arms of his wife within the collar, ribbon, or other insignia of his order. In compliance with this opinion it is customary for the achievement of a knight^c (whether a peer or not) to be arranged thus:—Two shields are placed side by side, the first, which is encircled by the garter or other distinction of the order, contains the husband's arms alone, and the second those of the husband and wife. Both these shields are included within the external ornaments pertaining to the husband's rank. The ground is perpendicularly divided at the middle of the second shield, the dexter side black, the sinister white.



Marriages previous to the last should not be noticed upon achievements.

2. *A husband of any rank, whose lady is a peeress in her own right*.—Two escutcheons; the dexter containing the arms of the husband with the lady's upon an escutcheon of pretence ensigned with her coronet: the sinister lozenge-shaped, with the lady's alone. Each must be accompanied by all its proper external

supporters, and motto, also the garter, or ribbon, collar, or badge of any order of knighthood.

^c This does not apply to knights bachelors, or any other knights whose arms are not encircled.

ornaments. The ground should be perpendicularly divided at the middle of the dexter escutcheon, and painted black and white.

If the husband be a knight of an order having a circle or collar (See III. 1.) it is now customary to have two shields in the place of the first above mentioned. In this case the ground of the achievement is to be perpendicularly divided at the middle of the second.

IV. WIDOWERS.

Their funeral achievements only differ from those of husbands, under similar circumstances, in the ground being totally black.

WOMEN IN GENERAL.

The arms of spinsters and widows must always be painted in lozenges^d.

The arms of a wife, whose husband survives, may be impaled with the arms of the latter in a shield, or, in the case of an heiress, borne upon an escutcheon of pretence.

Women^e may not bear helmets, crests, or mantlings, but a peeress is entitled to her robe of estate.

V. UNMARRIED LADIES OF ANY RANK.

The arms of an unmarried lady must be placed in a lozenge, but no external ornaments of an heraldic nature should be used, unless she were a peeress^f. In that case her supporters, robe of estate and coronet, should be added. The ground entirely black.

VI. WIVES.

1. *In general*.—Their achievements are arranged precisely as their husbands' would be, except that the helmet, crest, mantle, and motto, are omitted, and the ground painted per pale, white

^d Sovereign princesses excepted.

^e See the last note.

^f Shells, cherubims' heads, and knots

or bows of ribbon, are often placed above the arms of women, whether spinsters, wives, or widows.

and black, or, to speak more accurately, black under the arms of the wife, and white under those of the husband.

2. *The wife of an archbishop or bishop*.—It is customary to arrange the achievement of the wife of a prelate thus:—Two shields, the first containing the impaled arms of the see and the bishop, surmounted by a mitre, and the second, the family arms of the bishop with those of his wife, and over them a knot of ribbons or a cherub's head. The ground all white except that part under the arms of the wife, (i. e. about one third per pale on the sinister side,) which must be black.

VII. WIDOWS.

The achievements of widows differ from those of wives in two respects; the escutcheon or escutcheons are lozenge-shaped^s, and the ground is entirely black. The arms should be encircled by a silver cordon^h.

As the episcopal dignity is one in which a wife cannot participate, the achievement of a prelate's widow should not differ from that of the widow of a private gentleman. The same may be said of the achievement of the widow of a knight.

ADDORESSED, or *Adossé*, and *Endorsed*: said of two animals turned back to back. These terms (generally the latter) are also used with reference to keys, wings, etc. For a bird with wings endorsed, see **PELICAN**.

ADOPTION, *Arms of*. See **ARMS** (VII.)

ADORNED: a chapeau or other article of dress, charged, is, by some, said to be adorned with such a charge.

ADORSED, *Adorssed*, or *Adossed*. See **ADDORESSED**.

ADUMBRATION, or *Transparency*: the shadow of a charge, apart from the charge itself, painted the same colour as the field

^s Escutcheons of pretence always excepted.

^h The cordon or cordiliere being the symbol of widowhood, it is manifestly absurd to place it, as painters often do,

around the arms of ladies who have never been married. This is an abuse of long standing, as appears from Ashmole (Ord. of the Garter, p. 126.) but no less an abuse on that account.

upon which it is placed, but of a darker tint; or, perhaps, in outline only. This is of rare occurrence. It is said to have been sometimes adopted by families who, having lost their possessions, and consequently being unable to maintain their dignity, chose rather to bear their hereditary arms adumbrated than to relinquish them altogether.

ADZE: a common axe.

AFFRONTÉ: facing the spectator, as the lion in the crest of Scotland. Also used when two animals face each other, but in that case the terms *Confronté* and *Respecting each other*, are more generally employed.

AGACELLA: the gazelle (?)

AGNUS DEI. See LAMB, *Holy*.

AIGUISÉ, or *Equisé*: sharply pointed. See CROSS, *pointed*.

AILETTES. See EMBRASSES.

AINENT: running; applied to beasts.

AISLÉ: winged.

ALAND, or *Alant*: [*Span.* Alano. "Canes alanos," *Muratori*:] a mastiff with short ears. The dexter supporter of the arms of Lord Dacre, although commonly called a wolf, appears to have been meant for an aland.

"About his char¹ ther wenten white *alauns*
Twenty and mo, as gret as any sterc²,
To hunten at the leon or the dere." Chaucerl.

"Foure coursers and two *allans* of Spaygne, fayre and good."
Froissart, translated by Lord Berners^m.

A LA QUISE. See QUISE.

ALAUNT. See ALAND.

ALBERIA: a shield without ornament or armorial bearings, so called from being white. Festus says, "Because used by the Albenses." (Meyrick.)

ALEMBICK. See LIMBECK.

¹ Chariot.

² A young bullock.

^l Knight's Tale, 2150.

^m B. iv. c. 24.

ALISÉ: rounded. See CROSS, *pattée alisée*.

ALLERION: an eagle displayed, without beak or feet. The points of the wings downward.

ALLIANCE, *Arms of*. See ARMS (VI.)

ALLOCEMELUS, or *Ass-camel*: a fictitious beast borne as a crest by the EASTLAND COMPANY.



ALTAR: a tall circular pedestal, generally borne inflamed, as in the arms of SMITH, of *Hill Hall, Essex*, which are sable, on a fesse dancetté (of four), between three lions rampant gardant argent, each supporting an altar or, flaming proper, nine billets of the field.

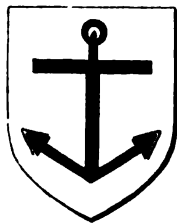


AMBULANT: walking. The term *Co-ambulant* is used for walking side by side.

AMETHYST. See PURPURE.

AMPHISIEN COCKATRICE. See BASILISK.

ANCHOR: this is frequently used as a charge, emblematical of hope, or of naval service. In old examples it is not unfrequently ringed at the point.



Argent, an anchor sable. SKIPTON.

Or, an anchor sable. CHAPPELL, *Devon*.

ANCHORED: *Anchry*, or *Ancré*. See CROSS, *Anchored*.

ANCIENT, or *Anshent*: a small flag ending in a point.

ANCRED. See ANCHORED.

ANDREW, S., *the Apostle*: the patron saint of Scotland. The arms attributed to him, and emblazoned upon the banner bearing his name, are azure, a saltire argent.

Cross of S. Andrew. See SALTIRE.

Order of S. Andrew. See KNIGHTHOOD, *Thistle*.

ANGLES: three pairs of angles interlaced saltirewise, and having an annulet at each end, are borne by a family named WASTLEY or WESTLEY. The ancient name of this bearing does not appear, but it seems most likely that it was intended to represent the hook or fastening



of a waist-band, and that the arms of Wastley are allusive. The cross annuletty, represented below, is in all probability merely another way of representing the same thing.

ANILLE. See MILLRIND.

ANIMÉ. See INCENSED.

ANNODATED: bowed embowed, or bent in the form of the letter S.

ANNULET: a ring, probably derived from the links composing chain armour. It is of frequent occurrence as a charge, and is likewise the difference assigned to the fifth son.

Azure, three annulets argent, (another branch, or.) ANLETT.

Argent, three annulets azure. RICHERS, or RYCKERS, *Norf.*

Ermine, three annulets, one within another, gules. FYTTON.

Two annulets are sometimes linked in fesse. Three may in like manner be interlaced in triangle.

ANNULETTY, *Annulated*, or *Ringed*: crosses and saltires are occasionally coupé and ringed at the ends, as in the following example. The coupling is implied.

Argent, a cross annuletty sable. WESTLEY.

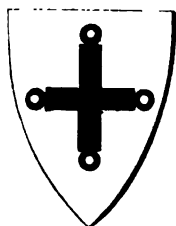
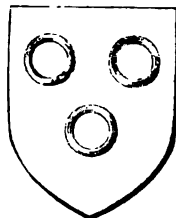
ANSHENT. See ANCIENT.

ANTARCTIC STAR. See STAR, *Pole.*

ANTÉ. See ENTÉ.

ANTELOPE: it is now customary with herald-painters to draw animals as they appear naturally, which is, generally speaking, directly contrary to the practice of ancient artists, who drew them conventionally. Hence arises the distinction between the *heraldic antelope* and the *natural*.

The form of the antelope, as drawn by the old heralds, will be better understood by a figure, than by the most elaborate description without one. The antelope thus drawn has, in some instances, maintained his post in modern heraldry, but has been, for the



most part, superseded by the natural. The difference is therefore only an accidental one.

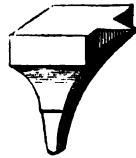
ANTHONY, S., *Cross of*. See *Cross Tau*.

ANTIC: antique.

ANTIENT. See ANCIENT.

ANTIQUE LIMBECK. See LIMBECK.

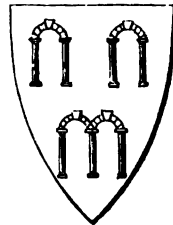
ANVIL: the arms of SMITH of *Abingdon*, *Berks*, are per chevron argent and sable, three anvils counterchanged. The anvils are represented as the figure in the margin.



APAUMÉ, or *Appalmed*: said of a hand open, shewing the palm. The term is however quite needless, as every hand not blazoned as aversant, or dorsed, is supposed to be ap-palmed.

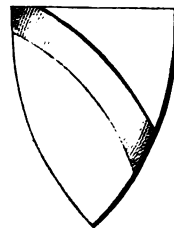
APPLE OF GRANADA: the pomegranate.

APRES: a fictitious animal, resembling a bull with the tail of a bear. It is the sinister supporter of the arms of the Company of Muscovy Merchants.



ARCH: this may be single or double, springing from two or three pillars.

Gules, three arches, two single, and one double, or. ARCHES.



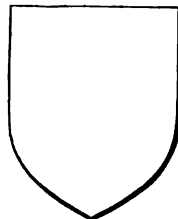
ARCHBISHOP. See CROSIER and MITRE.

ARCHED, or *Archy*: said of an ordinary embowed.

Purpure, a bend archy, argent. ARCHBY.

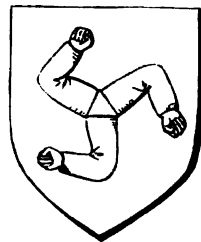
ARCTIC STAR. See STAR, *Pole*.

ARGENT: silver, sometimes called *Luna* in the arms of princes, and *Pearl* in those of peers. As silver soon becomes tarnished, it is generally represented in painting by white. In engraving it is known by the natural colour of the paper. In the doubling of mantles it may be called *white*, because (as the old heralds say) it is not in that case to be taken for a metal, but the skin of a little beast called a *Lituite*.



ARM: the human arm is often found as part of a crest, although not very frequent as a charge. It should be carefully described as dexter or sinister, erect, embowed or counter-embowed, vested, vambraced, or naked, as the case may be. If couped, care should be taken to describe where. When couped at the elbow, it is called a *cubit-arm*. Two arms sometimes occur as a crest, as that of BENTINCK, which is, out of a ducal coronet proper, two arms embowed counter-embowed, habited gules, with large gloves or, each holding an ostrich feather argent.

Gules, three dexter arms conjoined at the shoulders, and flexed in triangle, (like the legs in the ensign of the Isle of Man,) vested or, with fists clenched, proper, are the armorial insignia of the Cornish family of TRE-MAYNE.



Sable, three dexter arms conjoined at the shoulders, and flexed in triangle, vested or, cuffed argent, the fists clenched, proper. **ARMSTRONG.**
See also EMBOWED.

ARMED: when any beast of prey has teeth and claws, or any beast of chase (except stags, etc.) horns and hoofs, or any bird of prey beak and talons, of a tincture different from his body, he is said to be armed of such a tincture.

When the term is applied to arrows, it refers to their heads.

When a man is said to be *armed at all points*, it signifies that he is entirely covered with armour except his face.

ARMES parlantes. See *ARMS, Canting.*

Armes pour enquirir: armorial bearings in which metal is placed upon metal, or colour upon colour; so called because such deviations from the general rule, were intended to excite enquiry into the causes which prompted the assumer or granter to make them. Such are the arms of Jerusalem, which will be found under the head, *Cross potent.*

ARMINED: Ermined.

ARMING-BUCKLE. See **BUCKLE.**

ARMING-DOUBLET: a surcoat. Sir John Paston, in one of his letters says,—“Item, I praye you to sende me a newe vestment off whyght damask ffor a dekyn, whyche is among myn other geer; I will make an armyng doublet of it^a.”

ARMOUR, Coat. See **COAT OF ARMS**.

ARMS, or *Armorial bearings*, are usually divided into *public*, including those of kingdoms, provinces, sees, and corporate bodies, and *private*, or those of families. They may be more accurately classed under eleven heads, as follows:—

I. *Arms of Dominion*, or those borne by sovereign princes; not the arms of their families, but those of the states over which they reign. Such are the arms of England, which are not peculiar to any family or dynasty, but the insignia pertaining to the regal office.

These, in strict propriety, should not be called arms, but ensigns, which remark is equally applicable to No. II. III. X. and XI.

II. *Arms of Pretension*: arms of dominion borne by sovereigns who have no actual authority over the states to which such arms belong, but quarter them to express their right thereunto. Thus the kings of England quartered the arms of France, and assumed the title of king of that country, from the time of Edward III. to 1801, when the claim was relinquished.

III. *Arms of Succession*, otherwise called *feudal arms*, are those borne by the possessors of certain lordships or estates. Thus the earls of Derby, as lords of Man, quartered the arms of that island; the duke of Hamilton quarters the arms of the earldom of Arran, and the duke of Argyll those of the lordship of Lorn.

King Henry V. in his second year, gave the earldom of Richmond to his brother John, duke of Bedford, “cum armis integris comitatui, honori, et dominio de Richmond annexis,” and hence he probably bore the ermine spots on his label, that fur being the arms of the dukes of Bretagne, who had formerly possessed

^a Letters, vol. ii. p. 140. The deacon's proper vestment was a tunic, which would require but very little alteration of form to make a surcoat. Its colour too, was that of the field of Sir John Paston's arms.

the earldom. His arms were, France ancient and England quarterly, a label of five points, the two first argent, each charged with three ermine spots (in pale), the others azure, on each as many fleurs-de-lis (likewise in pale) or. Several other earls of Richmond bore ermine with their arms, generally a canton of that fur.

IV. *Arms of Family*, which are hereditary, being borne (with proper differences) by all the descendants of the first bearer.

V. *Arms of Assumption*, are such as may rightfully be assumed without grant or descent. Thus, if a man (whether a gentleman of coat-armour or not,) take prisoner, in lawful war, any nobleman or prince, he may lawfully assume the arms of that prisoner, either adding them to his own, (if he have any,) or bearing them alone; and such arms will lawfully descend to his posterity.

Examples of this practice are not very numerous, but the arms of Sir Clement CLERKE, (baronet, 1661) are an instance in point. He bore argent, on a bend gules, between three pellets, as many swans proper; with the addition of a sinister canton azure, charged with a demi-ram mounting argent, armed or, between two fleurs-de-lis in chief of the last, and debruised with a dexter baton silver; which were the arms of Louis d'ORLEANS, duke of Longueville, whom Sir John Clerke took prisoner at the battle of Bomy (or the Spurs), Aug. 6, 1513°.

Arms wrongfully assumed are also sometimes called *assumptive*.

VI. *Arms of Alliance*: the arms of a wife, which a man impales with his own, and also those which he quarters, being the arms of heiresses who have married into his family.

VII. *Arms of Adoption*: the last of a family may adopt a stranger to bear his name and arms, and to possess his estates. In this case the stranger (having obtained permission from his sovereign, or being authorized by an act of parliament,) may relinquish his own name and arms altogether, or bear the two names and quarter the arms, his own name and arms having the precedence of the others, if he be more noble than the adopter.

° "No Christian," says Camden, "may whom he taketh in warre." *Remaines*, p. 226.
beare entirely the armes of a Christian

VIII. *Arms of Concession, or augmentations of honour.* See AUGMENTATIONS.

IX. *Arms of Patronage.* Upon the conquest of England by William the Norman, the lands were, for the most part, divided amongst his followers, whose dependents again held lands under them, and when the bearing of arms became general, those of the lesser nobility or gentry, were frequently derived from the arms of the greater. Thus the ancient earls of CHESTER bore azure, three garbs or, and the earls of LEICESTER, gules a cinquefoil ermine; and many old families of those counties bore garbs and cinquefoils in token of the patronage of their lords. ASTLEY, for example, a distinguished family of *Leicestershire*, bore azure, a cinquefoil ermine. Camden has collected many instances of arms of patronage in his “Remaines concerning Britaine^p.”

X. *Arms of Office*, such as those borne by the kings of arms.

XI. *Arms of Community*, are those borne by cities, towns, abbeys, universities, colleges, guilds, mercantile companies, etc. The arms of abbeys and colleges are generally those of their founders, to which the abbeys usually added some charge of an ecclesiastical character, as a crosier, mitre, or key.

Arms, Canting, sometimes called *allusive* or *punning arms*, and by French heralds, *armes parlantes*, may be of any of the kinds just enumerated. They are arms containing charges, which allude to the name of the bearer. A few examples are annexed.

The kingdom of CASTILE and LEON. Gules, a *castle* triple towered or, and argent, a *lion rampant* gules, (sometimes purpure, and often crowned or,) quarterly.



ABUNDEL, *Wardour, Wilts.* Sable, six swallows, (FR. *hirondelles*) 3, 2, 1, argent.

BARRY, *Ireland.* *Barry* of six, argent and gules.

BUTLER: this family was originally named FITZWALTER, and bore or, a chief indented azure^q, but one of them being appointed

^p P. 209.

^q Still borne by some of the BUTLERS.

to the office of lord butler of Ireland, they took the surname of BUTLER, and for their arms gules, three *covered cups* or.

EGLESFIELD, *Cumb.* (Founder of Queen's College, Oxford, 1340.) Argent, three *eagles* displayed gules.

ELLIS, *Norf.* Argent, three *eels* naiant in pale sable.

EVANS, *Wales.* Crest, a holy lamb. This is an allusion to S. John the Baptist; *Evan* being the Welsh form of the Christian name John.

FETHERSTON, *Herts.* Gules, on a chevron between three ostrich *feathers* argent, a pellet (or *gun-stone*.)

GORING, *Sussex.* Or, a chevron between three *annulets* gules.

GREY, *Leic. etc.* Barry of six, *argent and azure*.

FLOWER, *Yorkshire.* Ermines, a *cinquefoil* argent.

HARTHILL. Argent, on a *mount* in base vert, a *hart* lodged gules.

HAYWARD, *Surrey.* Crest, a talbot's head coupé argent, collared sable, to the collar a ring of the first. This is a specimen of heraldic allusions of a more recondite character, the reference being to the Saxon *hagan-peapð*, a house-dog.

HUSSEY. Or, three boots (*hosen*) sable.

LUCY, *Cumb.* Gules, three *lucies* (or pikes) haurient argent.

MOLINEUX, *Hawkley, Lanc.* Azure, a cross *moline* or.

QUATREMAYNE, *Oxfordsh.* Gules, a fesse between *four* dexter *hands* coupé argent.

SEVENOKE, (Ld. Mayor of London, 1418.) Azure, *seven acorns*, 2, 3, 2, or.

STARKEY, *Chesh.* Argent, a *stork* sable, beaked and membered gules.

TRUMPINGTON, *Cambr.* (Sir Roger de Trumpington, ob. 1289.) Azure, two *trumpets* pileways, between eight cross crosslets, 3, 3, 2, or.

TURNER, *Salop.* Argent, a *millrind* sable.

WOOD, *Devon.* Or, on a *mount* in base vert, an *oak* acorned proper.

The majority of early coats of arms allude, in some way or other, to the names of their bearers. Many that are not com-

monly suspected to be of this kind, would doubtless prove so if we could recover the forgotten names of the charges of which they are composed. *Armes parlantes* do not often occur of later date than K. James I., about which time they began to grow into disrepute from ignorance and misapplication, and were nick-named canting or punning arms. They were numerous at all preceding periods, not only in England, but throughout Christendom.

Arms, Coat of. See COAT OF ARMS.

Arms, College of. See COLLEGE OF ARMS.

Arms, Composed. Before marshalling was introduced, a man sometimes added a portion of the arms of his wife or ancestors to his own, to shew his alliance or descent. Thus K. Henry II. took an additional lion upon his marriage with Eleanor of Guyenne. See ARMS, *Royal*. HEN. II.

Arms, Royal. Arms have been assigned in subsequent times to all the Saxon kings of England from Egbert the Great, but the earliest English sovereign for whose armorial insignia we have contemporary authority, is Richard Cœur-de-Lion. Those of his predecessors, beginning with the Conqueror, are here given, but from tradition only^r.

WILLIAM I. Gules, two lions (or leopards^s) passant gardant in pale or.

WILLIAM II. The same.

HENRY I. The same.

STEPHEN. He is said to have borne the same arms, but more frequently to have used three Sagittarii, because he ascended the throne when the sun was in the sign of Sagittarius. His arms are thus described by Nicholas Upton: "Scutum rubeum, in quo habuit trium leonum peditantium corpora, usque ad collum, cum corporibus humanis superius, ad modum signi



^r The BADGES assumed by English sovereigns will be found under that head.

^s The question whether the arms of England are lions or leopards is treated

at length by Anstis (*Reg. of the Garter*, vol. i. p. 245.) and other heraldic writers. The truth is, that the leopard of heraldry, and the lion passant guardant, are identical.

Sagittarii, de auro^t." The arms of Stephen are sometimes represented with but one Sagittarius. Brook and Milles thus describe them, but without giving any authority. It is not unlikely that he bore two lions for his arms, and that the Sagittarius was his device or cognizance.

HENRY II. Until about two years before his accession he bore the same arms as Henry I., but upon his marriage with Eleanor, daughter and heiress of William V., duke of Aquitaine and Guyenne, he added her arms, which were gules, a lion passant gardant or, to his own, making them gules, three lions passant gardant in pale or, which have continued to the present day to be the insignia of the kingdom of ENGLAND^u.

Some continental coins of this king are impressed with a lion or leopard.

RICHARD I. His first great seal, which he used before his expedition to Palestine, has a shield upon it, of which only the dexter half is visible; that half has a lion counter-rampant, (See SHIELDS,) from which it may be inferred that if the whole shield could be seen the arms would be two lions combatant. This is the earliest great seal with arms upon it. His second great seal has three lions passant gardant in pale.



JOHN. The same as those last mentioned. Great seal.



HENRY III. The same. Authorities: his great seals, and an emblazoned shield remaining in the south aisle of Westminster abbey, which was completed in his time.

In 1235 the emperor Frederick II. sent K. Henry three leopards, in token of his armorial bearings.

^t De Officio Militari, lib. iv.

^u It is remarkable that all these lions are the insignia of territories which have long since been separated from the crown of England. The first is said to denote *Normandy*, the second *Poictou*, or *Maine*, and the third (as stated above) *Aquitaine*. The sons and successors of Hen. II.,

Richard and John, each during his father's life bore two lions. Richard bore them combatant, and John passant gardant, though some have said that he bore his father's arms with a bendlet azure. Richard did not alter his arms for some time after his accession to the throne.

EDWARD I. The same. Authorities: great seal, and private seal.

EDWARD II. The same. Great seal.

EDWARD III. For some years after his accession he bore the same arms, as his earlier great seals testify; but in 1340 he assumed the following, which appear for the first time upon a great seal engraved abroad:—

Quarterly, I. and IV. azure, semé of fleurs-de-lis or: FRANCE *ancient*.—II. and III. England, as before^x.



Crest, (upon the same seal,) a lion passant gardant on a chapeau. In 1335, K. Edward is said to have given "*his own crest*, an eagle," to William Montacute, earl of Salisbury.

Supporters are attributed to this king, but upon somewhat doubtful authority. They are a lion gardant crowned or, and an eagle or falcon with expanded wings, argent, membered (and as some say, crowned) or^y.

Another authority attributes the following supporters to this king. A lion proper, armed azure, langued gules, and a falcon proper^z.

RICHARD II. *Arms*, the same. Authorities: great seal, and a shield carved upon the north front of Westminster hall. Sandford remarks that "in his escocheons of glass of his arms set up in his time, and now in being in the west window of the abbey of Shrewsbury, and of several princes of the royal house there also depicted with their distinctions, the arms of England are placed in the dexter quarter, as also in an east window of the north isle of Christ Church, in London, there remaining till the late dreadful fire, anno 1666^a."

Towards the end of his reign he often impaled the arms of his patron saint, Edward the Confessor, (azure, a cross patonce

^x As sovereigns of the Order of the Garter, the kings of England have sometimes impaled their arms with those of S. George, giving the dexter side to the latter.

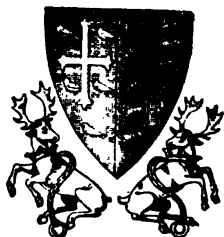
^y MS. Harl. 1073.

^z MS. Harl. 304.

^a Genealogical history, p. 191.

between five martlets or,) upon the dexter side of the above, as in a window of S. Michael's church, Coventry^b.

His arms thus impaled, and having for *supporters* white harts, attired, collared, and chained or, formerly existed in a north window of the church of S. Olave, in the Jewry, London^c. A lion gardant and a hart, and also two antelopes, are likewise attributed to him.



The king's banner, as represented upon the sepulchral brass of Sir Simon de Felbrige, K. G. "*vexillarius illustrissimi dni regis Ricardi scdi*," at Felbrige church, Norfolk, also bears the arms impaled in the same manner, and a shield thus arranged remained in Sandford's time in a south window of the church of S. Bartholomew the Less, London. The same practice is referred to several times in the wardrobe accompts of the 22nd year of this king, (1398-9,) when several articles were embroidered "*de armis sancti Edwardi et domini regis nunc partitis*."

HENRY IV. *Arms.* FRANCE ancient and ENGLAND quarterly, as before. Great seal.

His *supporters* are said to have been an antelope argent ducally gorged, lined, and attired or, and a swan argent. The former for the earldom of DERBY, the latter for that of HEREFORD. These were unquestionably badges of Hen. V., but their use as the supporters of the arms of Hen. IV. is doubtful. Other writers mention a lion and antelope as his supporters, but upon no better authority.

HENRY V. *Arms.* Charles VI. of France, having reduced the number of fleurs-de-lis in the arms of that kingdom to three, Henry V. (before his accession) and his successors followed the

^b Dugdale's Warwickshire, p. 111.

^c MS. Lansdowne, 874. Br. Mus. It will be noticed that in this instance the arms of France have but three fleurs-de-lis, which seems to prove that the arms were not set up during K. Richard's lifetime. At Westminster hall, and else-

where, his arms are supported by angels, which (if not rather ornamental than heraldic) were possibly intended to denote his claim to the crown of France, being the supporters to the royal arms of that kingdom.

example, bearing, quarterly I. and IV., azure, three fleurs-de-lis or; FRANCE *modern*; and II. and III. ENGLAND, as before. Authority: great seal.

Supporters. A lion gardant, (crowned?) and an antelope. Somewhat doubtful.

HENRY VI. *Arms*, the same. Great seal.

Supporters. Two antelopes argent, attired, unguled, and spotted or; gorged with crowns. Authorities: stained glass at Ockwells, Berks; (see woodcut;) roof of the south aisle of S. George's chapel, Windsor; upper part of the inner gateway of Eton college. The sinister supporter is sometimes a panther rampant or, incensed proper, and semé of roundles alternately sa. gu. az. and vert. Others give a lion and a hart, or antelope. There are instances of the shield being supported by angels, but they are probably to be considered rather as religious symbols than heraldic ornaments.



Motto. Dieu et mon droit. Stained glass at Ockwells.

EDWARD IV. *Arms.* The same. Great seal.

Supporters. A lion rampant argent, (for the earldom of MARCH,) and a bull sable, armed and unguled or, (for the honour of CLARE.)

These supporters (untinctured) are carved upon the front of the George Inn, Glastonbury.



A bull and a lion. Authorities: sculpture over the gate of Hertford Castle, (see the figure,) and stained glass in Trinity church, Chester.

A lion argent, and a white hart attired, unguled, ducally gorged, and chained or. A painting near the tomb of Oliver King, bishop of Exeter, in S. George's chapel, Windsor. See the second cut.



A MS. in the old royal library at the British Museum has the arms encircled by the garter^d: *crest*, upon a chapeau gules, turned up white, (placed upon a royal helmet,) a lion passant gardant or, having a fleur-de-lis of the last standing upon his back. The *mantling* (which is much jagged) is gules lined with white. *Supporters*: two lions argent. The same supporters were over the old library gateway at Cambridge.

Motto. *Dieu et mon droit.* Authority: the Shrewsbury book, circ. 1445. (Royal MS. 15. E. vi. Brit. Mus.)

EDWARD V. *Arms.* The same. Great seal.

Supporters. A lion argent, and a hind (?) of the same, unguled or. Authority: a painting opposite the tomb of Bishop King, at Windsor.

A lion or, and another argent.

RICHARD III. *Arms.* The same. Authority: his great seal.

Crests. Upon a roll in the College of Arms is the figure of K. Richard surrounded by six crests, upon as many mantled helmets^e. These crests are as follows:—

1. A cross patonce or, out of a ducal crown. *S. Edward.*
2. A lion or, upon a chapeau. *England.*
3. A fleur-de-lis or, out of a ducal crown. *France.*
4. A wolf or, standing upon a cradle sable, out of a ducal crown. *Wales.*
5. An oak slip proper, with an acorn or, out of a ducal crown. *Gascoyne and Guyenne.*
6. A harp or, out of a ducal crown. *Ireland.*

Supporters. Two white boars, armed, unguled, and bristled or. Authority: MS. Bibl. Reg. Ant. 18. A. xii. (Brit. Mus.)



^d This is the earliest instance which has been noticed of the royal arms being surrounded by the Garter. The earliest great seal upon which it appears, is the

first of Henry VIII., since which it has been used almost constantly.

^e Engraved in Dallaway's *Researches*, p. 133.

A lion gardant crowned or, and a boar as above.

HENRY VII. *Arms.* The same. Great seal.

Supporters. Two greyhounds. A chimney-piece in the episcopal palace at Exeter.

A dragon gules, (being the ensign of his ancestor Cadwaladyr, the last king of the Britons,) and a greyhound argent, (for the house of York,) collared or, the collar charged with a rose gules, (the badge of the house of Lancaster.) Authority: a contemporary painting near the tomb of Bishop King at Windsor, (see wood-cut.) The greyhound is generally simply collared gules.



A greyhound and a dragon. Boss at Merton College, Oxford.

Motto. Dieu et mon droit.

HENRY VIII. *Arms,* the same, within the garter and crowned. Two great seals.

Supporters. A dragon and a greyhound. First seal. In MS. Bibl. Reg. (Brit. Mus.) 8 G. vii. is an illumination of his arms supported by a red dragon, and a white greyhound, with a blue collar fimbriated or, but he afterwards assumed a lion gardant or (in some instances crowned) for his dexter supporter, and placed the dragon on the sinister side. The annexed cut is copied from a sculptured stone panel at Caerhays, Cornwall.



A lion or, and a greyhound argent.

Randle Holme mentions as K. Henry's sinister supporter, a bull argent, crowned, horned and hooped or, (MS. Harl. 2035,) and in another place, (MS. Harl. 2076,) a cock argent, combed, wattled, and armed or, holding in his beak a slip of flowers of the last, leaved vert.

Motto. *Dieu et mon droit.* Often in Roman letters.

EDWARD VI. *Arms*, and *motto*, the same.

Supporters. A lion gardant crowned or, and a dragon gules.

MARY. Upon her first great seal, made before her marriage with Philip II., king of Spain, the arms are the same as those of K. Edward VI.; crowned, but without the garter. After her marriage, the great seal bore the arms of the two sovereigns impaled. On the dexter side the arms of K. PHILIP, viz.^s—per fess, the chief quarterly: I. and IV. counter-quartered; 1. and 4. Gules, a castle triple-towered or; CASTILE: 2. and 3. argent, a lion rampant gules, (sometimes purpure and crowned or); LEON: II. and III. impaled, on the dexter side or, four pallets gules; ARAGON: the sinister per saltire, chief and base or, four pallets gules, flanks argent, on each an eagle displayed sable, crowned or; SICILY. And on a point in base between the two last quarters argent, a pomegranate erect, slipped, proper; GRANADA. The base quarterly: I. gules, a fess argent; AUSTRIA *modern*: II. azure, three fleurs-de-lis or, within a bordure goboné argent and gules; BURGUNDY *modern*: III. or, four bendlets azure, and a bordure gules; BURGUNDY *ancient*: IV. sable, a lion rampant or; BRABANT. An escutcheon over these four last quarters impaled: the dexter side or, a lion rampant sable; FLANDERS; and the sinister argent, an eagle displayed gules; TYROL. The whole impaled with the arms of Q. Mary, viz. FRANCE and ENGLAND quarterly, and ensigned with the crown of England.

Upon another great seal of Philip and Mary, their arms are impaled, surrounded by the garter, and crowned.

Supporters. A lion gardant crowned, and a greyhound, or sometimes a dragon, when alone, but when impaled with King Philip's arms, an eagle and a lion^b.

Motto. DIEU ET MON DROIT, or sometimes VERITAS TEMPORIS FILIA.

^s The tinctures are here supplied from authentic sources.

^b A reigning queen is entitled to bear the royal helmet, crest, and mantle, ex-

actly as a king does. Her arms are not (like those of any other lady) to be borne upon a lozenge, but a shield.

ELIZABETH. *Arms.* As Edw. VI's., with garter and crown. Great seal^l.

Supporters. A lion gardant crowned, and a dragon, both or. A lion as before, and a greyhound.

Motto. DIEV ET MON DROIT, or sometimes SEMPER EADEM.

JAMES I. *Arms.* Quarterly; I. and IV. counter-quartered; 1. and 4. FRANCE: 2. and 3. ENGLAND: II. or, a lion rampant within a double tressure flory counter-flory gules, SCOTLAND: III. azure, a harp or, stringed argent, IRELAND. All within the garter and crowned. Authority: great seal^k.

The *Supporters* adopted by James I. and all his successors, are a lion gardant imperially crowned or, and a unicorn argent, armed, unguled, crined, and gorged with an imperial crown^l, having a chain affixed to it, or. Two such unicorns were the supporters of the royal arms of Scotland.

Mottos. BEATI PACIFICI, and sometimes SEMPER EADEM.

CHARLES I. *Arms and Supporters*^m the same.

Motto. DIEV ET MON DROIT.

CHARLES II. The sameⁿ.

JAMES II. The same.

^l A singular but tasteful arrangement of her arms is engraved in Mr. Willement's *Regal Heraldry*, from the MS. Harl. 6096. They are engraved nearly, if not precisely, in the same manner in an Atlas published during her reign, reference to which is unfortunately mislaid.

^k Nisbet says that K. James at first gave the precedence to Scotland as the more ancient monarchy, and that after a contest, the arms of England were allowed precedence in that country only. K. Charles II's. achievement is marshalled in conformity with this decision in Sir Geo. Mackenzie's *Heraldrie*, Edinb. 1680.

^l The crown with which the unicorn is gorged varies, but is generally (at least from the time of James I.) the circle of the royal crown, ornamented with crosses

patée and fleurs-de-lis alternately.

^m The supporters upon the Exchequer seal of this sovereign are an antelope and stag, both ducally collared and chained.

ⁿ The arms assumed by the two CROMWELLS, as Lords Protectors of England, were the following:—quarterly I. and IV. argent, a cross gules, (being the cross of S. George,) for ENGLAND: II. azure, a saltire argent, (the arms of S. Andrew,) for SCOTLAND: III. argent a saltire gules, (the arms of S. Patrick,) for IRELAND: and on an escutcheon surtout sable, a lion rampant gardant argent for CROMWELL. These arms are engraved upon the great seal of Richard Cromwell, with the *royal* helmet, mantle, and crest, and the *crown imperial* of these realms. *Supporters*: a lion gardant *crowned*, and a horse having the wings and tail of a dragon.

WILLIAM and MARY. The same *arms*, with those of **NASSAU**, (azure, semé of billets and a lion rampant or,) on an escutcheon surtout. Great seal. Their arms are sometimes impaled: the dexter side as above; the sinister the same without the escutcheon of Nassau°. The whole within the garter.

Supporters. The same.

Motto. JE MEINTIEN DRAY.

ANNE. She at first bore the same *arms*, &c., as those of **K. James II.**, but upon the union with Scotland, in 1707, the royal arms were marshalled as follows: I. and IV. **ENGLAND** and **SCOTLAND**, impaled: II. **FRANCE**: III. **IRELAND**.

Motto. (By Earl Marshall's order dated Dec. 23, 1702.)
SEMPER EADEM.

GEORGE I. *Arms.* Quarterly; I. **ENGLAND** and **SCOTLAND** impaled: II. **FRANCE**: III. **IRELAND**: IV. Gules, two lions passant gardant in pale or, for **BRUNSWICK**, impaled with or, semé of hearts gules, a lion rampant, azure, **LUNEBURG**, having the arms of *ancient SAXONY*, viz., gules, a horse courant argent, enté en base, and in a shield surtout, gules, the crown of **Charlemagne** proper, being the badge of the arch-treasurer of the holy Roman empire. This fourth quarter taken altogether is the arms of **HANOVER**.

Motto. DIEU ET MON DROIT.

GEORGE II. The same.

GEORGE III. The same, until Jan. 1, 1801, when, in consequence of an article in the treaty of Amiens, the arms of France were abandoned, and the royal arms arranged thus:—quarterly; I. and IV. **ENGLAND**: II. **SCOTLAND**: III. **IRELAND**: and the arms formerly borne in the fourth quarter upon an escutcheon surtout ensigned with the electoral bonnet. (See *BONNET Electoral*.)

° William no doubt placed the escutcheon of Nassau over the royal arms of Great Britain as an elected king. The German Emperors used to place their hereditary arms over the imperial eagle

in the same manner. The other arrangement mentioned above, was of course intended for the arms of William and Mary as joint sovereigns.

Hanover having in 1814 been declared a kingdom, the electoral bonnet was exchanged for a crown, in pursuance of a proclamation, dated June 8, 1816. (See *Crown of Hanover*.)

Supporters and motto. The same.

GEORGE IV. The same as the arms of Geo. III., after 1816.

WILLIAM IV. The same.

VICTORIA. *Arms.* Quarterly; I. and IV. ENGLAND: II. SCOTLAND: III. IRELAND.

Supporters, motto, etc. as before.

With respect to the practice of setting up the royal arms in churches, it may be observed that it appears to be sanctioned by custom only, and not required by law^p. Notices of a few examples are annexed in chronological order.

"5 P. and M. 1558." In Waltham abbey, upon the front of the organ gallery, which was erected in 1819, are the arms of France and England quarterly within the garter, and surmounted by a crown. The supporters, a lion crowned and a dragon, have both been gilt. Motto, DIEU ET MON DROIT. The date is of rather doubtful authority, but the arms cannot be later than the reign of Elizabeth.

JAMES I. The arms of this monarch and his queen remain in the east window of Bisham church, Berks.

CHARLES II. It appears from an item in the accompts of the parish of Woburn, Beds., that in 1662 the sum of £1. 12s. 6d. was paid for erasing "the rebel's arms" and setting up the king's. (See also Febr. 1651 in the chronological table.)

There are many examples of the arms of Charles II. in the London churches. They are generally carved and painted,—but there is one in stained glass in the west window of the church of S. Michael, Cornhill^q.

WILLIAM and MARY. East window, Lincoln's Inn chapel^r.

^p Several letters on this subject appeared in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1840 and 41.

^q Engraved in Mr. Willement's *Regal Heraldry*.

^r *Ibid.*

ANNE. The arms of this sovereign, set up in "the memorable year of union, 1707," remain in a north window (immediately over the altar) in the church of S. Edmund the king, Lombard Street, London*.

GEORGE I. East window, S. Katherine Cree, London†.

GEORGE II. In the lower part of the great west window of Westminster abbey, 1735‡.

GEORGE IV. Carved and painted, upon the altar-screen of S. Mark's, Clerkenwell, Middlesex, 1827. The situation of this example, though by no means singular, was the subject of some severe remarks in the Gentleman's Magazine shortly afterwards.

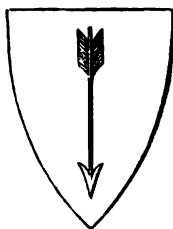
ARONDI. See ARRONDI.

ARRASWISE: said of a solid square charge set with one of its angles towards the spectator, and the top visible.

ARRIÈRE: The back. *Volant en arrière* is a term proper for a bird or insect flying from the spectator upward.

ARRONDI: made round.

ARROW: the ordinary position of an arrow is in pale, with the point downward, but to prevent the possibility of a mistake, it would be better always to mention it. Arrows are emblazoned as *barbed* or *armed* of the colour of their points, and *flighted* or *feathered* of that of their feathers: for example, vert an arrow in pale, point downwards, or, barbed and feathered argent. STANDARD *Oxfordsh.*‡



When arrows are in bundles, such bundles are called *sheaves of arrows*, the number and position being in most cases mentioned.

* The churches erected between 1666 and 1700 by Sir Christopher Wren, have for the most part about one third eastward a raised step, forming a kind of chancel, which is filled with pews more elaborately carved than the others. On each side of the entrance into this chancel,

the royal supporters, carved in oak, are very frequently placed upon the pews.

† Engraved in Mr. Willement's *Regal Heraldry*.

‡ This is a canting coat. There was a particular kind of arrow called a standard.

A *broad arrow* differs from the above in the head, which resembles a pheon except in the omission of the jagged edge on the inside of the barbs. The head alone is sometimes meant*.

ASCENDANT: said of rays, flames, or smoke issuing upwards.

ASCENTS, or *Degrees*: steps.

ASHEN KEYS: the seed-vessels of the ash tree. Argent, three ashen keys vert between two couple-closes sable. ASHFORD, *Devon*.



ASPECT: a term expressive of the position of an animal, as *in full aspect*: full-faced, or *affronté*, *in trian aspect*: between passant and affronté.

ASPECTANT: respecting each other.

ASPERSED: the same as *semé*, *strewed*, or *powdered*.

ASSAULTANT, or *Assailant*: synonymous with *Salient*.

ASS-CAMEL. See ALLOCAMELUS.

ASSIS. See SEJANT.

ASSUMPTION, *arms of*. See ARMS (V.)

ASSURGENT: rising out of.

ASSYRIAN GOAT. See GOAT, *Assyrian*.

ASTROID: an ordinary mullet.

ASURE. See AZURE.

ATCHIEVEMENTS. See ACHIEVEMENTS.

AT GAZE: a term applicable to beasts of the stag kind, as *statant gardant* is to beasts of prey.

ATTIRE: clothing; also a single horn of a stag. Both the horns are commonly called *a stag's attires*, and are generally borne *affixed to the scalp*. The word *attired* is used when stags and other beasts of the kind are spoken of, because it is supposed that their horns are given them as ornaments, and not as weapons.

AVELLANE CROSS. See CROSS *Avellane*.

AVERDANT: covered with green herbage: applied chiefly to a mount in base.

AVERLYE. See SEMÉ.

* After all it is doubtful whether this common arrow. The pheon is sometimes is not an accidental variation from the borne shafted and feathered.

AVERSANT, or *Dorsed*: said of a hand of which the back only is seen.

AUGMENTATION: an additional charge, granted to a person by his sovereign as a special mark of honour. Such marks frequently consist of portions of the royal arms, as lions, or of roses, that flower being one of the royal badges.

Richard II., is the first English sovereign who is known to have granted augmentations of arms to his subjects. Having added the arms of S. Edward the Confessor to his own (See *ARMS, royal*, RICH. II.) he granted the same (in 1394?) to Thomas Mowbray, duke of Norfolk, to be impaled by him in the same manner. One of the charges brought against this nobleman's descendant, Henry Howard, earl of Surrey, in the reign of Henry VIII., was the bearing of this augmentation, which, it was alleged, implied a claim to the crown. King Richard also gave the same arms with a bordure ermine, to Thomas Holland, duke of Surrey, and earl of Kent.

The augmentation of arms granted by K. Henry VIII., to Thomas Howard, duke of Norfolk, for his victory over the Scots at Bramston, or Flodden-field, where James IV., king of Scotland fell, (Sep. 9, 1513,) is an escutcheon or, charged with a demi-lion rampant, pierced through the mouth with an arrow, within a double tressure flory counter-flory gules. It will be observed that this augmentation bears a considerable resemblance to the arms of the vanquished king.

K. Henry granted an augmentation to the family of SEYMOUR, upon his marriage with his third queen, Jane, in 1536. It is or, upon a pile gules, between six fleurs-de-lis azure, three lions passant gardant in pale or, and is generally borne quarterly with their paternal coat, in the first and fourth quarters.

Sir Stephen Fox, who faithfully served K. Charles II. during his exile in France, was very appropriately rewarded with a canton azure, charged with a fleur-de-lis or, being a portion of the insignia of that kingdom.

Anciently the chief, the quarter, the canton, the gyron, the pile, flasques, and the inescutcheon, were the figures which,

being charged, were most frequently granted as augmentations of honour. In modern times the chief and canton are generally used.

Many of the augmentations granted for naval and military services about the commencement of the present century, are so absurdly confused, that all the terms of heraldry cannot intelligibly describe them. Indeed they sometimes rather resemble sea views and landscapes than armorial bearings.

Foreign sovereigns have occasionally granted augmentations to British subjects. In 1627 Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, knighted Sir Henry Saint George (who was sent to him with the Garter), and gave him the arms of SWEDEN (azure, three crowns or) to be borne in an inescutcheon; and the king of Prussia, and the prince of Orange, conferred certain augmentations of arms upon the earl of Malmesbury, which K. George III. gave him permission to assume in 1789.

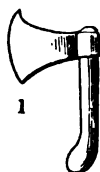
AULNED, or *Bearded*: words used when ears of corn are spoken of.

AURÉ. See *GUTTÉ d'or*.

AURIFLAMME. See *ORIFLAMME*.

AWNED. See *AULNED*.

AXE: (fig.1.) the common hatchet, which must not be confounded with those which follow.

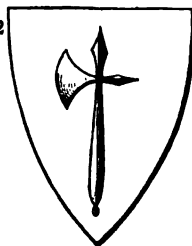


Battle-axe: (fig. 2.)

Azure, a battle-axe in pale or, headed argent. **OLDMIXON**, of *Oldmixon, Somerset*.



Brick, or Bricklayers'-axe: (fig.3.) a charge in the armorial insignia of the company of Bricklayers and Tilers, of London.



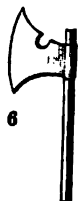
Broad axe: (fig. 4.)

Azure, three broad axes argent. **WRIGHT**, *Scotland*.



Chipping-axe: (fig. 5.) this occurs in the arms of the extinct company of Marblers.

Danish axe: probably so called because it occurs in the royal arms of that kingdom, in which it is drawn like a Lochabar axe, but some apply the name to an axe whose blade is notched at the back, like that represented in the woodcut: (fig. 6.) See also *HATCHET, Danish*.



The *Lochabar axe* (fig. 7.) has a curved handle and a very broad blade.

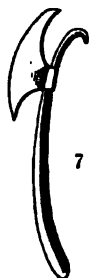
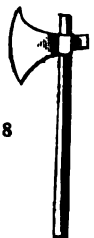
Pick-axe. See *PICK-AXE*.

Pole-axe. See *HALBERT*.

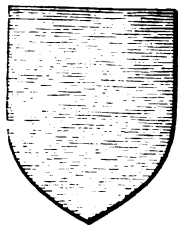
Slaughter-axe: (fig. 8.) such an axe occurs in the arms of the Butchers' Company.

AYLET. See *CHOUGH, Cornish*.

AYRANT. See *EYRANT*.



AZURE: bright blue, sometimes called *Inde* from the sapphire, which is found in the east. *Heralds* who blazon by planets call it *Jupiter*, and when the names of jewels are employed, it is called *Sapphire*. Engravers represent it by an indefinite number of horizontal lines.



BACHELOR, Knight. See *KNIGHT Bachelor*.

BADGE, or *Cognizance*: a mark of distinction somewhat similar to a crest, but not placed on a wreath, nor worn upon the helmet. It was often, and is still occasionally embroidered upon the sleeves of servants and followers.

The badges borne by the Kings of England, so far as it has been possible to collect them, are as follows^v:

The House of Plantagenet

used the broom plant (*planta genista*) from which they derived their name. It occurs on the two great seals of Richard I. See *PLANTA Genista*.

^v The royal supporters have often been used as badges. For them see *ARMS, royal*.

Another badge of this house was a genet passing between two broom-trees. (MS. Harl. 6085.) Edward IV. gave this to his illegitimate son Arthur Plantagenet (whom Henry VIII. created Viscount Lisle) for a crest.

STEPHEN. A Sagittary? (See *Arms Royal*.)

Ostrich feathers in plume, with the motto *VIS NULLA INVERTITUR ORDO*. *Guillim*.

HENRY II. An escarbuncle or, the ancient device of the house of Anjou. Sir Geo. Mackenzie in MS. Harl. 3740.

A sword and olive-branch, with the motto *UTRUMQUE*. Sir Robert Cotton².

RICHARD I. A star (probably that of Bethlehem) issuing from between the horns of a crescent; perhaps symbolical of the ascendancy of Christianity over the errors of Mahommedanism*. This device appears on his first great seal.



A star of many points, and a crescent, separately. Second great seal.

An armed arm holding a shivered lance. Sir Rob. Cotton.

A sun on two anchors, with the motto *CHRISTO DUCE*. *Guillim*.

JOHN. A star between the horns of a crescent. This is on a silver penny of K. John.

HENRY III. A star between the horns of a crescent. Great seal.

EDWARD I. A rose or, stalked proper. MS. Harl. 304.

EDWARD II. A hexagonal castle with a tower thereupon. Great seal. This is an allusion to his descent (on his mother's side) from the house of Castile.

EDWARD III. Rays proper descending from clouds argent. Camden.

* In Hearne's "Discourses of Eminent Antiquaries." Vol. i. p. 112.

² Such, it is probable, was the meaning attached to this device by the crusaders, but that such was not its primary meaning is evident, from the fact that it appears upon coins of pagan Greece.

Amongst the symbols upon the vaulting of the Temple church, London, is one nearly similar, viz. a cross standing upon a crescent, on each side of the former, a star. The signification of this is evident, and it was doubtless copied from some existing authority.

The stump of a tree eradicated, couped, or, with two sprigs issuing therefrom vert. MS. Harl. 1073.

An ostrich feather. MS. Harl. 304.

A falcon: hence the title of a herald supposed to have been appointed by this king.

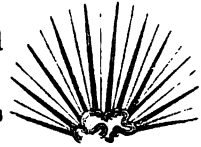
A griffin: private seal mentioned by Rymer, v. 106.

A sword erect, enfiled with three open crowns upon a chapeau. MS. Harl. 1471.

RICHARD II. The sun in splendour. MS. Harl. 1319.

The same behind a cloud. Embroidered upon the robe of his effigy at Westminster.

A peascod (or broom?) branch, the cods open, but without peas. Upon the same.



A white hart couchant on a mount under a tree proper, gorged with a crown, and chained or. He inherited this badge from his mother Joan, called the fair maid of Kent, daughter, and at length sole heiress of Edmund Plantagenet, surnamed of Woodstock, earl of that county. Westminster Hall, (whence the annexed woodcut is taken,) and a window in the chapel of St. Michael, Canterbury cathedral.



The stump of a tree as before. This perhaps also alluded to his maternal descent, being probably a rebus of the name *Woodstock*.

A white falcon. Hollingshed.

The Line of Lancaster.

A red rose.

The same, en soleil?

The collar of SS.

HENRY IV. A genet. Upon his tomb at Canterbury.

An eagle displayed or. The same.



The tail of a fox pendent. Camden's Remains.

Crescents. Hollingshed.

Panthers and eagles crowned. MS. Harl. 279.

See also his supporters under *Arms Royal*.

HENRY V. A beacon or, inflamed proper.

An antelope gorged with a crown, and chained.

A swan adorned in the same manner.

The annexed representation of all these badges united, is taken from the sculptured cornice of K. Henry's chantry at Westminster.



HENRY VI. Two feathers in saltire, the sinister argent, surmounted of the dexter or. MS. Bibl. Reg. Ant. (Br. Mus.) 18. C. xvii.

An antelope, generally collared and chained.

A panther passant guardant, spotted with many colours and incensed. This belonged to the Beauforts. MS. Harl. 6085.

Two white feathers in saltire?

The Line of York.

A white rose.

The same en soleil. MS. Bibl. Reg. Antiq. (Br. Mus.) 14. E. i.^b Another example exists beside the statue of K. Edward IV. over the western portal of the chapel of Magdalene College, Oxford, c. 1481.



EDWARD IV. A falcon displayed argent, within a closed fetterlock or, for the dukedom of York. The example is taken from the brazen gates of K. Henry VII.'s chapel at Westminster.

A bull sable, for the earldom of Clare, or Clarence.



A dragon sable, with gold claws, (sometimes crowned,) for the earldom of Ulster.

^b The badge is independent of the quatrefoil, motto, etc., placed around it.

The sun in splendour. "Before the Battel [at Mortimer's cross, on Candlemas day, 1460] it is said the sun appeared to the earl of March [afterwards king, by the name of Edward IV.] like three suns, and suddenly it joyned altogether in one; for which cause some imagine that he gave the sun in its full brightness for his badge or cognizance^c."

At the battle of Barnet, April 14, 1471, "a strange misfortune happened to the earl of Oxford [John Vere] and his men, for they having a star with streams [a mullet] on their liveries, as King Edward's men had the sun; and the earl of Warwick's men, by reason of the mist not well discerning the badges so like, shot at the Earl of Oxford's men that were on their part^d."

A white hart, as used by Richard II.

A white wolf, in token of his descent from the house of Mortimer. MS. Lansdown, 870.

EDWARD V. The falcon and fetterlock as before. Painting opposite the tomb of Bp. King at Windsor.

RICHARD III. A rose and sun, either separately (Great Seal) or the former within the latter.

A falcon with the head of a maiden holding the white rose. Sculpture in the Somerset chapel, Windsor.



The House of Tudor.

The red and white roses variously united. Sometimes per pale, sometimes quarterly^e, but generally one within the other.

The roses separately: often crowned.

The portcullis, in allusion to their descent from the Beauforts. They sometimes added the motto ALTERA SECURITAS. See PORTCULLIS.



^c Sir Rd. Baker. Chronicle, p. 197.

^d Ibid., p. 211.

^e The example nearly resembles an

illumination in a MS. marked 16. F. 2. in the old royal library at the British Museum.

A fleur-de-lis, for the kingdom of France.

HENRY VII. A hawthorn bush fructed and royally crowned proper between the letters H R or. Tradition says that K. Richard's crown was found in a hawthorn bush after the battle of Bosworth field. The figure is from a quarry in a window of K. Henry's chapel at Westminster.



A red dragon, as descended from Cadwaladyr.

A dun cow, which he claimed in token of descent from the famous Guy, earl of Warwick. Shortly after the battle of Bosworth "he took his journey towards London, where at his approaching near the city . . the mayor . . and . . sheriffs, with other principal citizens, met him at Shoreditch, and in great state brought him to the Cathedral Church of Saint Paul, where he offered three standards: in one was the image of St. George; in the other was a *red fiery Dragon*, beaten upon white and green sarcenet [the livery colours of the House of Tudor]; in the third was painted a *dun cow*, upon yellow Tartern'."

A greyhound current, collared, as duke of York, or as Willemt conjectures, in token of descent from the house of Beaufort.

HENRY VIII. The white greyhound as before.

Katherine of Arragon, his first queen, daughter of Ferdinand VI. king of Spain, used the badge of a pomegranate burst open, conjoined with the red and white roses. MS. Bibl. Reg. Antiq. (Mus. Brit.) 8. G. vii.



Also a sheaf of arrows. In a window of Yarnton church, Oxfordshire, is a double white rose crowned, behind which are nine arrows, one in pale, the rest starwise, points downward, or, feathered argent. This is evidently a combination of the last-mentioned badge with one of the king's.

Anna Boleyn, K. Henry's second wife also, had a cognizance, which appears in the initial letter of her patent as Marchioness

' Baker's Chronicle, p. 236.

of Pembroke. It consists of a stump of a tree couped and erased or, thereon a falcon argent, crowned with the royal crown, and holding a sceptre proper: before him a bunch of flowers issuing from the stump, some gules, some argent, all stalked vert.



Jane Seymour, third queen of Henry VIII. The annexed badge is emblazoned upon a grant of certain lands to her, (dated June 1, 1536,) in the possession of the duke of Somerset, whose crest, it may be observed, is a part of this badge, viz. a phoenix or, in flames, issuing from a ducal coronet proper. The tinctures of the badge are as follows:—The walls argent, the ground vert, the tree of the same fructed gules, the phoenix or, in flames proper, and the roses alternately white and red.



Katherine Parr's badge was a maiden-head, royally crowned proper, crined and vested or, conjoined to a part of a triple rose, red, white, and red. MS. in Coll. Arm. L. 14. fol. 105.



EDWARD VI. The sun in splendour, with the motto *IDEM PER DIVERSA*†. Probably a temporary device or impress rather than an heraldic badge.

Q. MARY. One of her badges seems to be a combination, or rather impalement of those of her parents. It may be described as the dexter half of a double rose (gules upon argent) barbed and seeded proper, impaled with a semicircle, per pale, vert and azure, therein a sheaf of arrows or, armed and feathered of the second, and tied together with a tasselled cord (forming a knot) of the first. The whole rayonnant and ensigned with a royal crown without arches, proper. This badge occurs in a MS. in the College of Arms.



† Sir Robert Cotton, in *Hearne's Discourses*, vol. i. p. 112.

The roses and pomegranate as borne by her mother.

The pomegranate alone.

Q. ELIZABETH. A harp or, stringed argent, ensigned with the crown royal, for Ireland.

A rose with the motto ROSA SINE SPINA. This is upon some of her coins. She is also said to have used the badge which belonged to her mother.

House of Stuart.

The roses, both united (one within another) and separate, for England. These, as well as the other badges, were now almost always crowned.

The fleur-de-lis, for France.

A thistle slipped and leaved, for Scotland.

A rose and thistle impaled by dimidation.

The harp, for Ireland.

House of Brunswick.

The roses, fleur-de-lis^b, thistle, and harp, as before.

GEORGE III., and his successors.

The present royal badges, as settled by sign manual in 1801, are as follows :—

A white rose within a red one, barbed, seeded, slipped, and leaved proper, and ensigned with the imperial crown, for England.

A thistle, slipped and leaved proper, and ensigned with the imperial crown, for Scotland.

A harp or, stringed argent, and a trefoil vert, both ensigned as before, for Ireland.

Upon a mount vert, a dragon passant, wings expanded and endorsed, gules, for Wales. See *ARMS, Royal*, HEN. VII.

Other badges, said to belong to Wales, though not now in use, are :—

A golden castle. (MSS. Harl. 1471 and 2165.) And

A cock gules, crowned or. MS. Harl. 304.ⁱ

^b Until 1801.

are extracted from Mr. Willement's valuable work entitled "Regal Heraldry."

ⁱ Many particulars in the above article

In the first crusade, the Scots, according to Sir George Mackenzie, were distinguished by the cross of S. Andrew, the French by a white cross, the English by one of gold, the Germans by a black cross, and the Italians by a blue one. The Spaniards, according to Columbiere, bore a red one, which in the third crusade (A.D. 1189) was appropriated by the French, the Flemings using a green cross, and the English a white one^k. The adherents of Simon Montfort, the rebellious earl of Leicester, assumed the latter as their distinguishing mark, thus making the national cognizance the badge of a faction.

The cross of S. George has been the badge, both of our kings and the nation, at least from the time of Edward III. Its use was for a while nearly superseded by the roses, but revived upon the termination of the wars between the rival houses. It still continues to adorn the banner of England.

The king's badge was formerly worn only by his own retainers, and the men of free corporations, which is probably the reason why the city of London bears the red cross. The sword which has been added is the symbol of S. Paul, the patron of the city.

From about the time of Richard II. badges have been occasionally borne by subjects. This practice is alluded to by Shakspeare, who confounds the cognizance (as some professed heraldic writers have done) with the crest.

Old Clifford.—

Might I but know thee by thy *household badge*.

Warwick.—Now by my father's *badge*, old Nevil's *crest*,

The rampant bear chained to the ragged staff, etc.^l

The PERCIES have a crescent for their badge, and the VERES, as we have already seen, used a mullet. The HAME of Saint-John will be found in its alphabetical order, and the cognizances of several other families under KNOTS.

BADGER: in blazon this animal is often called a *Gray*, and

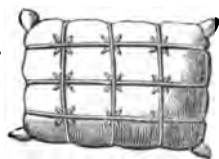
^k Matth. Paris. ed. Wats. p. 146.

of Neville, but of the Beauchamps, who preceded him in the earldom.

^l Hen. VI. pt. 2. act v. sc. 2. The bear and ragged staff were not the badge

occasionally a *Brock*. In allusion to the latter name it is borne by the name of Brooke.

BAG OF MADDER. The arms of the company of DYERS of London are sable, a chevron engrailed argent, between three bags of madder of the last, corded or. Madder is a plant used in dying.



BAGPIPES. Argent, three hares sejant playing upon bagpipes gules. *HOPWELL, Devon.*

Argent, three hares sejant gules, playing upon bagpipes or. *FITZ-EREALD.*

A hare is represented playing upon the bagpipes in MS. Harl. 6563. written in the fourteenth century, in which is also a figure of a cat similarly engaged. The former is here given in the absence of any ancient delineation of the arms of Hopwell or Fitz-ereald.



BAGWYN: an imaginary beast like the heraldic antelope, but having the tail of a horse, and long horns curved over the ears. It was the dexter supporter of the arms of Carey, Lord Hunsdon.

BALCANIFER, or Baldakinifer, was the designation of the standard-bearer of the Knights Templars, Baldanum being a low Latin word for standard.

BALE: a package of merchandize: it occurs in the arms of the company of Silkmen.

BALL, fire. See **FIRE-BALL.**

Ball tasselled. Argent, a chevron between three balls sable, with four tassels conjoined to each crossways, or. *BALL, Devon.*



Some blazon these charges, fire balls sable, fired in four places proper, which indeed seems more correct.

BANDE: the French term for a bend dexter.

BANDED. When a garb is bound together with a band of a different tincture, it is said to be *banded* of that tincture.

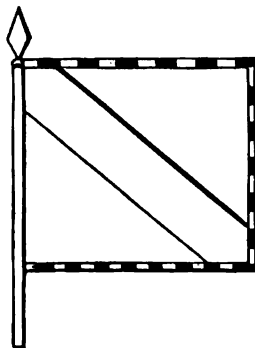
BANDEROLLE. See **BANNEROLLE**.

BANNER.

“Be myn baner sleyn will y be.”

D. of York, in *Lydgate's Agincourt*.

In the old French *Ban*. The same word in the Teutonic signifies conspicuous, public, exalted. A banner is a square flag painted or embroidered with arms, and of a size proportioned to the rank of the bearer. The banner of an emperor was six feet square, that of a king five feet, that of a prince or duke four feet, and that of a nobleman of any rank from mar-quis to knight banneret, (the lowest rank entitled to a banner,) three feet. Whether these rules were strictly observed is doubtful. Banners were often (but not, it would seem, until a rather late period) fringed with the principal metal and colour of the arms.



The banners most frequently borne in the English army during the middle ages (besides those of knights bannerets and other noblemen) were that embroidered with the arms of the sovereign, and those of SS. George, Edmund, and Edward the Confessor, patrons of England. The former is alluded to by Ariosto:—

“Tu vedi ben quella bandiera grande
Ch' insieme pou le fiordiligi e i pardi.”

A red banner, charged with the symbol of the Holy Trinity, was borne at the battle of Agincourt, A.D. 1415.

The banner of S. John of Beverley was borne in the English army 24 Edw. I. (1295) by one of the vicars of Beverley college.

S. Cuthbert's banner was carried in the English army by a monk of Durham in the wars with Scotland, about 1300, and again upon the borders as late as 1513.

A military banner may contain quarterings, but not impaled arms.

^m Orlando Furioso, canto x. stanza 76.

The banners of SS. Andrew, Edmund, Edward, George, and Patrick, will be found noticed under the names of those Saints.

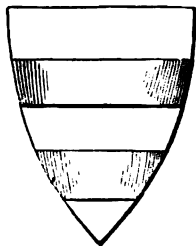
Funeral banner: a square flag whereon the arms of the deceased are painted upon a shield, with crest or coronet, but without helmet, mantle, or supporters. The colour of the banner itself follows the same rules as that of the grounds of achievements. It is usually fringed with the principal metal and colour of the arms.

The *great banner*, used at funerals, contains all the quarterings of the deceased, occupying the entire field, the edge being fringed. Funeral banners are not restricted to bannerets and persons of higher rank, but may be carried at the interment of any gentleman bearing arms, and even at the funerals of women.

BANNERET. See KNIGHT *Banneret*.

BANNEROLLE, or *Banderolle*: a flag usually about a yard square, several of which are carried at great funerals. They generally display the arms of the matches of the deceased's ancestors, especially of those which brought honours or estates into the family. In the case of a bishop, the bannerolles are painted with his arms impaled with those of the sees which he has successively occupied. These arms fill the entire flag, which is fringed with the principal metal and colour of the arms of the deceased.

BAR: an ordinary resembling the fess in form, but occupying only one fifth of the field. It is not reckoned a diminutive of the fess, but a distinct ordinary. It is seldom (perhaps never) borne singly, and consequently is not confined, like the fess, to the middle of the shield. It has two diminutives, the *closet* which is half the bar, and the *barrulet* which is a quarter. As the bar occupies one fifth of the field, a greater number than four cannot be borne together. When three or four bars are borne in the same arms, they are, for the sake of proportion, drawn considerably narrower than one fifth of the height of the shield.



Gules, two bars or, **HARCOURT**, *Stanton Harcourt, Oxon.*

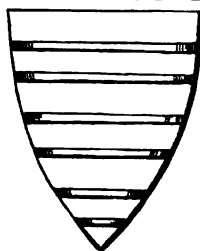
Argent, two bars gules, **MAUDUIT**, *Someford Mauduit, Wilts.*

Gules, three bars ermine. **KYRKTON**.

Gules, four bars dancetté argent. **TOTENHAM**.

In bar : a term signifying the horizontal arrangement of charges in two or more rows; the term *in fesse* being proper only when there is but one row, because it signifies placed across the fess-point.

Bar-gemel : bars-gemels are bars voided, or closets placed in couples. They derive their name from the Latin gemellus, double.



Argent, three bars-gemelssable. **ERCALL**.

BARBED : bearded; an expression chiefly applied to the five green leaves of a rose, and to the point of an arrow.

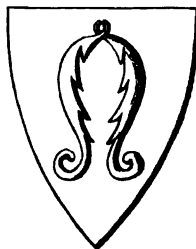
BARBEL : a fresh water fish, occurring in the arms of the duchy of **BARRE**, which are azure, semé of cross crosslets fitchy at foot or, and two barbels embowed and endorsed of the same, eyes argent. This is quartered by Queen's college, Cambridge.

Argent, two barbels haurient, respecting each other sable, are the arms of **COLSTON**.

BARNACLE, or *Barnacle goose* : Gibbon mentions a "fowl which in barbarous Latine they call *Bernicla*, and more properly (from the Greek) *Chenalopex* : a creature well known in Scotland, yet rarely used in arms." He goes on to observe that he "never met with it in any bearing, except only of Sir William **BERNAKE**, a knight banneret of Leicestershire, sub Edw. I., viz. argent, a fesse between three barnacles sableⁿ."

It is however borne by two families named **BARNACLE**. The first bears sable, a barnacle goose argent; the other azure, three barnacles argent.

BARNACLE. *Horse-barnacle*, or *Pair of barnacles* : an instrument used by farriers



ⁿ Introductio ad Latinam blasoniam, known in Scotland as the cleg or clark p. 1. The barnacle is probably the bird goose.

to curb unruly horses. It is occasionally borne extended, that is, horizontally.

Gules, a barnacle argent. WYATT, *Kent*.

Argent, three pair of barnacles, expanded in pale sable. BRAY, *Cornwall*.

BARON: the fifth and lowest rank of the British peerage. The word seems to have been introduced into England at an early period, and was applied originally to all the nobility. Barons, according to Spelman, were first made by the king's writ summoning them to parliament, in the reign of John. The first baron by patent was John Beauchamp of Holt, who was raised to the peerage by K. Richard II. in the eleventh year of his reign (Oct. 10. 1387.) by the title of baron of Kidderminster. No other instance occurs until 10 Hen. VI.^o See CORONET.

BARON AND FEMME: husband and wife: these words are often employed in describing impalements.

BARONETS.

I. BARONETS OF GREAT BRITAIN.

An order founded by King James I. May 22, 1611, for the encouragement of plantations in the province of Ulster. The dignity is bestowed by patent and is hereditary, but generally limited to the heirs male of the grantee. It was in the first instance bestowed upon knights and esquires, (being duly qualified,) each of whom stipulated to maintain thirty foot soldiers in Ireland at 8d. per diem for the term of two years. Upon the establishment of the order, it was arranged that the number of baronets should never exceed two hundred, and that upon the extinction of a baronetcy, no other should be created to fill the vacancy, but these regulations were soon dispensed with, and the number became unlimited.

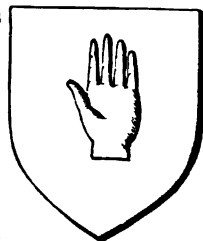
The qualifications required of those who were admitted into the number of baronets, are thus described in the instructions of

^o For a comprehensive historical and legal account of Baronies by tenure, by writ, and by patent, see Sir N. H. Nicolas's *Synopsis of the Peerage*, vol. i.

the royal founder to the commissioners, for the admission of proper persons into the order:—"Men of quality, state of living, and good reputation, worthy of the same, . . . at least descended of a grandfather by the father's side that bore arms, and [who] have also a certain yearly revenue in lands of inheritance of possession, one thousand pounds per annum de claro, or lands of the old rent, as good (in account) as one thousand pounds per annum of improved rents, or at the least two parts in three to be divided of lands to the said values in possession, and the other third part in reversion, expectant upon one only life, holding by dower or in joyniture."

The precedence assigned to baronets is, before all knights bannerets, except those made by the king himself, or the prince of Wales under the royal banner in actual war, and next after the younger sons of viscounts and barons.

The badge of baronetage (argent, a sinister hand, erect, open, and couped at the wrist gules; being the arms of the province of ULSTER) was granted in 1612. It may be borne upon a canton, or upon an inescutcheon, which may be placed either upon the middle chief point or the fess point, so as least to interfere with the charges composing the family arms. It should never be placed upon the intersection of two or more coats quartered, unless the baronet has two surnames, and bears the arms belonging to them quarterly.



In the same year in which this badge was granted, K. James knighted the heirs of all existing baronets, and ordained that their eldest sons might for the future claim knighthood upon attaining their majority, but in all recent patents this clause has been omitted.

II. BARONETS OF IRELAND.

An order established by K. James I. in 1619. Their qualifications, privileges, and badge, are the same as those of the

baronets of Great Britain. It is believed that this dignity has not been conferred since the union of 1801.

III. BARONETS OF SCOTLAND AND NOVA SCOTIA.

An order similar to those before mentioned, projected by the same monarch, but founded by K. Charles I. in 1625, immediately after his accession. The object of this order was to encourage the plantation of Nova Scotia, in which colony each baronet had granted to him by his patent eighteen square miles of land, having a sea-coast, or at least the bank of some navigable river, three miles in length, and an extent of six miles inland.

The arms of baronets of this order are not now distinguished by any badge, although one appears to have been in use until the year 1629. No creations have taken place since 1707.

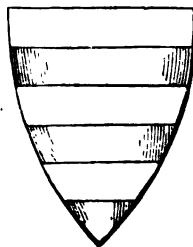
BARR. See **BAR.**

BARRE: the French term for a bend sinister. What the English call a *Bar*, they term *Fasce en devise*.

BARRULET, Barrelet, or Bracelet: a diminutive of the Bar, of which it is one fourth, that is to say, a twentieth part of the field. It is seldom or never borne singly.

BARRULETTY: a term used by some writers in describing a field horizontally divided into ten or any higher even number of equal parts. Barry is however more generally used for any even number.

BARRY, or Barruly. "Barring." Chaucer^p. A word denoting that the field is horizontally divided into a certain even number of equal parts. If the number of divisions were odd, the same tincture would appear in chief and in base, and the pieces of the other tincture would be so many bars.



Barry of six, argent and azure. **DE GREY, Duke of Kent.**

Barry of six, ermine and gules. **HUSSEY, Wilts, etc.**

^p See under **INDENTED**.

Barry bendy: a term used when a field is divided bar-wise and bend-wise also, the tinctures being countercharged. Milles very improperly uses the term for per pale indented throughout, or barry pily.

Barry bendy sinister is in like manner a combination of barry and bendy sinister.

Barry bendy dexter and sinister is also called *Barry lozengy*¹, and

Barry indented, the one in the other. It is a bearing but seldom met with in English armory. Besides the names mentioned above, it is also called *Lozengy coupé per fess*.

Barry of six argent and sable, indented, the one in the other. GISE, GUISE, or GYSE, Glouc.

Barry of — indented, the one in the other, or and azure, on a chief gules, three cross crosslets of the first. MOUNTAINE, or MOUNTEIGNE of *Westminster*, granted 1613. Borne also by George Montaigne, archbishop of York, who died 1628.

Barry lozengy. See the last.

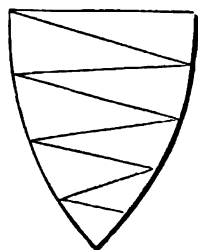
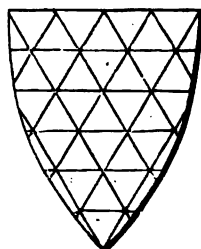
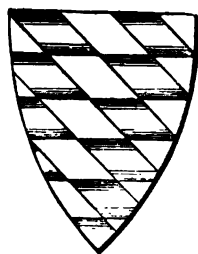
Barry pily: divided into an even number of pieces by piles placed horizontally across the shield. If the number of pieces were uneven, it would rather be called so many piles bar-wise, proceeding from the dexter or sinister side. It may also be called *Pily of — pieces traverse*, or *Per pale, indented throughout*, or again, so many *piles bar-wise, point in point*, or *counterplaced*².

Barry pily of eight, gules and or. HOLLAND, or HOYLAND, Linc.

¹ This application of the term is decidedly incorrect. In *Barry lozengy* only each alternate row of lozenges should be parted per fess.

² When the points do not quite reach

the sides of the escutcheon perhaps the best blazon is *per pale indented per long*, or *per pale dancette*. Many heralds say *per pale indented* only, but this is manifestly wrong.



BARS-GEMELS. See **BAR**.

BARWISE: horizontally arranged in two or more rows.

BASE: the lower part of the shield. See *POINTS of the escutcheon*.

BASE, *Base-bar*, or *Baste*: a portion of the base of a shield, equal in width to a bar, parted off by a horizontal line. It is identical with the *plain point*.

BASED, or *Bas't*. See the arms of Mortimer, under the head **ESQUIRE**.

BASILISK: a fictitious creature resembling the cockatrice, but having an additional head, (like that of a dragon,) at the end of the tail. It is sometimes called an *amphisien cockatrice*.

Argent, a basilisk, wings endorsed, tail nowed, sable. **LANGLEY**, *Rathorpe Hall, Yorksh.*

BASKET. Several kinds of baskets are used in arms.

Sable, three baskets (like fig. 1, the ordinary shape) argent. **LITTLEBURY**.

Sable, a bend or, between six hand-baskets (fig. 2.) or. **WOLSTON**.

Sable, three baskets argent, full of wastel cakes or. **MILTON** or **MIDDLETON ABBEY, Dorset^s**.

Gules, three covered baskets or. **PENTNEY** ³ **PRIORY, Norf.**

Winnowing basket. See **VANE**.

BASNET, or *Basinet*: properly a plain circular helmet resembling a basin. Argent a chevron gules, between three basnets proper, are the arms of **BASNET**. These are usually drawn as esquires' helmets.

BAST. See **BASED**.

BASTE. See **POINT**, or *plain point*.

BASTON. See **BATON**.

BAT. See **REREMOUSE**.

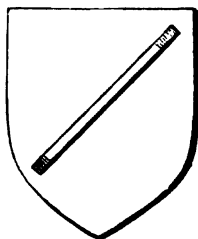
BATH, *Order of the*. See **KNIGHTS, Bath**.

BATH KING OF ARMS. See **KINGS OF ARMS**.

* These baskets are in some instances fig. 1. but in the position of fig. 2. drawn like fig. 3; in others nearly like



BATON, *Baston*, *Battoon*, or *Batune*; often called a *Sinister baton*, and by some (though erroneously) a *Fissure*: a diminutive of the Bend sinister, of which it is one fourth in width. It resembles that ordinary in general form, but is coupé at both extremities. The sinister baton is invariably a mark of the illegitimacy of the first bearer: it may be of metal when assigned to the illegitimate descendants of royalty, but must, in every other case, be of colour, even though placed upon another colour. It is said that the baton should not be laid aside until three generations have borne it, and not then, unless succeeded by some other mark assigned by the king of arms, or unless the coat is changed. *Dexter batons* are but rarely met with. One is mentioned under ARMS. (V.)



Cross baton. See *Cross potent*.

BATTERING-RAM: this charge occurs only in the arms of the family of BERTIE, who bear argent, three battering-rams barwise proper, headed azure, armed and garnished or.



BATTLE-AXE. See *AXE*, *Battle*.

BATTLED. See *EMBATTLED*.

BATTOON, or *Batune*. See *BATON*.

BAUCEANT. See *BEAUSEANT*.

BAUDRICK: a sword belt, which was one of the distinctions of a knight. It was no doubt the prototype of the Bend.

BAUTEROLL. See *BOTTEROLL*.

BEACON: (from the Saxon Becan, discernible:) an iron cage or trivet, which being placed upon a lofty pole, served to guide travellers across unfrequented tracts of country, or to alarm the neighbourhood in case of an invasion or rebellion. The cressets, or lights anciently used in the streets of London and other large towns, were somewhat similar in form.



The COMPTON family bear for their crest, upon a wreath, a mount, thereon a beacon inflamed, all proper, about the same a label (or scroll) inscribed *NISI DOMINUS*^t.

Sable, three beacons with ladders or, fired proper. DAUNT.

Azure, three beacons, etc. as before. GERVAYS.

See also BADGES, *Hen. V.* and FIRE-CHEST.

BEAKER. See EWER.

BEAN-COD. Argent, three bean-cods barways in pale proper. HARDBEANE, *Linc.*

BEARDED. See AULNED.

BEARING: a charge: anything included within the escutcheon, so called from the old French formula "*Il portoit*," he beareth.

BEAUSEANT, or *Bauceant*, was the name of the banner of the knights templars in the thirteenth century. It was an oblong flag, per fess, sable and argent, one of the longer sides being affixed to the staff.

BEAUVOIR. See BEAVER.

BEAVER: the beast so called. It occurs in the insignia of the corporation of Beverley, Yorkshire.

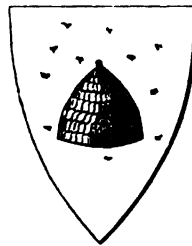
BEAVER or *Beauvoir*: that part of the helmet which opens to shew the face.

BEBALLY: a word used by some old writers for *party per pale*.

BECQUÉ. Beaked.

BEE, *Gad.* See GAD-BEE.

BEE-HIVE: argent a bee-hive, beset with bees diversely volant, sable, was granted to a Cheshire family named ROWE, during the Usurpation.



BEETLE: a maul.

BEFFROY, or *Beffroy de vair*: the French term for vair.

BELFRY: the crest of PORTER. It has been blazoned a

^t From this motto, which is evidently a quotation from Ps. cxxvii. 1, ("Except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain,") it is likely that the Compton crest is intended for a light

upon a watch tower. Iron frames for the purpose of holding fire were lately remaining upon the church towers of Fontaine, Normandy, and Hadley, Middlesex.

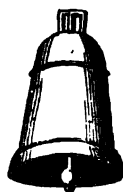
church-bell, argent between two pillars roofed and spired or, on the spire, a vane of the last. It is, however, one of those bearings of whose form no words can convey an exact idea.

BELIC: a word sometimes used for gules.

BELL, or *Church bell*; to distinguish it from that which follows. Sable, three church bells argent are the coat of **PORTER**.

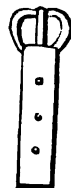
BELL, *Hawk's*. See **HAWK'S BELL**.

BELLED: an epithet applied to a hawk or falcon, having bells affixed to his legs.

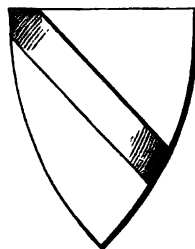


BELLOWS: argent, three pair of bellows sable, are the arms of **SCRIPTON** or **SKIPTON**. The bellows are of the usual form, and are borne with the pipes downwards.

BELT, *Half*, or a *Piece of a belt*. A quarter belonging to the **PELHAM** family is gules, two half belts in fess, argent, the buckles in chief. Some say this was given as an augmentation in memory of Sir John Pelham, taking John, king of France, prisoner at the battle of Poitiers, but that achievement appears to have been performed by a knight of S. Omer's, named Dennis de Morbecque. It is quartered by his grace the duke of Newcastle.



BEND [*i. e. Bend dexter*]: an ordinary probably derived from the *Baltheus*, *Cingulum militare*, or *Baudrick*, which was often a mark of knighthood; but as bends are frequently raguly and engrailed, many have supposed them to represent scaling-ladders. According to Legh and other heraldic writers, the bend should occupy one third of the field when charged, and one fifth when plain. The latter proportion is however generally adopted whether the bend be charged or not.



Bends were originally marks of cadency. "The first bend," says Sandford, "which I find used, was that of Henry of

* *Genealogical History*, p. 50. According to Yorke and others, K. John bore the same arms before his accession in 1199. If this be correct, Sandford must have overlooked it.

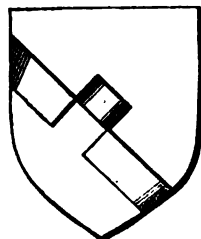
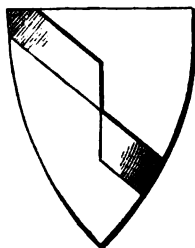
Lancaster, lord of Monmouth (and afterwards earl of Lancaster) second son of Edmund [Crouchback] earl of Lancaster," about 1310. He bore the arms of England surmounted by a bend, or rather bendlet, azure. That the bend was used as an ordinary charge not long after, appears from the arms of Petrus de MOLO LACU, or MAWLEY, temp. Edw. III. which were or, a bend sable. Or, a bend gules, is borne by COTTELL.

A bend is sometimes *charged upon the upper part*, as in the case of Howard's augmentation. This should be noticed, because when a bend is simply described as *charged*, it signifies upon the centre or fess-point. All charges placed upon a bend, in bend, or between cottices, must not stand perpendicularly but bendwise. Even the furs follow this rule, although generally upright on all other ordinaries. With respect to the lines expressing tinctures, it should be observed that although different heralds have varied in their practice, the principle on which the lines are used seems to require that they should always be placed with reference to the entire shield.

The diminutives of the bend are the *bendlet*, *garter* or *gartier*, which is half its width, the *cost* or *cottice* which is one fourth, and the *riband* which is one eighth.

Bend debruised, removed or *fracted*, otherwise *downset*: a bend of this form is inserted in almost every English heraldic book, but it may be questioned whether it occurs in any coat of arms in this country. Perhaps the latter term is more applicable to a bend whose dexter side is fallen, the sinister remaining fixed. This is merely a conjecture founded on the generally recognised distinction between a chevron downset or rompu, and a chevron debruised*.

Bend double dancette, or rather *double downset*. These terms are often erroneously applied to the bend last mentioned.

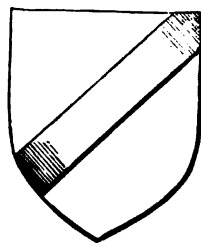


* See the note under FRACTED.

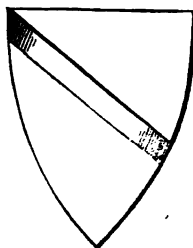
In bend is a term used when bearings are placed bendwise. See ICICLE.

Per bend. See PARTY.

BEND SINISTER: an ordinary resembling the Bend in form, but extending from the sinister chief to the dexter base. Its diminutives are the *Scarpe* which is half its width, and the *Baton* which is half as wide as the Scarpe and coupé.

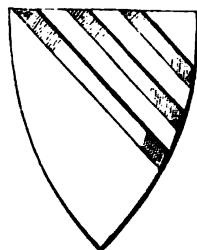


BENDLET: a diminutive of the bend, nominally half the width of that ordinary, though often much narrower. According to Guillim, a single bendlet should be placed as in the sketch in the margin, which position however, is not observed in practice. A bendlet azure over a coat, was of old frequently used as a mark of cadency.



Argent, a bendlet gules. **BOTRINGHAM**.
Another branch bears three bendlets.

Or, two bendlets azure. **DOYLEY, Oxfordshire**.



Bendlets are occasionally *enhanced* or placed *in chief sinister*, as in the arms of **BYRON**: argent, three bendlets enhanced gules.

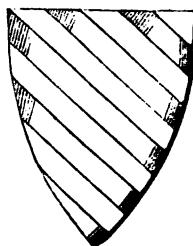
Or, three bendlets enhanced gules.
GRYLLS, Devon.

BENDY: "Bending," Chaucer¹. Said of a field or charge divided bendwise into an even² number of equal parts.

Bendy of ten, or and azure. **MOUNT-FORT**.

Bendy of ten, argent and gules. **TALBOT**.

Bendy barry. See **BARRY bendy**.



¹ See under **INDENTED**.

² For the reason of this see **BARRY**.

Bendy lozengy^a, and *Bendy lozengy sinister*: lozengy, each lozenge being placed in bend, or in bend sinister.

Bendy paly, often erroneously called *Lozengy bendy*, is a combination of bendy and paly.

Bendy paly^b or and azure, a canton ermine. BUCK, (Bart.) *Linc.*

Bendy pily or *pily bendy*: divided into an even number of pieces by piles placed bendwise across the escutcheon. (See BARRY *pily*.)

Bendy sinister: the same as Bendy, but drawn the contrary way.

BEQUÉ: Beaked.

BERLY: an ancient term for *Barry*.

BEZANT, *Besant* or *Besaunte*: a roundlet or. It represents a coin of Byzantium, and should therefore be drawn flat. This, and all the other roundlets, were probably introduced into English heraldry by the crusaders. The French term it *Besant d'or*, and the plate *Besant d'argent*.

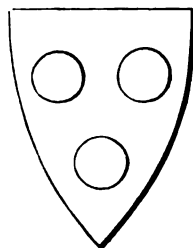
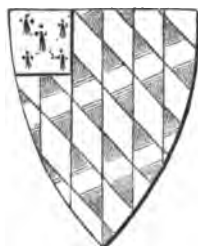
Gules, three bezants. DYNHAM.

Purpure, three bezants. PACY.

A *cross Bezant*, is a cross composed of Bezants conjoined. It would be better to mention their number.

BEZANTÉ: Semé of Bezants.

Argent, a lion rampant gules, crowned or, within a border sable bezanté (or rather charged with eleven bezants, as the number is often



^a Very nearly resembling the next.

^b Some say of eight, by which they probably mean paly of eight, and bendy of eight, but as this would make the lozenges very disproportionate, the arms

are here drawn, paly of six, and bendy of eight, as they are engraved in "The English Baronets," vol. ii. pl. 49. 1727. The number of pieces varies in other examples.

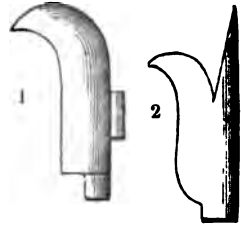
eight or ten). Richard PLANTAGENET, king of the Romans, and earl of Cornwall, son of King John.

BIBLE. See BOOK.

BICAPITATED: having two heads.

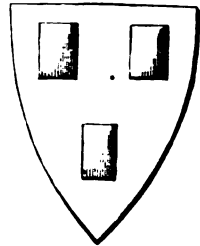
BIG-WHEAT. See WHEAT, *Big*.

BILL, *Forest*, or *Wood*: an instrument used by woodmen for the purpose of lopping trees. The head alone is more frequent as a charge than the entire instrument. Sable, three bill-heads (like fig. 1.) argent, are borne by LEVERSEGE. The other (which occurs in the arms of Fust) is generally called a wood-bill, though more probably a war-bill.



Bill, Stone. See WEDGE.

BILLET: a small oblong figure, generally supposed to represent a sheet of paper folded in the form of a letter. Its proportion is two squares.



Or, three billets gules. MERLING.

The word occurs in another sense: argent a billet, raguled and trunked (otherwise a ragged staff in pale) sable, inflamed in three places proper, is the coat of BILLETES.

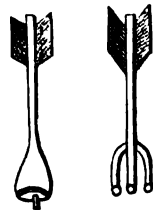
BILLETTY or *Billetté*: semé of billets.

Billetty counter billetty: barry and paly, the divisions of the former being as wide again as those of the latter.

Billetty counter billetty gules and argent. BILLINGER.

BIPARTED. See PARTED.

BIRD-BOLT: a blunt-headed arrow used to shoot birds. As the number of heads varies it should be mentioned whenever there are more than one.



BIRDS. When birds are mentioned in blazon, without expressing their species, they should be drawn in the form of the blackbird.

BISHOPS in general, and the *Bishop of Durham* in particular. See CROSIER, MARSHALLING, and MITRE.

A figure of a bishop in his pontifical vestments occurs in the arms of the see of Clogher, as well as in those of some of the Scotch sees.

Bit, Manage: a charge in the armorial ensigns of the Loriners or bit-makers of London.

Bit, Snaffle: sable, three snaffle-bits or. MILNER, *Pudsey, Yorksh.*

Boss of a bit: this is another charge in the arms of the LORINERS. They bear azure, on a chevron argent, between three manage-bits or, as many bosses sable.

BL. An abbreviation of the word blue, often found in sketches of arms instead of azure. B alone is preferable.

BLACK. See SABLE.

BLACKAMOR's head. See HEAD, *Moor's*.

BLADED: an expression used when the stalk of any grain is of a colour different from the ear.

BLANCH: [*Fr.* Blanc, *fem.* Blanche.] as *Blanch sanglier*, that is, white boar, the name of a pursuivant retained by King Richard III., when duke of Gloucester.

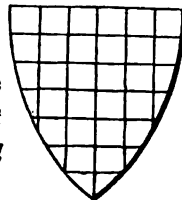
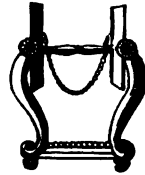
BLASTED: leafless, applied to trees.

Argent, three scrogs, blasted, sable. **BLASTOCK of that Ilk.**

BLAZING STAR. See COMET.

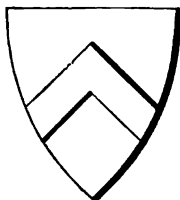
BLAZON: a word derived from the German *Bläsen*, to blow [a horn or trumpet]. It signifies to describe a coat of arms in such a manner that an accurate drawing may be made from the description. In order to do so, a knowledge of the points of the shield is particularly necessary. See *POINTS of the escutcheon*.

1. In blazoning a coat of arms the first thing to be mentioned is the field, whether it be of one tincture, as *Gules*; parted, as *Per fess argent and gules*; *Per saltire or and vert*, etc.; or of any of the patterns frequently used; as *Chequy argent and azure* (GATTON); *Bendy of eight or and sable*.



2. The first charges which should be noticed are those which are laid immediately upon the field; if the field therefore be *semé*, or strewed with any small charges without regard to number, they are to be mentioned next after the field itself; as azure, *semé* of trefoils argent, a lion^c rampant of the last. HOLLAND. If the field be *fretty*, that circumstance must be noticed in the same place.

3. The principal ordinary^d is next to be mentioned, with its peculiarities of form (if any) and tincture, as azure, a chevron or. D'AUBERNOUN, *Surrey*. Argent, a bend engrailed sable. RADCLIFFE, *Sussex*. Per saltire argent and azure, a saltire gules. GAGE, *Hengrave, Suffolk*.



If there be no principal ordinary, that charge should first be named (if it be a principal charge, i. e. one differing from the others) which covers the fess-point, as, sable, a lion passant guardant or, between three esquires' helmets argent. COMPTON, *Northamp*.

If two or more principal charges stand in the midst of the field, let them be named first. As an example, see the arms of Trumpington, under ARMS, *Canting*, and Wake, p. 59.

If there be no charges of the kinds already mentioned, whatever charges there may be must be named after the field, notice being taken of their position^e with regard to one another, as, sable, three ducal coronets in pale or. The see of BRISTOL. Azure, ten estoiles, four, three, two, one, or. ALSTON (*Bart.*), Odell, Beda.

When three charges are borne *two and one*, it is superfluous

^c Any charge whose position is not specially mentioned, or at least implied to be otherwise, is understood to be in the middle of the shield.

^d Any honourable ordinary except the chief, or any diminutive of an honourable ordinary.

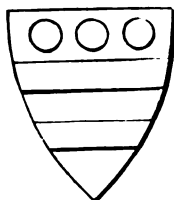
^e It is also highly necessary to describe the position of each charge individually, whenever there is the possibility of a mistake. It would of course be quite superfluous to describe a crescent or a

billet as *erect*, because that is their natural position, but there are many charges which may be placed several ways with equal propriety: keys, for instance, may be in *pale*, (*palewise in pale* is implied,) *barwise in pale*, *bendwise in pale*, *palewise in fess*, and in many other positions which it would be useless to enumerate here. The wards need not be described as turned to the dexter, because that is their ordinary position, though they are often *endorsed*.

to say so, as they are always to be drawn in that position if no other be mentioned. Example:—or, three torteaux. *COURTENAY*. The arms of England are not rightly blazoned, unless the lions are said to be *in pale*.

3. The charges, if any there be, between which the honourable ordinary or principal charge is placed are next to be mentioned, as gules, a chevron [or] between three mullets of six points, pierced, or. *DANVERS, Northamp.* Argent, a lion rampant gules, between three pheons sable. *EGERTON*.

Charges placed above, below, or beside the principal bearing follow the same rule, those in chief being named before those in base, and the dexter taking precedence of the sinister. Example:—Argent, two^f bars gules, in chief three torteaux. *WAKE, Linc.*



4. Next come charges upon the central charge, as, argent, on a fess sable, between three hawks rising proper, a leopard's face [or] between two mullets or. *STONEHOUSE, Radley, Berks.*

5. The bordure with the charges thereon are next to be mentioned.

6. The canton and chief with all charges upon them are to be emblazoned next. Example:—Sable, on a cross engrailed argent, a lion passant gules, between four leopards' faces azure; on a chief or, a rose of the third, seeded of the fifth, barbed vert, between two Cornish choughs proper. The arms of Cardinal *WOLSEY*, now borne by *CHRIST CHURCH Oxford*.



7. Lastly, come the differences or marks of cadency, and the baronet's badge.

In blazon repetition should be avoided: the name of a tinc-

^f Here are *two* principal or primary charges.

ture should never be used twice in describing the same coat. To avoid this it is customary to say *of the third*, etc., as in the arms of Wolsey just blazoned. If the field be all of *one* tincture, a charge of the same may be said to be *of the field*, but otherwise *of the first* or *second*. Many heralds of the seventeenth century used the word *gold* to avoid the repetition of *or*. The word *silver* was sometimes, though less frequently, used for *argent*.

If two charges consecutively named are of the same tincture, it may be mentioned after the latter only, as in the arms of Danvers and Stonehouse; but except in very simple cases it is better to name the tincture after the former, describing the latter as *of the last*.

The way to avoid the repetition of numbers may be shewn by the arms of Archbishop LAUD. Sable, on a chevron or, between three estoiles of the second (or last), as many crosses pattée fitchéé gules.

While conciseness in blazoning is sought after, it should never be forgotten that the best blazon is that which is the most perspicuous. Tautology and diffuseness in describing a coat of arms are undoubtedly faults, but ambiguity is a much greater one. In the choice of technical terms, English ones are in general to be preferred to French, and those whose signification is undisputed to those which different heralds have used in different senses.

The above rules, will, it is believed, be found to contain directions applicable to all but a few extraordinary cases. By following them closely and attentively, and by carefully observing and describing the peculiarities of each separate charge, any person may shortly attain considerable skill in the art of blazon. Practice alone will make perfect.

It may, perhaps, be mentioned with greater propriety here than elsewhere, that every charge in which there is the distinction of front and back, is ordinarily to be turned towards the dexter side of the escutcheon, unless directed to be placed otherwise; (see COUNTER COUCHANT, etc.) but in banners the charges should be turned towards the staff, and upon the caparison of a horse

towards his head. In the oldest plates remaining in the stalls of the knights of the garter, at S. George's Chapel, Windsor, all the shields and charges are inclined towards the altar, so that those on the north side are turned contrary to the usual practice.

BLEMISHED: having an abatement. A sword having the point broken off is said to be blemished or rebated.

BLIGHTED. See **BLASTED**.

BLOCK-BRUSH: a bunch of the herb called knee-holm, or sometimes knee-holly, (the knee-holly of monastic, and rascus of modern botanists,) used by butchers to clean their blocks, and borne in the insignia of their company. It has often been incorrectly drawn as a garbe or wheatsheaf.



BLODIUS. See **GULES**.

BLOOD-COLOUR. See **SANGUINE**. The term *Bloody*, which is of frequent occurrence in the works of old heraldic writers (as a bloody hand, etc.) does not however signify sanguine but gules. See **HEART**.

BLUE. See **AZURE**.

BLUE-BOTTLE: the flower of the cyanus.

Argent, a chevron gules, between three blue-bottles slipped and leaved proper. **CHERLY.** Precisely the same arms are borne by **BOTHELL**. Another branch of the latter family bears the chevron between *two* blue bottles, a very unusual arrangement.



BLUE-MANTLE PURSUIVANT. See **PURSUIVANTS**.

BOAR: this word implies the wild boar.

BODY-HEART. See **HEART**.

BOLT, Bird. See **BIRD-BOLT**.

Bolt, Prisoner's. See **SHACKBOLT**.

BOLTANT, or Bolting: said of a hare or rabbit springing forward.

BOMB-SHELL. See **FIRE-BALL**.

BONES, Human. Sable, two shin bones in saltire, proper,

the sinister surmounted by the dexter, are the arms of NEWTON. Another branch of the family bears the sinister uppermost^g.

Sable, a shin-bone in pale, proper, surmounted of another in fess. BAYNES, *Cumb.*

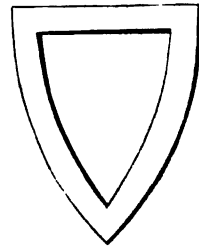
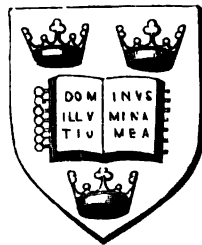
BONNET: the velvet cap within a coronet.

Bonnet, Electoral: A cap of crimson velvet turned up with ermine. This was borne over the arms of Hanover until some time after the erection of that state into a kingdom in 1814, when a crown was substituted. (See ARMS, *Royal*, GEO. III. and CROWNS.)

BOOK: books are borne in arms, either open as in those of the University of OXFORD^h, or closed as in those of the University of Cambridge and the Company of Stationers. Their position, and clasps or seals, if they have any, should be mentioned.

The *Music*, or *Song-book*, borne by the parish clerks of London, is of oblong form and has strings at the top, bottom, and fore-edge, instead of clasps.

BORDURE, or *Border*: this bearing occupies one fifth of the field. It is generally used as the mark of a younger branch of a family. A bordure company (which should consist of sixteen pieces) is now often a mark of illegitimacy, but was not so anciently. Charged bordures, especially in ancient armory, often allude to maternal descent. They are also not unfrequently augmentations. It is however evident from the arms mentioned below that the bordure



^g Or is this merely an accidental difference?

^h Azure, on an open book proper, having on the dexter side seven seals or,

between three ducal coronets of the last, the words DOMINVS ILLV MINATIO MEA. (Pa. xxvii. 1.)

is sometimes the only charge in a coat, and consequently not always an augmentation or mark of cadency.

Ermine, a bordure gules. HUNDESCOTE.

Or, a bordure vair. GWINE, or GYNES.

When a coat having a bordure is impaled with another coat, the bordure must be omitted where they join. If it be charged with eight bezants (for example) only three whole ones will be seen, and two halves. Quartered coats retain their bordures entire. The bordure is placed over all ordinaries, except the chief, the quarter, and the canton, which invariably surmount it.

The bordure has no diminutive, but it is said that one may be surmounted by another of half its width.

When a bordure is bezanté, billetté, or the like, the number of bezants or billets is always eight, unless some other number is particularized. Bordures charged with *bends* or other ordinaries shew only those portions of the charges which would have fallen upon the bordure if it had composed a part of a field so charged.

Bordure enaluron: charged with eight birds of any kind, which form of blazon is far preferable to such terms as this and some others mentioned below.

Bordure of England: gules, charged with eight lions of England. Some would say enurney of lions, or charged with an enurney of lions.

Bordure entoyer or entier: charged with eight figures of any kind, except animals or plants.

Bordure enurney: charged with eight beasts.

Bordure of France: azure, charged with eight fleurs-de-lis or.

Bordure of Scotland: the double tressure flory counter flory gules, or more properly, a bordure or, charged with such a tressure.

Bordure verdoy: charged with eight leaves or flowers.

Boss of a bit. See BIT.

BOTEROLL or *Bauteroll*. See CRAMPET.

BOTONNÉ. See CROSS *botonnée*.

BOTTEROLL. See BOTEROLL:

BOTTLE, Blue. See **BLUE-BOTTLE**.

Bottle, Leather: borne by the Company of Bottle-makers and Horners of London.



BOTTOM. See **FUSIL** (or *Spindle*.)

BOUCHIER'S-KNOT. See **KNOTS**.

BOUGET. See **WATER-BOUGET**.

BOURDON. See **STAFF, Palmer's**.

BOURDONNÉ: terminating in a round knob, or pomel. See **CROSS pomellée**.

BOUSE: a French term for a water-bouget.

Bow: the long bow and the cross bow are of frequent occurrence in coat armour. Their position should be mentioned, and also whether they are bent or not.

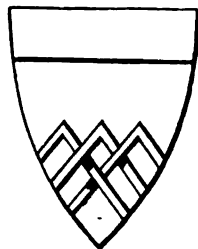
BOWED. See **EMBOWED**, and also **ARCHED**.

BOWEN'S KNOT. See **KNOTS**.

BOWL. See **WASSAIL-BOWL**.

Boy's head. See **HEAD**.

BRACED: interlaced, as the chevronels in the arms of **FITZ-HUGH**, which are azure, three chevronels braced (or interlaced) in the base of the escutcheon or, a chief of the last.



BRACELET. See **BARRULET**.

BRANCH. If unfructed, a branch should, according to some writers, consist of three *slips*, but four leaves with fruit are said to be sufficient.

BRAND: a sword. Hence swords are borne by several families bearing that surname. See also **FIRE-BRAND**.

BRASED or *Brazed*. See **BRACED**.

BREATHING: this word applied to the stag, has the same meaning as *at gaze*.

BREAST-PLATE. See **CUIRASS**.

BRETESSÉ. See **EMBATTLED**.

BRICK: a charge resembling a billet, but shewing its thickness in perspective.

BRICK-AXE. See **AXE, Brick**.

BRIDGE. When a bridge occurs in coat-armour, the number

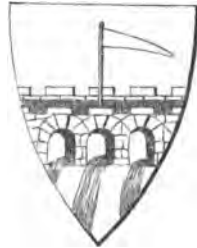
of its arches, and all its other peculiarities should be carefully noticed.

Gules, a bridge of one arch argent, masoned sable, with a stream transfluent proper.
BRIDGE, Scotland.

Or, on a bridge of three arches gules, masoned sable, the streams transfluent proper, a fane argent. **TROWBRIDGE, Wilts.**

Another, the field argent, the flag or.

Another, or, on a bridge, etc. as above, a tower gules, thereon a fane argent.



BRIGANDINE or *Brigantine*: a jacket quilted with iron, much worn by archers during the reigns of Elizabeth and James I. The word however occurs much earlier.

BRIMSEY. See **GAD-FLY.**

BRISURES, or *Brizures*. See **CADENCY, Marks of.**

BROACH. See **BROCHE.**

Broach, Wine. See **WINE-PIERCER.**

BROAD ARROW. See **ARROW, Broad.**

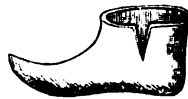
BROCHE: an instrument used by embroiderers, and borne by their company.



BROCK. See **BADGER.**

BROGUE, or *Irish brogue*: a kind of shoe.

Gules, a chevron between three brogues or.



ARTHURE, Ireland.

BRONCHANT: a French heraldic term signifying placed over a field semé of any small charges.

BROOM-PLANT. See **PLANTA GENISTA.**

BRUSH, Block. See **BLOCK-BRUSH.**

BRUSK. See **TENNÉ.**

BUCK. See **STAG.**

BUCKET. Of buckets there are several varieties. That most usually borne in arms is the common *well-bucket*, but they are sometimes hooped and have feet, as in the arms of **PEMBERTON**, of *Yorkshire*, which are argent, three well-buckets with feet sable, hoops and handles or.



BUCKLE, or *Fermaille*. From a very early period buckles have been marks of honour and authority. In 1 Macc. x. 89. we read that Alexander sent Jonathan, the brother of Judas Maccabeus, "a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the king's blood."

As buckles of various forms occur in heraldry it is necessary to mention the shape. An *arming buckle* is in the form of a lozenge¹.

Argent, three lozenge- (or mascle-, or arming-) buckles gules. **JERNINGHAM OF JERNEGAN, Suff.**

In some examples the tongues are turned to the dexter, in others to the sinister.

Sable, three round buckles, argent, tongues pendent. **JODDREL, Cheshire.**

The two next figures represent buckles erect.

Azure, three *gar-buckles* argent. **STUKELEY.**

It does not appear what kind of buckles is meant by this term.

BUCKLER: a circular shield. The name is derived from the leather with which it was anciently covered, *Boef* being the German for a goat.

BUDGET. See **WATER-BOUGET**.

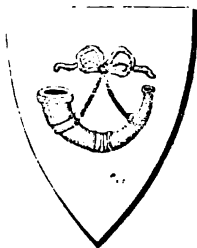
BUFFALOE: the bull was sometimes so called by the earlier heralds.

BUGLE-HORN, or *Hanchet*. Tyrwhitt says that "In some parts of the north, a bull is still called a Boogle." The bugle-horn is generally painted with viols and strings as in the margin; the mouth-piece is however as often turned one way as the other, and the strings are sometimes omitted, in which case the words *sans strings* should be employed.

Argent, a bugle-horn sable, stringed gules. **DOWNES.**

¹ Oval buckles are not uncommon. One of a form differing from any men-

tioned above is attached to the *half belt* borne by Pelham.



BULLET: a name sometimes given to the ogress or pellet.

BURGONET: a helmet or steel cap, worn chiefly by foot soldiers.

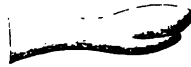
"This day I'll wear aloft my burgonet."

Shakspeare^k.



See also **MORION**.

BURLING-IRON: an instrument used by Weavers. It occurs in the arms of their company at Exeter.



BUTCHERS' AXE. See **AXE**, *slaughter*.

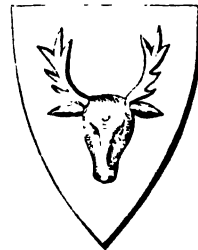
BUTT: the flounder.

BUTTERFLY: this insect is generally borne *volant en arrière*, its four wings being expanded. When borne so, it is not necessary to add any intimation of its position. The *harvest-fly* is nearly similar but shews two wings only.



ABOSHED, *Cabossed*, or *Caboched*, otherwise *Trunked*: terms applied to the head of any beast, except a leopard, when borne full-faced, no part of the neck being visible.

Argent, a buck's head caboshed gules, attired or. *TRYE*, *Glouc*.



CADENCY, *marks of*, otherwise called *Brisures*, *Distinctions*, or *Differences*: variations of the original arms of a family, or marks attached to them for the purpose of pointing out the several branches, and the relation in which they stand to each other and to their common ancestor.

In ancient heraldry "a plai label," (as Sir N. H. Nicolas remarks!) "most frequently azure, appears to have been the

^k Hen. VI. Pt. 2. Act v. Sc. 2.

p. xviii. See also Camden's Remaines,

^l A Roll of Arms, etc. 1828, 8°. p. 223.

p. 223.

distinction of the eldest son and heir apparent ;”

“ Ou un label dasure avoit,
 Porce q’ces peres vivoit.”

Siege of Carlaverock.

It also appears “that younger sons bore the label variously charged, sometimes with the whole or part of their mother’s arms, or the arms of a distinguished family from which they were descended; that more distant branches changed the colours, or charges of the coat; placed a bend over it; surrounded it with a bordure, or assumed a canton, plain or charged.” Sir N. H. Nicolas then proceeds to state that “except as regards the label he has not been able to decide whether either or any of these distinctions depended upon certain rules, according to the degrees of kindred; whether they were arbitrarily adopted, or were assigned by the officers of arms.”

Although the charge of tinctures, and the addition, removal, or alteration of charges are very frequently marks of cadency, it must not be supposed that all families of the same name, and between whose arms there is some resemblance, are descended from the same ancestors, for the arms of ancient families have often been very unjustly granted with slight alterations to persons whose relation to such families consisted only in similarity of name.

The differences now in use may be divided into two classes; those used by the royal family, and those which should be borne by all others. The sons and daughters of the sovereign all bear labels of three points argent. That of the Prince of Wales is plain, but those of the other princes and princesses are charged with crosses, fleurs-de-lis, hearts, or other figures for the sake of distinction. Princes and princesses being the sons and daughters of the above are distinguished by labels of five points charged in the same manner^m. These differences, as well as those which follow, should be borne on the arms, crest, and supporters. Marks of cadency somewhat similar to these were assigned to the children of King Edward III.

^m The differences at present used by the royal family are engraved in most of the Peerages.

The differences now in use for all families except that of the sovereign may be partially traced to the time of the same king^a. They are as follows :—

FIRST HOUSE.

First son (during the life of his father). A label of three points.

Second son. A crescent.

Third son. A mullet.

Fourth son. A martlet.

Fifth son. An annulet.

Sixth son. A fleur-de-lis.

Seventh son. A rose.

Eighth son. A cross moline.

Ninth son. An eightfoil.

The first son of the first son of the first house bears a label upon a label (or more agreeably to ancient custom a label of five points). The second a label charged with a crescent, and so on for all other sons of this branch.

SECOND HOUSE.

First son. A crescent charged with a label of three points.

Second son. A crescent charged with a crescent.

And so on for the rest, but it is not usual to bear more than double differences. There are no differences for sisters, (except in the royal family,) as they are all equal, but they should bear the differences which pertain to their fathers.

Crescents, mullets, etc., used as differences, should be drawn smaller than usual, to distinguish them from ordinary charges. They may be placed upon any part of the arms which is most convenient. There does not appear to be any rule respecting their tinctures.

CALF: the young of the cow, from which it is chiefly distinguished in heraldic drawing by the absence of horns.

CALTHROP or *Caltrap*. See **CHEVAL-TRAP**.

CALVARY CROSS. See **CROSS**, *Calvary*.

^a The sons of Thomas Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, are distinguished by some of them in the windows of the chapel of our Lady at Warwick, the burial place of that distinguished family, (c. 1360.) See Dugdale's Warwickshire, p. 319.

CAMELEOPARDEL: the cameleopard, or giraffe, with two long horns slightly curved backward.

CAMP. See **COMPONÉ**.

CANDLESTICK. The *taper-candlestick*, which is borne in the arms of the Founders' Company^o, has a spike, or, as it is technically termed, a pricket, upon which the taper is placed. See also **MORTCOUR**.

CANNET: a duck without beak or feet.

CANTING ARMS. See **ARMS**, *Canting*.

CANTON: an ordinary resembling the quarter in form, but of smaller dimensions; its size does not appear to be fixed, but is generally about one third of the chief.

When the word *canton* is used alone, a dexter canton is intended, but it may be placed upon the sinister side, or even upon either side of the base. Cantons in base are perhaps never used in English armory.

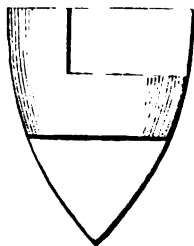
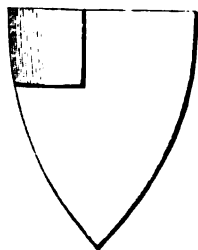
The canton is, in at least one case, the only charge in a coat; but generally an augmentation of the original arms, or a difference. It always surmounts a bordure, and when borne upon a coat consisting of three charges, (2 and 1,) generally covers the whole or greater part of the first.

Argent, a canton sable. **SUTTON**.

A *canton of S. George* (as in the arms of the duke of Marlborough) is argent, charged with a cross gules.

A canton and fess of the same tincture, as in the arms of **WOODVILE**, (argent a fess and canton gules,) should join, without even a line to part them. The same remark will apply to the uppermost of two or more bars.

CANTONED. A cross between four charges is sometimes said by French and Scottish heralds to be *cantonnée*, or *cantoned* with



^o This is usually drawn as in the resemblance to an ancient altar-candle-margin. It bears but a very distant stick.

such charges. A fess joined to a canton is also sometimes called a fess cantoned.

CAP: the principal caps in use as charges, parts of crests, or accessories to coats of arms, are the following.

The cap usually placed over the insignia of the city of London, or of a lord mayor of the same. It is of brown fur.



The cap borne by **MAUNDEFELD** is of a peculiar form. The arms of that family are quarterly, or and azure, four such caps counter-changed.



The family of **CAPPER** of *Cheshire*, bear argent, three caps (like the figure annexed) sable banded or.



A *Cardinal's cap*^p or *hat*, is always red, and has tassels pendent from its labels in five^q rows. The continental archbishops and bishops (especially those of France) bear green hats of the same form over their mitres, the former with five rows of tassels, and the latter with four. A black cap of the same shape with three rows of tassels, belongs to abbats. Prothonotaries use a similar hat with two rows of tassels. A black hat with one tassel on each side, belongs to all other clergymen. We know of no case in which any of these except the first, was ever borne in England. A cardinal's hat is placed over the arms of Wolsey, under the head **BLAZON**.

Cap, Copped. See **MORION**.

Cap of dignity or maintenance. See **CHAPEAU**.

Cap, Long, or Infula: as in the crests of Walpole and Brydges.



CAPARISON, or *housing*: the embroidered covering of a horse, which was often charged with the arms of the knight to whom the horse belonged.

^p Instituted by Innocent IV., at the Council of Lyons, 1265. Its colour denotes that a cardinal should be even ready to shed his blood in the service of God and for the defence of His Church.

^q Examples occur of cardinals' hats with a less number of tassels. The same remark applies to those of the continental bishops.

An early instance of an heraldic caparison is the seal of Edward Crouchback, earl of Lancaster. The horses represented upon his monument, and that of Aymer de Valence, earl of Pembroke, both in Westminster Abbey, are extremely curious examples of the same practice.

The horses upon the great seals of King Edward I. and many of his successors are caparisoned with the royal arms. The housing of Henry VIII. is semé of roses and fleurs-de-lis alternately.

All animals embroidered upon the housing of a horse should face his head. The same may be said of all charges which are different on each side; thus a bend upon the right side of the caparison of a horse would appear as a bend sinister.

CAPPELINE. See MANTLING and WREATH.

CARBUNCLE. See ESCARBUNCLE. The word is also used for *or*.

CARD. See STOCK-CARD and WOOL-CARD.

CARDINAL'S CAP. See CAP, *Cardinal's*.

CAREERING: a term applied to a horse in a position which would be called salient if a beast of prey were spoken of.

CARNATION: flesh colour. The word is used by some French and a few English heralds to describe the natural colour of the face of a man, but no such tincture is recognised in heraldry, and it is totally unnecessary, as the word proper should be used whenever a charge is of its natural colour, unless that colour be variable, or different in different examples.

CARTOUCHE: an oval escutcheon used by popes and other Italian ecclesiastics.

CASQUE: a helmet.

CASTLE: the word castle used alone generally signifies either a single tower, or two towers with a gate between them. A *castle triple towered* is a tower with three turrets thereon—such a castle (or in a field gules) is the ensign of the kingdom of CASTILE.

The two castles upon the great seal of King Edward II. refer to his maternal descent^r.

^r This seal was in fact that of his father Edward I., with this addition:— Edward III. used the same seal in the beginning of his reign, with the farther

Amongst other varieties which occur, are triangular and square castles seen in perspective, and castles extending quite across the field. The turrets are often domed.

Argent, a castle (or tower,) triple-towered sable, chained transverse the port or. *OLDCASTLE, Kent.*

See also CITADEL and TOWER.

CAT-A-MOUNTAIN: the wild cat, which is generally, if not invariably, borne gardant.

Argent, three mountain-cats passant in pale sable. *KEATE, Herts.*

Sable, on a fess argent, between three mountain-cats or, a cross pattée of the field. *HILL, Bucks.*

CATERFOIL. See QUATREFOIL.

CATHERINE-WHEEL. See WHEEL.

CELESTIAL CROWN. See CROWN, *Celestial.*

CELESTIAL SPHERE. See SPHERE, *Celestial.*

CENTAUR. See SAGITTARY.

CENTRE-POINT: the fess-point.

CERCELÉ. See CROSS *cercelée* and SARCELLED.

CHAD, S., *Cross of.* See CROSS *potent, quadrat in the centre.*

CHAFANT; enraged, applied to the wild boar.

CHAINS are often fixed to the collars of animals, and are sometimes borne as distinct charges, as in the insignia of the kingdom of NAVARRE, which may be blazoned gules, a cross and saltire of chains, affixed to an annulet in the fess point, and to a double orle of the same, all or.

Argent, three circles of chains sable. *Hoo.*

CHAINED. See also GORGED.

The arms of COLSTON, *Essex*, are argent, two barbels haurient, respecting each other, sable, collared and chained together or; the chain pendent and ringed at the end*.

CHAIN-SHOT; called by Guillim a *murdering chain-shot*, and

addition of a small fleur-de-lis above each castle. See Arch. Journal, vol. ii. p. 16, etc.

* The chain in this example takes the form of the letter Y.

by others a *flint stone spiked and chained*. Azure, three chain shots or, was granted as an augmentation to the CLIFFORD family, and borne by the earls of Cumberland of that house, in the quarter next to the paternal coat.



CHALICE: generally drawn in old examples as in the margin, though often with an octangular foot.



CHAMBER-PIECE. See CULVERIN.

CHAMPAGNE, *Champaine*, or *Champion*, otherwise *Urdé*, and *Warriated*: pointed. It is used, though very rarely, as a line of division. See also POINT *champaine*, and CROSS *pointed*.



CHAPE. See CRAMPET.

CHAPEAU, or *Cap of dignity, or maintenance*: a cap, generally of red velvet turned up with ermine, formerly peculiar to dukes, (whence it is sometimes called a *duciper*,) but now often used to place crests upon instead of a wreath. The chapeau occurs as a charge in the arms of HALWORTH, which are argent, three chapeaus sable.



Chapeau de fer. See MORION.

CHAPERONNE, *Chapourn*, or *Shafferoon*: a name given to the small shields containing crests, initials, deaths' heads, etc. placed upon the heads of horses at pompous funerals.

CHAPLET: a garland of leaves with four flowers amongst them, at equal distances.

Argent, three chaplets gules. HILTON, *Northumb.* and also LASCELLS, *Notts. and Yorksh.*



CHARACTERS. See LETTERS. The astronomical characters also occur. See PLANETS and SPHERE.

CHARBOUCLE. See ESCARBUNCLE.

CHARGE: any thing borne upon an escutcheon, whether upon the field or upon an ordinary. Charges were, generally speaking, most anciently borne upon the field. Some heralds have

divided them into proper, or those which are peculiar to heraldry, as the ordinaries; and common, or those which are not so; but the correctness of this division may be questioned, for there is probably no charge which is not derived from something independent of the science of heraldry.

CHARGED: a term applied to a shield or banner having any object depicted thereon, and also to any charge having another charge upon it. See a fess charged with three chevronels couched sinister, under **CHEVRON**.

CHARGER: a dish. See **HEADS**, *S. John the Baptist*.

CHAUSSÉ-TRAP. See **CHEVAL-TRAP**.

CHECQUY, *Checky*, *Checquer-bearing*: terms applied to a field or charge divided by perpendicular and horizontal lines, into small squares of metal and colour alternately.

Checquy, or and azure. **WARREN**, *ancient earls of Surrey*.

This pattern was probably derived from the game of chess, which though not originally introduced into Europe by the Crusaders, was certainly revived by them.

In the case of a field the number of pieces is considered to be indefinite, but a fess or other ordinary checquy must contain three rows of squares, for if there be but one, the ordinary will be compony or gobony, and if but two, counter-compony.

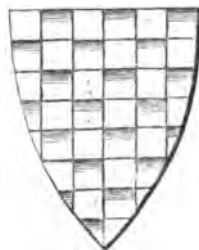
Or, a fess checquy argent and azure. **STEWART**, *Scotl*.

This is an allusive coat, the checquered fess representing the steward's board. The checquers still frequently seen at the doors of taverns have the same origin.

When a bend, chevron, or saltire is checquy, the squares are not placed perpendicularly, but slanting in the direction of the ordinary.

CHERRY. See **SANGUINE**.

CHERUB, or *Cherub's head*: this is drawn as the head of an infant between a pair of wings. A seraph's head has three pairs.



Sable, a chevron between three cherubim or. **CHALONER**, *Yorksh.*

CHESS-ROOK: the figure called rock in the game of chess, from the Italian *rocca*, a tower or castle. The chess-rook is an ancient bearing, and of frequent occurrence.



Gules, three chess-rooks argent. **WALSINGHAM**, *Norf.*

Azure, a fess between three chess-rooks or. **BODENHAM**, *Heref.*



See also **ZULE**.

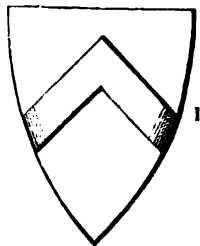
CHESTER HERALD. See **HERALDS**.

CHEVAL-TRAP, sometimes called *Caltrap*, or *Galtrap*, and (chiefly by French heralds,) *Chausse-trap*: an instrument thrown upon the ground to injure the feet of horses, and consisting of four iron spikes, one of which is ever uppermost.



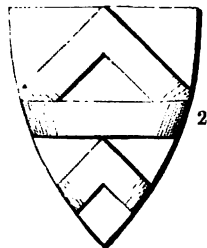
Argent, three cheval-traps sable. **TRAP**, *Glouc.*

CHEVRON: an ordinary derived from a pair of rafters, and occupying one fifth of the field. (1.) It has two diminutives, the chevronel, which is half its width, (more or less,) and the couple-close, which is half the chevronel.



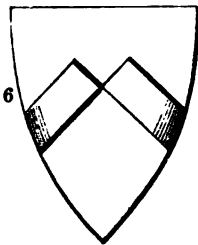
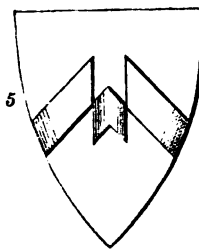
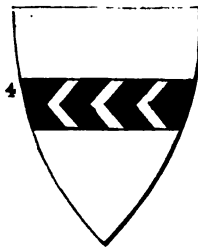
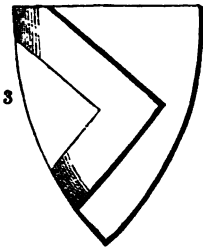
Or, a chevron gules. **STAFFORD**, *duke of Bucks.*

Or, a fess between two chevrons gules. **FITZWALTER**. (2.)



A *Chevron arched*, resembles a semi-circular arch across the field. It should be rather elevated to distinguish it from a fess arched.

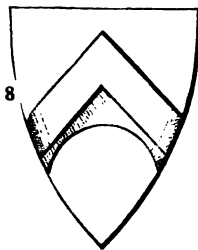
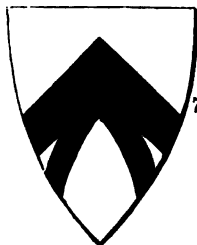
Chevron couched: (3.) one which springs from one of the sides of the escutcheon. It should be described as dexter or sinister. But few instances of such chevrons occur.



Or, a chevron couched (dexter?) gules. **TOURNEY.**

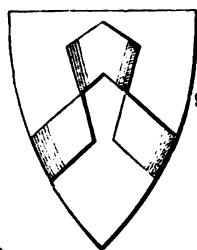
Or, a chevron couched (dexter?) azure. **DOUBLET.**

Argent, two chevrons, couched (and counterpointed?) vert. **COUCHMASTER.**



Argent, on a fess sable, three chevronels couched sinister of the field. **TRENOWETH, Cornw.^t (4.)**

The *Chevron coupled* or *paired* might be otherwise



described as a fess dancetté of two.

Chevron debriused or *fracted*. (5.)

Argent, a chevron debriused sable, between three cross-crosslets fitchée of the last. **GREENWAY^u.**

Chevron fracted. (6. See also the last.)

Chevron inarched. Of this there are two varieties.

Argent, a chevron inarched sable. **HOLBEAME^x, Linc. (7.)**

Purpure, a chevron inarched argent. **ARCHEVER, Scotl. (8.)**

Chevron rompu, double dancette, or downset. (9.)

Or, a chevron rompu between three mullets sable. **SALT,**

^t Quartered by the Saint-Aubyns in right of a co-heiress of the Trenoweths who married into their family temp. Ed-

ward IV.

^u Glover's Ordinary.

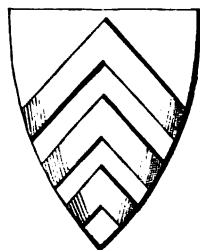
^x Quasi *Hall-beam*.

Yorks. It is also borne by the name of Allen, (sheriff of London 18^o. Jac. 1.)

CHEVRONEL: a diminutive of the chevron, of which it is nominally one half the width.

Or, three chevronels gules. **CLARE.**

The arms of Walter de MERTON, bishop of Rochester, and founder of Merton College, were or, three chevronels per pale, the first azure and gules, the second gules and azure, the third as the first. It is said that these arms were changed from those of Clare, from which family Walter de Merton inherited a portion of his wealth⁷.



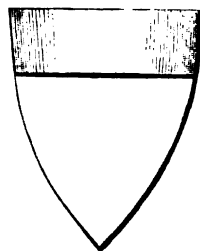
William of WYKEHAM, bishop of Winchester, and founder of New and Winchester colleges, bore argent, two chevronels sable, between three roses gules, barbed and seeded proper. He probably assumed the chevronels in allusion to his employment as an architect.

CHEVERONNY: divided into an even number of equal portions chevronwise.

CHEVERONS: an ancient term for party per chevron.

CHEYNE: an old word for acorn, from the French *chêne*, an oak.

CHIEF, from the French *chef*, head: an ordinary occupying about one third of the shield from the top downward. The fillet is by some considered its diminutive, while others hold that it can have none⁸.



Gules, a chief argent. **WORSLEY, Yorksh.**

Or, a chief gules. **LUMLEY, Essex.**

⁷ Dr. Ingram's Mem. of Oxford. Holywell parish, p. 5.

⁸ Instances might be adduced of two chiefs in the same coat. A chief argent, charged with a cross gules, is the distinction of a knight of S. John of Jerusalem. The shield of a knight who has a chief be-

longing to his hereditary arms, would be divided horizontally into three parts; the first containing the cross of his order; the second, the chief belonging to his paternal coat; and the third, (which should be somewhat larger than the other divisions,) the remainder of his arms.

In chief: upon the upper part of the escutcheon. See the third cut below.

CHIEF POINTS. See POINTS.

CHIMERA: an imaginary animal, having the face of a maiden, the mane and legs of a lion, the body of a goat, and the tail of a dragon.

CHIMERICAL: imaginary: an epithet applied to the fabulous animals of heraldry.

CHIPPING-AXE. See AXE, *Chipping*.

CHOUGH, *Cornish*. See CORNISH CHOUGH.

CHRIST, *Passion of Jesus*. See KNIGHTHOOD, *Passion*.

CHRISTIFERUS: the bearer of the standard in which was displayed the figure of Christ on the cross. (Meyrick.)

CHRONEL. See CRONEL.

CHRYSTAL: this word is sometimes used (in blazoning the arms of peers) for argent, instead of *pearl*.

CHURCH-BELL. See BELL.

CIMETAR. See SCYMETAR.

CIMIER. See CREST.

CINABAR, or *Cinabre*. See GULES.

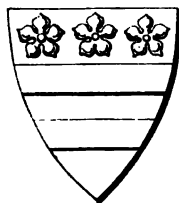
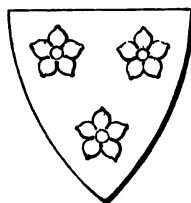
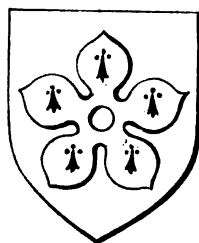
CINOPLE, or *Sinople*. See VERT.

CINQUEFOIL: a bearing derived from a plant of the clover kind, having five leaves upon one stalk. Gules, a cinquefoil pierced^a ermine, was the ensign of the ancient earls of Leicester, as it now is that of the town.

Azure, three cinquefoils or, BARDOLPHE, *Norf*.

Argent, two bars gules, in chief three cinquefoils of the second. STOKWITH.

CIRCLE OF GLORY: the nimbus or ring of light placed around the heads of the Holy Lamb and of saints. Modern painters often



^a There is much reason to believe that that they are only drawn otherwise by cinquefoils should always be pierced, and mistake.

represent it as a circle of sun rays. See **HEADS**, *S. John the Baptist*.

CITADEL: a fortress within a walled town; the wall extending quite across the shield, and the citadel being seen over it. The number of towers and other peculiarities should be carefully described.

CIVIC CROWN. See **CROWN**, *Civic*.

CLAM: a local English word for the cockle or scallop. It is sometimes used by the Scottish heralds in the same sense.

CLARENCEUX KING OF ARMS. See **KINGS OF ARMS**.

CLARENDON, *Claricimbal*, *Claricord*, *Clarion*, or *Clavecimbal*. See **REST**.

CLECHÉ. See **CROSS**, *Clechée*.

CLENCHED: said of a hand when closed. See **ARM**.

CLOCK: this charge is believed to be confined to the bearings of the company of **CLOCKMAKERS** of London, which have been thus blazoned. "Sable, a clock, each of the four corner pillars of the case erected on a lion couchant, and on each capital a mound ensigned with a cross pattée, and on the dome of the case an imperial crown supported by circular arches springing from the pillars, under which arches the bell appears, and on the centre of the dial-plate a double rose, all or." The crest and supporters, which are in the same bad taste, need not be described here. The credit of this confused and, it may be added, perfectly indescribable piece of heraldry, which is as great a contrast as possible to the simple insignia of some of the more ancient companies, is due to Sir Edward Walker, Garter, who granted it in 1677.

CLOSE: a term applied (for the most part very needlessly) to the wings of birds. Helmets with the visor down may be described by the same word.

CLOSE COUPED. See **COUPED**.

CLOSET: a diminutive of the Bar, of which it is half the width, and consequently a tenth of the shield.

CLOSETTY: barry of many pieces. The term barry is more frequently used for any even number of pieces.

CLOSING NAIL. See **NAIL**.

CLOSING TONGS. See TONGS, *Closing*.

CLOTH, *Piece of*: this is a charge borne by the Company of Tailors of Chester. A somewhat similar bearing in the insignia of the Merchant Tailors of London is called a Parliament-robe.



CLOUÉ: nailed. See LATTISED.

CLOVE: the spice so called. It is usually drawn not exactly in its natural form, but as in the margin.

Argent, a chevron between nine cloves, in groups of three, sable. GROCERS' COMPANY, *London*.



CLOUDS sometimes occur as bearings, as in the cases of the Mercers' and Drapers' Companies, and a few families. The partition line called Nebuly, which may be considered as a conventional representation of clouds, is common in heraldry. See also RAYS and TIARA.

CLUB: frequently carried by a wild man. It is sometimes beset with iron spikes. See also ICICLE.

CLYMAINT, Saliant: applied to the goat.

COACH: such a charge will be found in the arms of the Coachmakers' Company.

COAMBULANT: walking side by side. See AMBULANT.

COAT OF ARMS, or *Coat-armour*: the general term for the escutcheon or shield of arms, but properly applicable to the surcoat, and especially to that of a pursuivant. See SURCOAT.

COCK, sometimes called *Dunghill-cock*, as a distinction from the heath-cock, etc., but as the other species are never mentioned without some additional epithet, no such distinction is necessary. See HEATH-COCK, MOOR-COCK, and TURKEY-COCK.

COCKATRICE: an imaginary monster resembling a wivern with the head of a cock, the tongue barbed. It occurs displayed, but is ordinarily borne with the wings endorsed.

Argent, a cockatrice sable, combed, wattled and membered gules. LANGLEY, *Chesh.*

Amphisien Cockatrice. See BASILISK.

COCKE: a chess rook. (Legh.)

COCKLE-SHELL. See ESCALLOP.

CŒUR: the heart. *Semé of cœurs* is used by some heralds in blazoning the arms of Lunenburgh.

CŒUR-POINT: the fess-point.

COGNIZANCE. See BADGE.

COINTISE: a tabard or surcoat.

COLLAR of SS. See *S. Collar of SS.*

COLLARED. See GORGED.

COLLATERAL POSITION. See MARSHALLING.

COLLEGE OF ARMS. From the twelfth century there existed certain officers of arms known as Heralds (one of whom was the chief and bore the title of King of the Heralds) and Pursuivants; the latter being noviciates and candidates for the superior offices. Other kings were subsequently appointed, to whom provinces were assigned, and at length Garter was constituted chief officer of the whole establishment.

The body was incorporated by King Richard III., and received further privileges from Edward VI. Queen Mary, on July 18, 1555, gave the society Derby house, in the parish of S. Benedict, Paul's Wharf, now called Heralds' College.

The corporation consists of thirteen persons, namely, the three Kings of Arms,—Garter, Clarenceux, and Norroy,—with six heralds, and four pursuivants, whose precedence is regulated by seniority of appointment.

The insignia of the college are argent, a cross gules between four doves, their dexter wings expanded and inverted, azure^b. Crest: in a ducal coronet proper, a dove rising azure. Supporters: two lions rampant gardant argent, ducally gorged or.

The Lyon Office, Edinburgh, and the Office of Arms, Dublin, have cognizance of the heraldry of Scotland and Ireland respectively, as the College of Heralds has of that of England and Wales. Each has one king of arms;—Lord Lyon and Ulster.

^b These seem to have been the arms of the family of Wryth, a member of which was Garter at the time of the incorporation of the College. It is not unlikely that they were granted to him as sym-

bolical of his office; the cross being that of S. George, and the doves (or pigeons?) significant of messengers or pursuivants. The arms of Wryth are however sometimes differently tintured.

COLOURS. See TINCTURES.

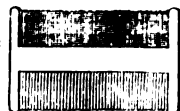
COLUMBINE: the flower so called. It occurs in the insignia of the Cooks' Company, as well as in the arms of several families. COVENTRY, lord mayor of London an. 4 Hen. VI. bore argent, a chevron sable, between three columbines azure slipped proper. HALL of Coventry (no doubt connected with the family of the lord mayor) bore the same, with an estoile or upon the chevron.



The columbine was a badge of the House of Lancaster^c.

COLUMN. Columns or pillars as generally borne in arms somewhat resemble those of the Tuscan order.

COMB. Sable, three combs argent, are the arms of TUNSTALL of *Yorkshire*, one of whose ancestors was barber to William the Conqueror.



Jersey-comb. See WOOL-COMB.

COMBATANT: a word expressive of the position of two lions rampant face to face, as in the arms of King Richard I. (See ARMS, *Royal*.)

Or, two lions (rampant) combatant gules, armed and langued azure, are the arms of WYCOMBE. The word rampant, though often used, is superfluous.

COMBEL. See FILLET.

COMET, or *Blazing-star*: an estoile of six points, with a tail extending from it in bend.

Azure, a comet or. CARTWRIGHT, *Scotland*.

COMMISE CROSS. See CROSS *Tau*.

COMMUNITY, *Arms of*. See ARMS (XI.)

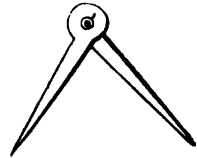
COMPARTMENT: a term peculiar to the heraldry of Scotland. An ordinary compartment is a kind of carved panel placed below the shield. It usually bears the motto, and the supporters stand upon it. It has no fixed form, but may be varied at pleasure.

Other compartments are mentioned by Scottish heraldic writers, as that of the earls of Douglas, which was a circular

^c Archæologia, vol. xxi. p. 240.

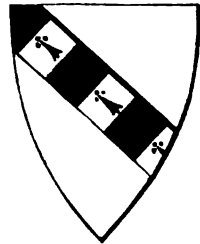
field or park enclosed by a wreathed hedge, (similar in construction to a WEIR,) all proper. The Drummonds, earls of Perth, placed their escutcheon upon a mount strewed with cheval-traps, accompanied by the motto (on an escroll above the arms) **GANG WARILY.**

COMPASSES. In the carpenters' and other arms, this instrument is borne expanded chevronwise.



COMPLEMENT: fulness. The moon *in her complement* (the only case in which the word is used) signifies a full moon.

COMPONÉ, or Goboné: said of an ordinary composed of small squares of two tinctures alternately, in one row. If there be two rows it is called counter company (or company counter company) and if three checquy.



Or, a bend company, sable and ermine.
STYLE.

Argent, a fess counter company, or and gules. *HILLARY, Norf.*

A bordure company should consist of sixteen pieces or gobbits gyronwise.

COMPOSED ARMS. See *ARMS, Composed.*

COMPOUND. See *COMPONÉ.*

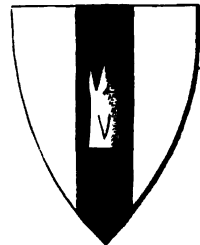
CONCESSION, Arms of. See *ARMS (VIII.)*

CONEY: the rabbit. The family of *CONISBY*, of Norfolk, bears gules, three conies argent.

CONFANON. See *GONFANON.*

CONFRONTÉ: said of two animals facing, or *respecting each other.*

CONGER, or Conger eel: a large eel found upon the British coasts. Argent, upon a pale sable a conger's head coupé and erected or, is the arms of *GASCOIGNE* of Yorkshire. Some have erroneously described the charge on the pale as a demi Lucy.



CONJOINED, or Conjunct: joined together.

When applied to annulets the term is sometimes confounded with interlaced.

CONTOURNÉ: turned (contrary to the general rule) towards the sinister.

CONTRARY COONYED: an ancient term for gyronny. (Upton.)

CONTRE. See COUNTER.

CONTRE HERMINES: the French term for ermines.

CONTRE TREVIS: an old term for party per fess.

COOTE: the water-fowl so called.

COPPER: an instrument used by wire-drawers, and borne by their company in the city of London.



COPPER-CAKE: this charge occurs in the arms granted to CHAMBERS of London, 1723, viz. ermine, three copper cakes proper, on a chief gules, a chamber or.

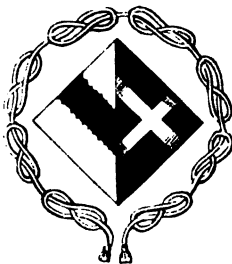


CORBIE, *Corbeau*, or *Corbie crow*: a raven. This bird is borne by several families named Corbet and Corbyn.

CORDALS: the tasselled cords sometimes attached to mantles and robes of estate.

CORDED: said of a cross or other ordinary, or indeed any charge bound with cords.

CORDON, or *Cordilière*: a silver cord which sometimes encircles the arms of widows. Its institution has been attributed to Anne of Bretagne, widow of Charles VIII. King of France, "who," says Ashmole, "instead of the military belt or collar, bestowed a cordon on several ladies, admonishing them to live chastly and devoutly, always mindful of the cords and bonds of our Saviour Jesus Christ; and to engage them to a greater esteem thereof, she surrounded her escocheon of arms with the like cordon^d."



^d Order of the Garter, p. 126. Ashmole makes Anne of Bretagne the foundress of an order, of which the cordon was the badge—an idea for which there

is not the slightest foundation. He also attributes the cordon to *unmarried* ladies, whereas its only use is to distinguish the arms of widows from those of wives.

The cordon does not appear to have ever been much in use in England; it is, however, occasionally painted upon funeral achievements. The precise form and number of the knots is arbitrary*.

CORNET: the musical instrument so called. The name is sometimes applied to a guidon.

CORNICED, or *Cornished*: adorned at the ends with cornices or capitals. Crosses are sometimes so borne.



CORNISH CHOUGH: a bird of the crow kind, very common in Cornwall. It is black, with red or orange-coloured beak and legs. This bearing was confined to Cornish families until Barker, Clarenceux, temp. Hen. VIII. granted it indiscriminately to any applicants for arms, and amongst others to Cardinal Wolsey, who was born in Suffolk.



Argent, three Cornish choughs proper. **PENESTON**, *Cornwall*.

CORONATED. See **CORONETTY**.

CORONEL. See **CRONEL**.

CORONET. Coronets do not appear to have been worn in any thing approaching their present form, except by females, till the reign of Edward III. From about that time coronets of various forms were worn (as it seems indiscriminately) by princes, dukes, earls, and even knights, but apparently rather by way of ornament than distinction, or if for distinction, only (like the collar of SS) as a mark of gentility. The helmet of Edward the Black Prince, upon his effigy at Canterbury, is surrounded with a coronet totally different from that subsequently assigned to his rank.



Selden shews that coronets had acquired some approximation to their present form in the reign of Henry IV.,

* The arms within the cordon represented above, are argent, a bend engrailed

sable, **RADCLIFFE**, and sable, a saltire argent, **ASTON**.

but it is probable that they were not strictly assigned to the several orders of the peerage until a period considerably later.

The coronets at present in use in England are the following.

I. *Prince of Wales*. The coronet of the Prince of Wales only differs from the royal crown in the omission of one of the arches. It was formerly only the rim of the crown; the arch was added in pursuance of a warrant of King Charles II. in February, 1660¹. The coronets numbered III. and IV. were assigned by the same instrument.

II. The *Princess royal* has a coronet composed of four fleurs-de-lis, two crosses, and two strawberry leaves; one of the crosses appearing in the centre. Within the circle is a cap of crimson velvet turned up with ermine and closed at the top with a golden tassel.

III. Other *Princes and Princesses, sons and daughters of a sovereign*. Their coronets resemble that of the Prince of Wales, but are without the arch. The cap as before.

IV. *Princes and Princesses, sons and daughters of the above*. A similar coronet, except that strawberry leaves are substituted for the fleurs-de-lis.

No coronet belonging to any peer not of the royal family should be adorned with jewels.

V. *Dukes*. A circle of gold richly chased, and having upon its upper edge eight strawberry leaves, only five of which are seen in profile. The cap is of crimson velvet lined with white taffeta and turned up with ermine. At the top is a gold tassel.



The expression *ducal coronet* signifies one of the form described above, without the cap, and usually shewing but three leaves. Such a coronet is often simply called a *crown*. See the arms of S. Edmund, p. 1.

¹ This coronet is sometimes placed with one end of the arch towards the spectator.

VI. *Marquesses*. A rim of gold richly chased, supporting four strawberry leaves and as many large pearls (or rather balls of silver) upon short points. Three of the leaves are seen in profile. The cap as before[§].



VII. *Earls*. A rim of gold richly chased, on the upper edge of which are eight strawberry leaves, and the same number of pearls set upon high points. The cap as described above.



VIII. *Viscounts*. A chased circle of gold supporting twelve, or, as some say, sixteen pearls. The cap resembles those of the other coronets. This coronet was appointed by King James I.



IX. *Barons*. A plain circle of gold having six large pearls upon it, four of which are seen in a drawing. The cap as before. This coronet was assigned to barons on their petition to King Charles II., soon after his restoration. Before that period they wore caps of crimson velvet turned up with ermine, and at a still earlier period, scarlet caps turned up with white fur.



In 1665, King Charles II. granted his royal warrants to the kings of arms for Scotland and Ireland, for the peers of those kingdoms to wear coronets similar to those of the peers of England.

See also CREST and CROWN.

CORONETTÉ: adorned with strawberry leaves, like the coronet of a duke. See CROWN of *Rue*, which might otherwise be called a bend arché and coronetté.

COST: [*Lat.* *Costa*, a rib.] a diminutive of the Bend, containing one fourth part of the breadth of that ordinary. When in pairs they are called *Cottices*.

COTE HARDIE: a surcoat.

[§] In heraldic drawings the caps are frequently omitted.

COTTICED, *Cottised*, or *Accosted*: said of a bend borne between cottices, as in the annexed examples.

Or, a bend cotticed sable. **HARLEY**, *Heref.*

Gules, a bend argent, cotticed or. **COVE.**

Azure, a bend argent, cotticed or, between six lions rampant of the last. **BOHUN.**

The same term is often, though perhaps not quite correctly, used with reference to fesses, chevrons and pales.

COTTICES, *Cottises*, or *Cottizes*. See **COST**. Cottices are mostly, if not invariably, borne in pairs, with a bend, or a charge or charges bendwise between them. See **COTTICED**.

Unless wavy, nebulé, or dancetté, cottices beside bends are generally plain on the inner side. When otherwise notice should be taken of the peculiarity.

Although the term cotticed is strictly applicable to the bend only, it is not unfrequently applied to fesses, pales, chevrons, etc., and ordinaries are occasionally to be met with *double*, and even *treble cotticed*. An instance of cottising with demi fleurs-de-lis may be seen under the name of that bearing.

COTTON-HANK, or *Bundle of cotton yarn*.

Azure, three cotton-hanks argent. **COTTON.**

The usual position of cotton-hanks is upright, but they likewise occur bar-wise.



COUCHANT, or *Couched*: lying down^b. Beasts thus blazoned should be drawn with their heads upright, to distinguish their position from dormant. Their tails should be coward. See also **LODGED**.

COUCHED. When applied to the chevron this term implies that it issues from one of the sides of the escutcheon. The word dexter or sinister must be added to shew from which. See **CHEVRON** *couched*.

COUÉ. See **COWARD**.

^b Gen xlix. 9; Numb. xxiv. 9.

COVER of a *cup*. See CUP.

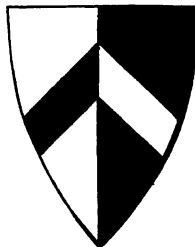
COULTER, *Laver*, or *Ploughshare*.



COUNTER. This term is employed with several variations of meaning. When applied to two animals it signifies that they are turned in contrary directions, as two foxes counter-salient in saltire. If but one animal is spoken of, it means that it faces the sinister, as a lion counter-rampant. Other applications of the word will be found under the heads FLEURY and POTENT. For *Counter-embattled* see EMBATTLED, and so for all similar terms not otherwise specified.

COUNTER-CAMP. See COMPONY-*counter-compony*.

COUNTER-CHANGED. This word, which is of very frequent occurrence in British heraldry, signifies that the field consists of metal and colour separated by one of the lines of partition named from the ordinaries, (per pale, per bend, etc.) and that the charges, or parts of charges, placed upon the metal are of the colour, and vice versa. The arms of S. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL, London, afford a simple instance. They are per pale argent and sable, a chevron counter-changed.



When roundles occur in counter-changed arms, (whether cut through by the line of partition or not,) they are not called bezants, torteaux, etc. as in other cases, but retain the appellation of roundles.

COUNTER-COLOURED. The same as the above.

COUNTER-COUCHANT. The precise signification of this term depends upon the words with which it stands in connection. Two lions accosted counter-couchantⁱ means that they lie side by side, with their heads in contrary directions. Again, two lions counter-couchant in pale^k denotes that one occupies the upper part of the shield, and the other the lower, one facing the dexter, the other the sinister. One lion counter-couchant always

ⁱ To these words should be added "the dexter surmounted by the sinister," or vice versa.

^k To this form of blazon should be added the words "that in chief to the dexter" or "sinister" as the case may be.

faces the sinister. The terms *counter-passant*, *counter-rampant*, etc. are used in the same way.

COUNTER-ERMINE: the fur more commonly called *Ermines*.

COUNTER-GOBONY. See COMPONY-*counter-compony*.

COUNTER-POINTED: two chevrons are sometimes thus borne, one issuing from the base, and the other from the chief, their points meeting in the centre of the shield.

COUPÉ: the French term for party per fess.

COUPED, or *Coupy*: cut off in a straight line, as is often the case with the heads and limbs of animals. It is often important to say where a head or limb is coupéd. The same word is sometimes applied to the extremities of ordinaries, but they are more often said to be *humetté*.

It is necessary to observe that an ordinary coupéd and voided, differs essentially from the same ordinary voided and coupéd. The cross, for example, would in the first case consist of but one piece, and in the latter of four.

Coupéd-biparted. See PARTED.

Coupéd, Close: cut off close to the head.

Coupéd-fitched: coupéd, but having a projecting point.

COUPLE-CLOSE: a diminutive of the chevron, of which it is one fourth the width. Couple-closes are always borne in pairs, from which circumstance they derive their name. They are often borne with the chevron, which is then said to be between couple-closes, or, by some, cotticed.

COUPLED: conjoined in pairs. See CHEVRON *coupled*.

COUPY. See COUPED.

COUBANT, *Current*, or *Cursant*: running at full speed, as the white horse of Hanover.

COURBÉ. See EMBOWED.

COUSU: sewed to. Some heralds use this term in blazoning arms, containing a chief or canton of the same denomination as the field, (i. e. both of metal or both of colour,) to avoid the breach of the rule which forbids metal to be placed upon metal, or colour on colour.

COWARD, *Cowed*, or *Coué*. A lion or other beast having his tail hanging between his hind legs, and usually reflected over

his back, is said to be coward. See the lions supporting the arms of Mortimer, p. 93.

CRAMP, or *Crampoon*: a piece of iron bent at each extremity, used for the purpose of strengthening a building. Cramps are generally borne in pairs, and are sometimes (perhaps erroneously) called *Fleams* or *Grapples*.

Ermine, two cramps in saltire, sable.
TIDERLEIGH, or TYTHERLEY of *Tytherleigh*,
Dorset.

Argent, a chevron gules between three crampoons erect, sable. CHETHAM, *Suff*.

CRAMPET, *Chape*, or *Boteroll*: the metal termination of a scabbard. A crampet or, the inside per pale azure and gules, charged with the letter *r* of the first, is a badge used by earl DE LA WARR.

The name crampet is sometimes erroneously given to the habicks in the arms of the Clothworker's company. See also SPADE-IRON.

CRAMPOON. See CRAMP.

CRANE: a bird which in heraldry is often confounded with the heron and stork.

CRENELLÉ. See EMBATTLED.

CRESCENT: a half-moon with the horns uppermost. The other positions of the half-moon will be found mentioned under INCRESCENT and DECRESCENT.

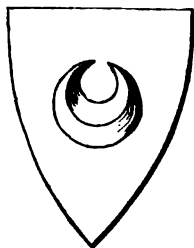
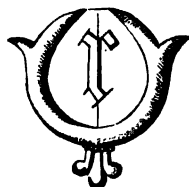
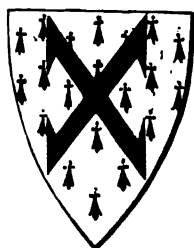
A crescent is the ensign of the Turks, and was without doubt introduced into heraldry (properly so called) by the crusaders. It is also the mark of cadency assigned to the second house.

Azure, a crescent argent. LUCY, *Lond*.

Gules, a crescent or. OTTERBORNE.

CRESSET. See BEACON.

CREST: a figure anciently affixed to the helmet of every commander, for his distinction in the confusion of battle, and



certainly in use long before the hereditary bearing of coat armour. It is not unfrequently confounded with the badge or cognizance, which is a totally different thing.

Though the use of crests in actual warfare may be traced to a very remote period, they do not appear to have been considered as in any way connected with the family arms, until about the end of the thirteenth or the commencement of the following century. The royal crest of England, a lion upon a cap of estate, appears for the first time during the reign of King Edward III., either upon his third (?) great seal, or upon a quarter-florin piece coined about the same time. It continues the same to the present day, but is now generally placed upon the royal crown.

Crests were originally confined to a few, and given by royal grant, and even to this day there are several old families who have never used them. Some families bear two or three.

Ancient crests were, for the most part, the heads of animals, or plumes of feathers. Such inappropriate figures as rocks, clouds, and rainbows, were never used for crests while heraldry was in its purity.

Unless the contrary be expressly mentioned, a crest is always to be placed upon a wreath, and such was, in general, the most ancient practice, nor was it until the time of Cooke, Clarenceux sub Eliz., that the ducal coronet and the chapeau (which is also proper to a duke) were indiscriminately granted¹.

¹ The crest of Edmund Mortimer, earl of March, (who died in 1424,) is placed upon a ducal coronet upon his seal. The arms are 1. and 4. barry of six argent and azure, on a chief of the first, two pallets between as



many esquires based of the second, over all an inescutcheon of the first: MORTIMER. 2. and 3. or, a cross gules: DE BURGH. Crest, out of a ducal coronet proper, a plume of feathers azure. Supporters, two lions gardant argent, their tails cowed and reflected over their backs.

The crest of Sir Simon de FELBRIGGE, K. G. (a plume of seven feathers in one height, ermine) is placed upon a ducal coronet gules upon his stall-plate at Windsor; "which crown in that age,"

Mural and other crowns are occasionally used in the same way.

The assumption of crests by clergymen, as commonly practised in England, is very improper in itself, and unsanctioned by ancient precedent.

No ladies are entitled to bear crests, with the exception of sovereign princesses.

With respect to corporate bodies, it will be generally admitted that they may bear the arms of their founders just as the founders themselves bore them, but upon what other principles societies can use helmets and crests (as many of the mercantile companies of London do) is a question not easily answered. The oldest crest (as far as we can ascertain) used by a corporate body, is one of the two borne by the Tallow-chandlers. This is said to have been granted in 1463.

CRESTED: a term used when the crest of a bird is spoken of.

CREVICE: the cray-fish: a corruption of the French *écrevisse*.

CRI DE GUERRE. Many ancient mottoes were war-cries, as that of the kings of France:—**MONT JOYE ET SAINT DENIS**, or, more properly, **MON JOYE SAINT DENIS**. Scottish heralds term such cries *Slughorns*. See **MOTTO** and note 1, p. 93.

CRINED: a word used with reference to the hair of a man, or the mane of a horse, etc. when of a different tincture from their bodies.

CROCODILE. See **SEA-DOG**.

CROIX, Rouge. See **PURSUVANTS**.

CRONEL or *Coronel*: the head of a jousting lance, somewhat resembling a crown, whence its name.



Argent, a bend between three cronels sable.

CORNALL, or **CROWNALL**.

CROSE. See **GROSE**.

says Anstis, "was a proof that he was a gentleman (as the term was) *de nom*, *d'armes*, & *de cry*, which cry or motto was *sans juver*." He died 1442.

CROSIER, or *Crozier*. This word is properly restricted to the crook of a bishop or abbat. We shall however notice the cross-staff of the pope, and those of patriarchs and archbishops, under the same head for the sake of convenience.

The staff of the pope is a triple cross, that of a patriarch a double cross, and that of an archbishop a single one^m. These, as well as all other pastoral staves, greatly vary in detail in different examples. The annexed cut represents the cross-staff of Archbishop Warham, (who died 1520,) from his tomb at Canterbury. It is borne of this form, but not so highly ornamented, in the ensigns of the archiepiscopal sees of Canterbury, Armagh, and Dublin. See PALL.

The crosier of a bishop ends in a curve resembling that of a shepherd's crook, from which there is every reason to believe it was derived, notwithstanding the opinion of Dr. Clarkeⁿ and others, that its origin is to be traced to the lituus of the priesthood of pagan Rome. There are many existing specimens of episcopal staves, which, while they all retain the general form of a crook, differ very much in their enrichments. In heraldry the simple form shewn in the margin is generally adopted.

The pastoral staves of abbats resembled

^m There is at least one instance (and that in a MS. at Lambeth, executed by a herald for Archbishop Laud himself) of the arms of an archbishop of Canterbury,

accompanied by the staff patriarchal.

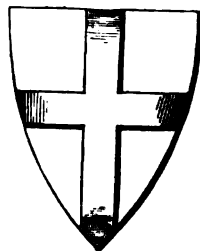
ⁿ "On the Lituus of the ancient Romans," *Archæologia*, vol. xix.



those of bishops. "Though" says Dr. Milner^o "there was no law to restrain them from vieing with the bishops in the magnificence of their crosiers, as was the case with respect to their mitres, yet there was a rule which required them to hang a sudarium or veil to their staffs, by way of token, that their authority was of a secret and subordinate nature. This token, however, was generally laid aside by the abbats of exempt abbeys, but it is always seen attached to the crosiers of abbesses, from which it is seen floating like an ornamented flag^p. The bishop is directed to turn the crook of his crosier as he holds it in his left hand forward towards the people, whereas the abbat ought to turn his backward towards himself^q." Although there is reason to believe that these rules were never strictly observed in England, the crosier is perhaps more frequently placed in the left hand of the effigy of a bishop, and in the right hand of that of an abbat. The hand which does not hold the crosier is generally extended in the attitude of benediction.



Cross : the principal ordinary amongst those termed honourable. The word cross without any addition, signifies a plain cross, which, it is said, should occupy one fifth of the shield when uncharged, but when charged one third. Its use as an heraldic ensign may be traced to the time of the first crusade, in which the principal nations of Christendom were distinguished by crosses of different colours, as has already been noticed under **BADGES**.



"And on his brest a bloodie crosse he bore,
The deare remembrance of his dying Lord,
For whose sweete sake that glorious badge he wore,

^o "On the Limerick crosier." Arch., vol. xvii.

^p A pastoral staff with the sudarium attached, occurs in the insignia of the

abbey of S. Benedict at Hulme in Norfolk.

^q Cereemoniale episcoporum. lib. ii. c. 8.

And dead, as living ever, him ador'd:

Upon his shield the like was also scor'd, *etc.*

Spenser.^r

Several ancient families bear plain crosses without any other charges. A few examples follow.

Argent, a cross sable. RAYNSFORD.

Argent, a cross vert. HUSSEY, *Linc.*

Azure, a cross argent. AYLESBURY, *Warw.*

Azure, a cross or. SHETTON, *Norf.*

Or, a cross gules. CORSEBY, *Scotl.*

The plain cross as well as many of those following, may be engrailed, invected, coupé, voided, parted, and treated in many other ways, which to recapitulate here would only lead to confusion, but which are sufficiently explained under the terms themselves.

Two or more crosses are sometimes borne in the same coat. They are then coupé, but it is not necessary to mention that circumstance, because they could not be otherwise.

Or, three crosses gules. DE LA MAYNE.

The other crosses occurring in British heraldry are those which follow. Others are mentioned in some heraldic treatises, but the following are all (with the exception of a few compound ones) that are known to have been at any time used in this country, and of these some are only accidental varieties.

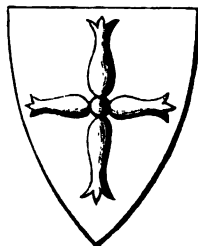
Cross anchored, or ancred. This seems to be an accidental variety of the cross moline, from which it differs only in the greater comparative length of the claws.

Cross of S. Andrew. See SALTIRE.

Cross annuletty. See ANNULETTY.

Cross avellane. So called from its resemblance to four filberts (*nucis avellanæ*).

Vert, a cross avellane argent. SYDENHAM, *Comb, Somers.* Granted 1757. This is the only instance which has been observed of the use of this cross as a charge.



^r Faerie Queen, b. i. c. 1. st. 2.

Cross bottonnée, sometimes called *trefflée*.

Argent, a cross bottonnée gules. HOLM.

Argent, a cross bottonnée sable. WINWOOD, *Bucks*.

Cross Calvary. A passion cross elevated upon three steps, which it is said are symbolical of the three Christian graces, Faith, Hope, and Charity.

Cross cerclée, *cercelée*, or *recercelée*, that is to say circled, often confounded with the cross *sarcellée*, which implies cut asunder. It is an accidental variety of the cross *moline*, from which it differs in being curled round at the points. Such a cross appears upon the seal of Anthony Bec, Bp. of Durham.

Cross of S. Chad. See the CROSS *potent quadrat in the centre*, *infra*.

Cross clechée. This signifies voided, but is also used for a cross similar to that in the margin. The arms of Sir Thomas Banaster, K. G. as depicted upon his stall plate at Windsor, were argent a cross clechée sable, though some say that he bore a cross pointed. Ob. 2^o. Ric. II.

Cross crossed. See CROSS *crosslet fixed*.

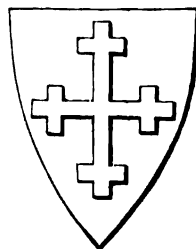
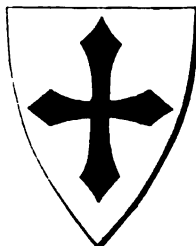
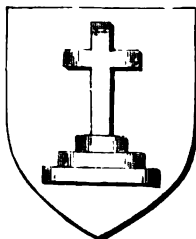
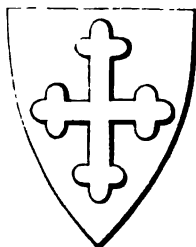
Cross counter-quartered. Any description of cross may be so termed when the field is quarterly of two tinctures and the cross counter-changed.

Cross crosslet, or *Croslet*.

Vert, a cross crosslet or. BERRY, *Oxon*.

One of the BEAUCHAMPS, (afterwards earls of Warwick,) upon going to the Holy Land, added to his former coat, (gules a fess or,) six crosslets of gold.

This sort of cross is perhaps more often borne fitched than otherwise.



Cross crosslet crossed^a.

Gules, a cross crosslet crossed, or. CHADERTON.

Argent, a cross crosslet crossed (or, as Leigh expresses it, double-crossed,) pattée [at all the extremities] sable. BARROW.

Cross crosslet fixed, or *Cross crossed*. This resembles the cross crosslet, but extends to the sides of the escutcheon.

Cross crosslet pattée. Each extremity being formed like those of the cross pattée.

Argent, a cross crosslet pattée sable. WYKERSLEY.

Cross degraded and conjoined: a plain cross, having its extremities placed upon steps joined to the sides of the shield. The number of the steps should be mentioned, as it is sometimes four, and sometimes as many as twelve.

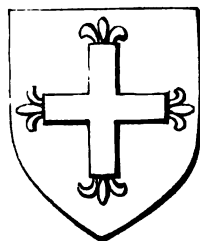
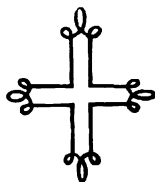
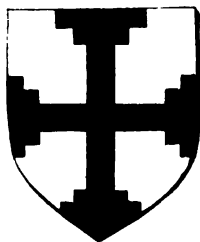
Argent, a cross degraded and conjoined, (or issuing from eight degrees,) sable. WYNTWORTH.

Cross disjointed. Rather a cross (first) voided and (then) coupé.

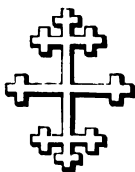
Cross entrailed. This cross, which is always sable, is said to be borne by the name of Carver. Being an outline only, the colour of the field is seen through it.

Cross erminée. See *Cross of four ermine-spots*.

Cross fleury^t: a plain cross coupé, having the upper part of a fleur-de-lis attached to each extremity. It is often confounded with the cross patonce.



^a The true signification of this term seems to be a cross composed of four cross crosslets, but Gerard Leigh represents it otherwise. How it is drawn in the arms of Chaderton we have no means of ascertaining. Different



branches of that family bear several unusual forms of crosses.

^t Some writers term the cross represented above a *cross coupé fleury*, and say that the cross fleury resembles the patonce, except that the outer leaves are more curved and not so pointed. This is doubtful.

Or, a cross fleury sable. LAMPLUGH, *Lamplugh, Camb.*

Sable a cross fleury argent. BRAHAM, *Windsor.*

See also PARTED. (*Triparted II.*) and Cross *moline sarcelled.*

Cross fourchée, or Cross miller rebated.

Per pale, or and vert, a cross fourchée gules. HINGHAM.

Cross gemelle: the cross potent crossed.

Cross of S. George. Argent, a plain cross gules.

Cross of S. Julian: a cross crosslet placed saltirewise argent. Such a cross sable is borne by the family of Julian.

Cross, Long. See Cross, *Passion.*

Cross Maltese, or of eight points. A cross of this form is the badge of the knights of Malta, and of many other orders. The points symbolize the eight beatitudes. Matt. vi.

Cross miller, or millrind. This seems to be an accidental variation from the cross moline.

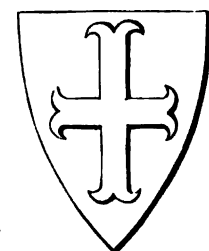
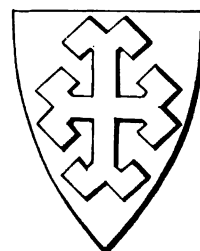
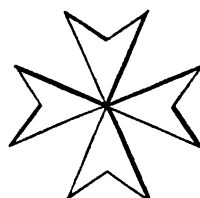
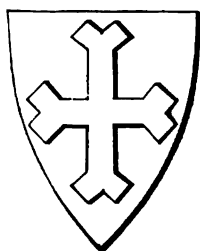
For the same rebated, see Cross *fourchée.*

Cross moline. So called from the *fer de moulin* or millrind, from which it is derived. It is not to be pierced unless the blazon directs it.

Azure, a cross moline or. MOLYNEUX, of *Hawkley, Lanc.* Many other families of the same name bear crosses moline variously pierced and tinctured.

Argent, a cross moline gules. UVEDALL.

This cross is also employed as a mark of cadency.



Cross moline sarcelled, or voided throughout, cross recerceleé, or recersile, or recerceleé voided or disjointed, which has also been called a cross fleury biparted. This is borne by the names of Knollys, or Knowles, and Verney.

Gules, a cross moline sarcelled argent.
BEC.

Cross of four batons, otherwise biparted.
See *Parted*.

Cross of four ermine-spots, or tails, by some very ambiguously called a cross ermine, and also a cross erminée. It consists of four ermine-spots placed in cross, their heads meeting in the fess-point.

Argent, a cross of four ermine-spots sable.
HURSTON, *Chesh.*^u

Cross of four pheons. Disposed in the same manner, their points nearly meeting in fess.

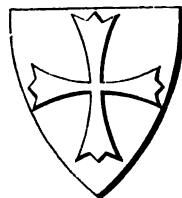
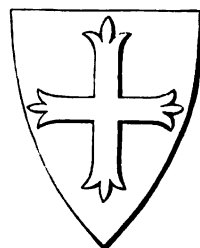
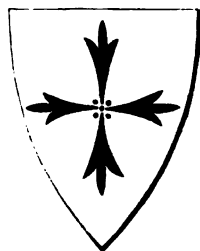
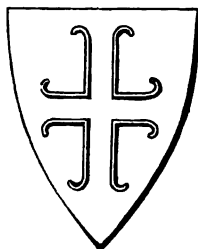
Cross pall. See *PALL*.

Cross, Passion, or Long. This resembles the true cross in form, but seldom occurs. When raised on three steps it is called a Calvary Cross.

Cross pater-noster. Composed of two strings of beads. It differs from a cross of roundles in size and in the number being indefinite.

Cross patonce. Sometimes incorrectly called *pattée*, and very often confounded with the cross fleury. We give two examples, slightly differing in form.

Azure, a cross patonce or. WARD, *Yorksh.* The same arms have been ascribed to King EGBERT.



^u The compiler has seen a MS. wherein are placed tail to tail. This seems decidedly a mistake.

Gules, a cross patonce or. LATIMER, *Northamp.*

Gules, a cross patonce vair. AUBEMARLE.

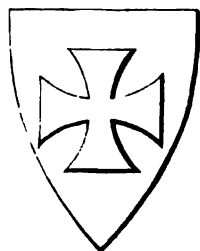
A cross patonce occurs in the arms of King Edward the Confessor. See p. 1.

Cross pattée, or formée.

Sable, a cross pattée, or. ALLEN.

Argent, a cross pattée, per saltire, gules and azure. INGHAM ABBEY, *Norf.*

This cross (like many others) may be fleury. A family named DYMCK bears one (gules in a field argent) with one engrail (or semicircular cavity) in each end. They are very often fitched, or fitched at the foot.



The *Cross pattée alisée*, or *globical*, is a circle in general outline instead of a square.

The *Cross pattée entire*, *fixed*, *ferme*, or *throughout*, extends to the sides of the shield.

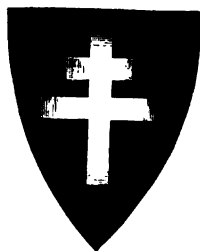
Argent a cross pattée fixed sable. WOODHOUSE.

As an example of a somewhat unusual application of the cross pattée, we add the arms of NEWLAND of *Southampton*. Argent on a chevron, the upper part terminating in a cross pattée (i. e. three arms of such a cross, and the upper part of the chevron itself, which makes the fourth) gules, three bezants. A similar chevron is borne by the families of Strong and Methuen, of Scotland.

Cross patriarchal. A double cross, that is one having two horizontal bars. See CROSIER.

The arms attributed to RODOLPHUS or RALPH, archbishop of Canterbury 1114—1122, are sable a cross patriarchal argent.

Or, on a cross sable, a cross patriarch of the field. VESSEY, *Visc. de Vesci*.



A cross patriarchal gules fimbriated or, was a badge of the Knights Templars.

Cross of S. Patrick. Argent, a saltire gules.

Cross, plain. See CROSS.

Cross pointed, aiguissée, champaine, or urdée.

Argent, a cross pointed and voided sable.
DUKENFIELD, *Bart.*

Cross pomel, or bourdonnée. A plain cross terminating in four round knobs.

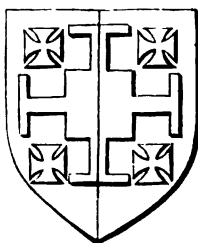
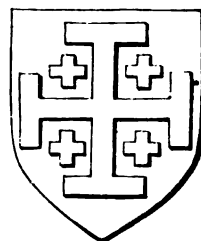
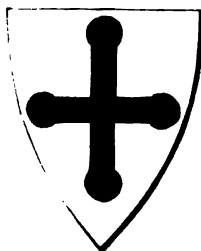
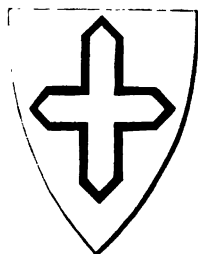
Argent, a cross pomel sable. WASSELEY, or WASTERLEY.

Cross potent. So called because its arms terminate in potents. It is also called a *cross baton*, and *Jerusalem cross*, from its occurrence in the insignia of the kingdom of JERUSALEM, established by the Crusaders. These arms are argent, a cross potent between four plain crosslets or. It is observable that in this coat metal is placed, contrary to the general rule, upon metal, a peculiarity which is said to bear allusion to Ps. lxxviii. 15. The five crosses unquestionably symbolize the five wounds of Christ. Motto, or war-cry, *Deus vult*.

Sable, a cross potent or. ALLEN, *Finchley, Middx.*

Azure, a cross potent fitchée or, is the coat ascribed to King ETHELDRED.

A somewhat unusual variety of the Cross potent occurs in the insignia of the episcopal see of LICHFIELD AND COVENTRY—per pale gules and argent, a *cross potent quadrat in the centre* (or *nowy quadrat*) per pale of the last and or, between four crosses pattée, those on the dexter side silver, those on the sinister side gold*. These arms are attributed to S. CHAD, the first bishop of Lichfield.



* This appears to be the most correct blazon, but the five crosses are often counter-changed.

Azure, a cross potent engrailed or. **BRENCHESLEY.**

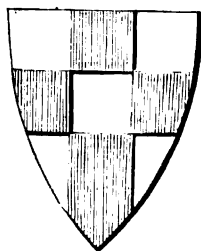
This should not be engrailed on the outer sides of the potents.

Gules, a cross potent crossed, or. **CHEDERTON.**

Argent, a cross potent crossed sable. **CROWCHER.**

This implies that each arm of the cross is crossed by another piece, halfway between the potent and the fess-point.

Cross quarter-pierced, or quarter-voided, called by some heralds *Checquy of nine panes or pieces*. It is generally borne with four charges upon it, or between five.



Some call this a *cross square pierced*, but that term should be confined to a small quadrangular aperture.

Cross recercelée. See **Cross cercelée**, and **Cross moline sarcelled**. A cross voided and coupé is sometimes called by the same name, and a cross borne within the voiding of another a *cross recercelled of another*, but this should rather be blazoned a *cross cottised*.

Cross ringed. See **ANNULETTY**.

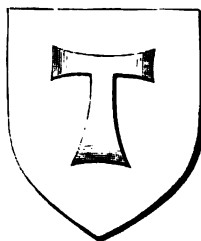
Cross saltire. See **SALTIRE**.

Cross tau, commisse, or of S. Anthony, who is always represented with such a cross embroidered upon the left side of his garment.

Or, a cross tau azure. *Friary of S. ANTHONY, London.*

Ermine, on a chief indented gules, three cross taus or. **THURLAND, Notts.**

Argent, a cross tau⁷ gules, in chief, three crowns of thorns proper. **TAUKE.**



Cross urdée. See **Cross pointed**.

Cross wreathed. See **WREATHED**.

⁷ Some say a quarter of a cross potent, coupé at the bottom, but this is certainly wrong. Modern painters have changed

the cross into a Roman T, and the crowns of thorns into garlands!

Per Cross: a division made by two lines, one perpendicular, the other horizontal, crossing each other in the centre of the field; usually termed *quarterly*.

CROSS-BOW. See BOW.

CROSS-STAFF. See CROSIER and STAFF, *Cross*.

CROSSED. See CROSS *potent crossed*.

CROSSLET: a small cross of whatever form: a term sometimes used when several crosses are borne in the same coat, but usually to signify a cross crosslet.

CROUCH, or *Crouche*: a cross. *Cross crouch*. See CROSS *potent*.

CROW, *Cornish*. See CORNISH CHOUGH.

CROWN. This word occurring in blazon without any addition, usually implies a ducal coronet without the cap, and generally shewing but three leaves.

Crown royal of England, often called an *Imperial crown*. The forms of the crowns worn by the kings of England, may be seen in the series of royal heads in the Companion to the Glossary of Architecture, but in this place they must be considered only in their connection with armorial bearings. The earliest instance of the royal arms being ensigned with a crown of which we are aware, has already been noticed under ARMS, *Royal*, HEN. VI. At this time the crown had attained its present form with the exception of the number of arches. The arms of Edward IV. (as shewn under the same head) are surmounted by the rim of the crown only, which is adorned with crosses pattée and fleurs-de-lis* as at present, but without the same restriction of number. The crown of Richard III. shews five semi-arches, that of Henry VII. (see BADGES) shews but four, and his successor's only three, as usual at present, although



* This combination of crosses and flowers seems to symbolize our Lord and the Blessed Virgin Mary. Some have supposed the flowers to denote France, but their association with crosses pattée, which are certainly not insignia of Eng-

land, renders this supposition very improbable. The Blessed Virgin, moreover, is continually symbolized by lilies, which the flowers upon the circle of the Royal Crown may be supposed to represent.

seldom met with so until about the time of James II., before which five semi-arches were generally shewn. The crown last referred to is, however, irregular in the number of its crosses and flowers. In the earlier examples of the royal arms the circle alone is not unusual, as in the case of Edward IV.'s arms noticed above, and the BADGE of Queen Mary.

The *crown of Spain*, as used by King Philip II., consort of Queen Mary of England, was a circle of gold jewelled, supporting eight strawberry leaves. Four ogee arches, pearly, were sometimes added, meeting under a mound and cross pattée. No cap.

The *crown of Scotland*, as borne by James VI. before his succession to the throne of England, exactly resembled the imperial crown of Great Britain. It is represented under SCOTLAND, *Crest*. This differs essentially from the actual crown of Scotland, discovered in Edinburgh castle in 1817.

The *crown of Hanover*. The electorate of Hanover having been constituted a kingdom, the bonnet which had hitherto been placed over the insignia of that state, was exchanged for a crown in pursuance of a royal proclamation dated June 8, 1816. Its form may be seen under KNIGHTS, *Hanoverian order*.

The *crown of Charlemagne*. This crown having been borne by five kings of England as Archtreasurers of the Holy Roman Empire, claims a place in the armory of Great Britain. No minute account of its decorations will be necessary here; we therefore merely give its form as generally depicted in the arms of our kings.



The *crown of a king of arms* is of silver gilt, and consists of a circle inscribed with the words MISERERE MEI DEUS SECUNDUM MAGNAM MISERICORDIAM TUAM^a, supporting sixteen oak leaves, each alternate leaf being somewhat higher than the rest. Nine only of these leaves are seen in profile. The cap is of crimson satin,



^a Psalm li. 1.

turned up with ermine, and surmounted by a tassel of gold. The crowns of kings of arms formerly resembled that of the sovereign, or sometimes ducal coronets.

The other crowns used in British heraldry follow in alphabetical order.

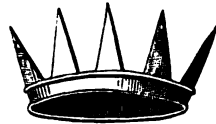
Antique crown. The Eastern crown is sometimes so called, as is also that with which the unicorn supporting the royal arms is gorged. The latter is in fact the rim of the crown royal.

Celestial crown: a crown resembling the Eastern, with the addition of a radiant star in the form of a mullet upon each point. This is used chiefly, if not exclusively as an ornament upon the achievements of deceased ladies.

Civic crown: a wreath of oak acorned. This crown was highly esteemed by the Romans, who conferred it upon public benefactors, especially upon him who had saved the life of a citizen in battle. This, like all crowns composed of leaves, should be tied with a ribbon.

Ducal crown. See CORONET.

Eastern, or Antique crown. Crowns like this were anciently worn by Oriental princes, as appears by their coins.



Imperial crown: the crown peculiar to the German emperor, which forms part of the crest of Stokes of Cambridgeshire. In English arms the crown royal of these realms is often so called, as being dependent upon no earthly power whatever.



Mural crown: formed of battlements masoned. Among the Romans such a crown was given to the soldier who first ascended the walls of a besieged fortress and planted their standard.

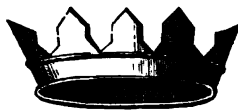


Naval crown: a circle, having upon its upper edge four masts of galleys, each with a topsail, and as many sterns placed alternately. It is said to have been invented by



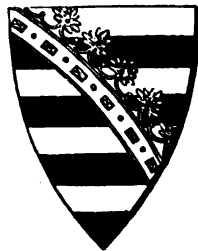
the Emperor Claudius as a reward for sea-service. The form of this crown varies considerably in different examples.

Crown palisado. A circle with palisades upon it. It was given by the Roman generals to him who first entered the enemies' camp by breaking through their outworks. It is also called *crown vallar*, or *vallary*, in Latin *corona vallaris*, from *vallus*, which is equivocal with the English palisade. It is often (though less correctly) represented as the second figure.



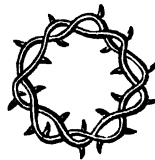
Papal crown. See TIARA.

Crown of Rue. The ancient arms of the dukedom of Saxony, were barry of eight, or and sable. The bend was added by the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa, when he confirmed the dukedom to Bernard of Anhalt, who desiring some mark to distinguish him from the dukes of the former house, the emperor took a chaplet of rue which he had upon his head, and threw it across the shield. These are the paternal arms of His Royal Highness Prince ALBERT.



This bearing is sometimes called a *ducal coronet in bend*, and sometimes, more properly, a *bend archy coronetty*. Its tincture in the arms above named is vert.

Crown of Thorns. As in the arms of Tauke, blazoned under *Cross potent*.



Triple crown. See TIARA.

Triumphal crown: a chaplet of laurel or bay, with berries.

Crown vallary, or vallar. See CROWN palisado.

CROWNED. A ducal coronet is implied unless some other be expressly mentioned.

Argent, a lion rampant gules, crowned or. HILTON, *Lanc.*

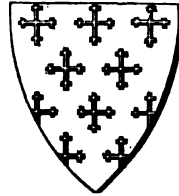


Or, a lion rampant azure, crowned gules. **CLYVEDON.** *Essex.*

CROZIER. See **CROSIER.**

CRUCIFIX. Such a charge occurs in the arms of Butler, earl of Glengall, and in the insignia of the episcopal see of Waterford.

CRUCILY, Crusilly, or Crusuly: semé of cross crosslets.



CRUTCH, Pilgrim's. See **STAFF.**

CRY OF WAR. See **CRÍ DE GUERRE.**

CRYSTAL. See **CHRYSTAL.**

CUBIT ARM: an arm couped at the elbow.

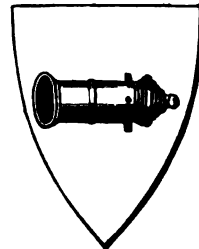
CUIRASS, or Breastplate: a charge in the coat of Balberny, of Scotland.



GUISSÉ. See **QUISE.**

CULTER. See **COULTER.**

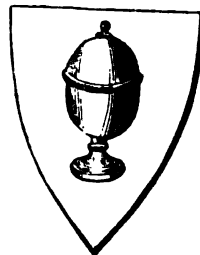
CULVERIN, or Chamber-piece: a short cannon. Example: argent, a culverin dismounted in fess sable. **LEIGH.**



CUP. There are several kinds of cups which occur in heraldry. What is generally meant by the term resembles a plain chalice. Another kind is represented in the margin, but this seldom occurs. Argent, three such cups azure, are the coat of **ATHULL.**



The second figure represents the covered cup, which is borne by many families of the name of Butler. **CLEVERE** or **CLEAVER** bears argent, a covered cup sable.



Sable, three covers for cups argent. **KOVERDAU.**

CUPÉ. See **COUPED.**

CUPPA, or Cuppy. See **POTENT counter potent.**

CUPPULES, Bars. Bars gemelles.

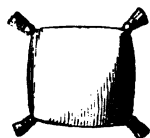
CURLEW. See under **SEA-MEW.**

CURRENT, or Cursant. See **Courant.**

CURRIER'S SHAVE. See **SHAVE**.

CURVED-RECURVED: bent in the form of the letter S, synonymous with *Flexed reflexed*, and *Bowed embowed*.

CUSHION. The arms of **BECARD** are argent three cushions lozengewise gules, tasselled or; those of **GREYSTOCK**, gules, three square cushions argent. There is no necessity to mention the tassels unless they are of a different tincture. Cushions are sometimes fringed.



CUTTING-IRON: a tool used by patten-makers, and borne by their company.



CUTTING-KNIFE. See **KNIFE**.

CYGNET ROYAL: a swan gorged with a ducal coronet, having a chain affixed thereunto and reflexed over its back. It should rather be blazoned a swan proper, ducally gorged and chained or, a cygnet being properly a *young* swan.

CYNKFOIL. See **CINQUEFOIL**.



ACRE'S KNOT. See **KNOTS**,

DAMASKED. See **DIAPER**.

DANCETTÉ or *Dancy*: one of the lines of partition, differing from indented (with which the old heralds often confound it) only in its comparative size. The division called *per fess dancetté* has but three indentations, unless particularly described otherwise.

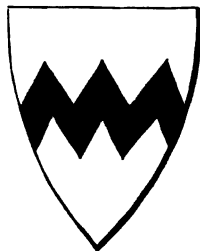
Or, a fess dancetté sable. **VAVASOUR**, *Yorksh.*

Dancetté per long. See the arms of **Poynter**, under **PILY**.

Double dancette, or rather, *double downset*. See **BEND** and **CHEVRON**.

DANISH AXE. See **AXE**.

DANISH HATCHET. See **HATCHET**.

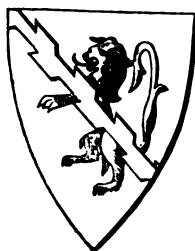


DEAN. See ACHIEVEMENTS.

DEBASED: Reversed.

DEBRUISED: a term applied to an animal having an ordinary or other charge placed over it, and over part of the field.

Example: argent a lion rampant gules, debruised with a ragged staff in bend throughout or, being an augmentation given by King Charles VI. of France, to Sir Alexander STUART, knight, and since borne by the family upon an inescutcheon over their paternal arms^b; (or, a fess checquy argent and azure.) It will be observed that this differs essentially from a lion *charged* with any bearing.



Azure, a lion rampant argent, debruised with a bend gules. WAYLAND, *Kent*.

The word debruised is occasionally applied in a somewhat different sense, viz. to express the way in which one charge overlays another: e. g. a chevron fretted with a barrulet, the former debruised on the dexter side.

For another application of the word, see BEND *debruised*, and CHEVRON *debruised*.

DECHAUSSÉ. See DISMEMBERED.

DECKED: said of feathers trimmed at their edges with a different colour.

DECLINANT, or *Reclinant*. Applied to the tail of a serpent when hanging down.

DECREMENT: the moon *in her decrement* is what is generally termed a decrescient.

DECRESCENT: a half moon whose horns are turned to the sinister.

^b Or, in some instances, quarterly with their paternal coat, in the first and fourth quarters. For further information respecting this very curious augmentation, (which was, in all probability, intended to commemorate the fact of one

of the family having slain a lion with a club,) see an interesting paper by Mr. J. C. Brooke, read before the Soc. of Antiq. July 6, 1775, and printed in the *Archæologia*.

DEER. See **REIN-DEER** and **STAG**.

DEFAMED: a term applied to a lion or other beast who has lost his tail. *Defamed looking backwards*, occurs in ancient blazon for counter rampant regardant, the lion being supposed to be flying from an enemy.

DEGOUTTÉ. See **GUTTÉ**.

DEGRADED: placed upon degrees, grieces, ascents, or steps. See **CROSSES Calvary** and *degraded*.

DEGREES: steps.

DEJECTED: hanging down, as the head or tail of an animal.

DELPH, or *Delph*, (plural *Delves*.) This word (derived from the verb *delve*, to dig) is the name of a charge representing a shovelful of earth. When tenne, it is the abatement due to the revoker of his challenge.



Argent, a chevron between three *delves* gules.

DELVES.

DEMEMBRÉ. See **DISMEMBERED**.

DEMI, or *Demy*: half. When an animal is spoken of, its upper or fore half is always intended; when any thing inanimate, generally the dexter half per pale.

Demi-fleur-de-lis. The fleur-de-lis may be divided either per pale, or per fess; the former is usually intended.

Demi-garter. See **GARTER**.

Demi-hull. See **HULL**.

A *demi-lion* may be passant, rampant, or in any of the other positions.

Argent, (another or,) a *demi-lion* rampant gules, is the coat of **MALLORY**.



See also **ISSUANT**.

Demi-vol: one wing. See **VOL**.

DENTED, or *Dentellé*. See **INDENTED**.

DEPRESSED: surmounted or debruised.

DETRIMENT. The moon in *her detriment*, is the same as a decrescant, or according to some the same as when eclipsed.

DEVICE: "A motto, emblem, or other mark by which the

nobility and gentry were distinguished at tournaments^c." It differed from a badge or cognizance only inasmuch as it was an arbitrary and often temporary distinction, whereas the badge was often borne by many of the same house successively.

DEVELOPED: unfurled.

DEVOURING. See VORANT.

Dexter: the right hand side of the shield, being that to the left of the spectator.

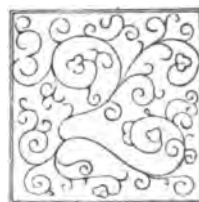
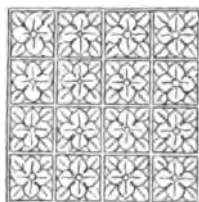
Dexter base point, and

Dexter chief point. See POINTS.

DIACLE: a term used by Legh, by which he probably means the escallop shell.

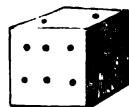
DIAMOND. See SABLE.

DIAPER: a very ancient mode of relieving the plain tinctures of fields and charges by arabesque and other patterns, generally of a darker shade of the same colour. Such decorations being considered merely ornamental, and not as essential parts of the arms, were left to the fancy of the painter or sculptor. Some species of diapering have been mistaken for fretty.



DIE.

Gules, three dice argent, on each five (six?) spots in front, two upon the top, and three on the sinister side, sable. MATHIAS, *Lond*.



This coat of arms evidently alludes to the election of S. Mathias to the apostleship.

DIFFAMÉ. See DEFAMED.

DIFFERENCES. See CADENCY, *Marks of*.

DIMIDIATION: a halving: chiefly used with reference to a method of joining the arms of a husband and wife, which was used before the introduction of impaling. See MARSHALLING.

DIMINUTIONS OF ARMS. See CADENCY, *Marks of*.

DIMINUTIVE. The diminutive of an ordinary is of the same

^c Meyrick.

form as the ordinary itself, but narrower, and never charged. See the name of each ordinary.

DISARMED: said of a beast of prey borne without teeth or claws, or of a bird of prey destitute of beak and talons.

DISCLOSED: said of a bird with the wings open, but pointing downwards. It is synonymous with the terms *overt*, *flotant*, *hovering*, and *displayed wings inverted*. When the points of the wings are upward, the term *disclosed elevated* is sometimes used, but more often *displayed*.

DISH, or Standish.

Azure, threedishes argent. **STANDISH, Leic.**

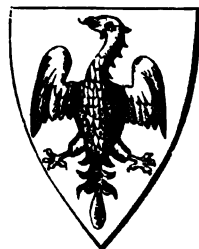
DISMEMBERED, or Dechaussé. These epithets are applied to a lion whose head, feet, and tail are cut off, but left so near the parts whence they were severed that the outline of the animal remains the same. An instance occurs in the arms of **MAITLAND**, earl of Lauderdale, which are thus blazoned: or, a lion rampant dechaussé, within a double tressure flory counter-flory gules.

DISPLAYED: expanded. Principally used to express the position of the eagle and other birds. The first figure shews an eagle *displayed (wings elevated)* which is what is generally intended by the phrase 'an eagle displayed,' and the second the same, *wings inverted*. The difference appears to be an accidental one.

Or, an eagle displayed vert, armed sable. **MOUTHERMER.**

Or, an eagle displayed gules, armed azure. **PEVENSEY.**

DISTILLATORY: borne by the Distillers' company, and usually blazoned 'a distillatory double armed, on a fire, with two worms and bolt-receivers.' See also **LIMBECK.**



Another still is represented in fig. 2. Such an one argent, is the crest of WYNINGTON, *London*.



DISTINCTIONS. See *CADENCY, Marks of*.

DISVELLOPED: displayed or outspread. Applied to a flag.

DIVERSE. The arms of STAPLETON of *Cumberland*, (argent three swords, the pomels meeting in fess, the points extending towards the corners of the escutcheon, gules,) have been blazoned 'three swords diverse.' Others say 'in triangle, pomel to pomel.'

DIVISIONS. See *PARTY*.

DOG. See *ALAND, TALBOT, and SEA-DOG*.

DOLPHIN: a fish, which though in reality straight, is (in English heraldry) usually, if not always, borne embowed. The word dolphin alone, implies that its position is naiant, but for the sake of accuracy it is better to describe it as such.

Azure, a dolphin naiant embowed argent. FITZ-JAMES, *Dorset*.

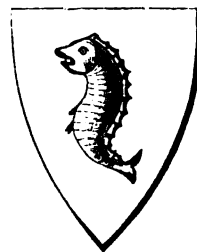
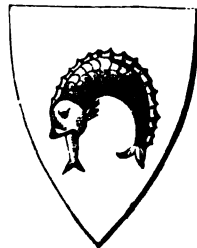
Sable, a dolphin naiant embowed proper, vorant a fish of the last. JAMES.

Sable, a dolphin haurient^d or. DOLFIN-TON.

Two dolphins haurient are occasionally borne together, sometimes endorsed, sometimes respecting each other.

The dolphin was one of the insignia of the Eastern empire: hence it is used as a crest and badge by the Courtenays, three of that illustrious family having been emperors of Constantinople.

In France the king's eldest son, who was called the DAUPHIN, bore or, a dolphin haurient embowed azure, quarterly (in the first and fourth) with the arms of France. He had a crown closed with four dolphins.



^d Dolphins being almost always borne bowed-embowed, (like fig. 2,) are usually understood to be so unless blazoned otherwise.

DOMED: having a semi-globular roof. Towers are not unfrequently so borne.

Azure, a tower embattled and domed argent, the port gules. *DE LA TOUR.*

DOMINION, *Arms of*. See **ARMS** (I.)

DORMANT: sleeping, with the head resting upon the fore paws.

DORSED: shewing the back. Particularly applicable to hands.

DOSSEER. See **WATER-BOUGET**.

DOUBLE DANCETTÉ, *etc.* See **DANCETTÉ**, *etc.*

DOUBLING: the lining of a mantle or robe of state, which should in all ordinary cases be of the principal fur or metal of the arms. If or, or argent, it is supposed to be of cloth of gold, or white fur.

DOVE-COT, or *Dove-house*. Sable, three dove-houses argent, are the arms of **SAPCOT**, or **SABCOTES**; and argent, three dove-houses sable, those of **CORCOT**.

DOVETAIL: a line of partition of recent origin. Edmonson says that it was first introduced into English heraldry in 1720.

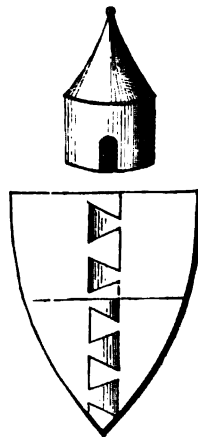
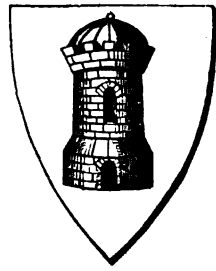
Quarterly per pale dovetailed, gules and or. **BROMLEY**, *Horse-heath, Cambr.*

DOWNSET. See **DANCETTÉ**, *Double*, and **FRACTED**.

DRAGON: a fictitious animal very common in heraldry, especially as a crest or supporter. It occurs *sans wings*.

Argent, a dragon rampant sable. **DAU-NEY**.

Argent, a dragon volant in bend sable. **RAYNON**, *Kent*.



"After Ambrosius succeeded Uter . . . called Pendragon, of his royal banner born ever before him; wherein was pourtrayed a dragon with a golden head, as in our English camps it is at this day born for the Imperial standard."

Baker's Chronicle.

Rouge Dragon: a favourite badge of King Henry VII. and the title of a pursuivant established by that monarch.

See also SEA-DRAGON.

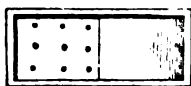
DRAGON'S HEAD. See TENNÉ.

DRAGON'S TAIL. See SANGUINE.

DRAPEAU: a standard or other flag. *Drapeau quarrée*: a square banner.

DRAWING-BOARD. See GROSE.

DRAWING-IRON: a tool used by drawers of gold and silver wire, and forming part of the armorial insignia of their company.



DUCAL CORONET. See CORONET.

DUCIPER: the chapeau, which formerly pertained to the ducal rank only.

DUFOIL. See TWYFOIL.

DUKE: the highest title in the British peerage. While our sovereigns styled themselves dukes of certain portions of their continental dominions, as Normandy and Aquitaine, they did not bestow the title upon even the highest of their subjects. Edward II., nearly at the close of his reign, gave his title of duke of Aquitaine to his heir apparent, in whose person it was ere long merged in the higher style of king of France. The first dukedom created in England was that of Cornwall, which king Edward III. in the eleventh year of his reign, A.D. 1337, conferred upon the Black Prince his son, since which every eldest son of a sovereign has been duke of Cornwall from his birth.

DUN-FLY. See GAD-FLY.

DUNG-FORK. This differs from a trident only in the handle being quite plain, and the teeth not barbed.

Argent, three dung-forks two and one, prongs in chief, sable.
WORTHINGTON, *Worthington*, *Yorksh.*

DUPARTED, or *Biparted*. See PARTED.

EAGLE. An eagle was emblazoned upon the standard of the Romans, and almost every state which has since assumed the designation of an empire, has likewise taken the eagle for its ensign. The German emperors (who claimed to be considered the successors of the Cæsars of Rome) bore or, an eagle with two heads^f displayed sable, armed gules. An eagle is also borne by the emperor or czar (that is Cæsar) of Russia. The eagle of the so called empire of France, under Napoleon Buonaparte, must occur to all.



For the several positions of the eagle, see **DISPLAYED**, and **PREYING**.

Argent, three eagles displayed gules, armed or. Robert de EGLESFIELD founder of Queen's college, Oxford. Borne by the college.



An *Imperial eagle* is one borne as in the arms of the German emperors^g.

EAGLET: the diminutive of eagle. When two or more eagles occur in the same coat, (not being a royal coat,) and are not separated by an ordinary, they are by some heralds blazoned eaglets. See **LIONCEL**.

EAR OF CORN. See **WHEAT**.

EARL: the third order in the British peerage, corresponding

^f In some examples a crown is placed above the heads of the eagle. The heads are generally encircled by nimbi, (some say placed before bezants,) as in the annexed cut.

^g The escutcheons of princes and counts of the Holy Roman Empire (titles

borne by several subjects of Great Britain) are placed upon the imperial eagle. The arms of the duke of Marlborough, the earl of Denbigh, earl Cowper, etc., may be seen thus disposed in Edmondson, and other works relating to the peerage.

with the French Comte, and the German Grave. The name is of Saxon origin, an Eopl amongst that people being the governor of a shire. The first hereditary earl in England was Hugh of Avranches, surnamed Lupus, to whom William the Conqueror gave the county palatine of Chester.

EARL MARSHAL. See MARSHAL.

EASTERN CROWN. See CROWN.

EAU, *Gutté d'*. See GUTTÉ.

ECLIPSED. The sun or moon when borne eclipsed, is drawn exactly as when in his glory, or her complement, but black.

ECUSSON. See INESCUTCHEON.

EDGED. For the difference between this term and FIMBRIATED, see the latter.

EDMUND, S. King of East Anglia and Martyr. The banner of S. Edmund was azure, charged with three crowns or. Lydgate describes another banner called by the name of the same Saint, being a red flag embroidered with Adam and Eve standing by the tree, around which the serpent is entwined. Above the tree are the agnus Dei within a circle, and seventeen stars, each of five points. Both these banners are represented in an illumination in the Harleian MS. No. 2278.

Each coronet in the arms of S. Edmund is sometimes represented transfixéd with two golden arrows in saltire, points upward. They were so borne by the abbey of S. EDMUND'S BURY.

S. Edmund is one of the patrons of England, and of the most noble order of the Garter.

EDWARD, S. King of England and Confessor, one of the three patrons of the kingdom and the order of the Garter. The arms attributed to him and emblazoned upon the banner bearing his name are azure, a cross patonce between five martlets or.

EEL, *Conger*. See CONGER-EEL.

EEL-SPEAR: a kind of fork used in taking eels.

Sable, a chevron between three eel-spears, (fig. 1.) points downwards, argent. STRATELE, or STRATLEY.



There is a charge in the bearings of the company of Soapmakers, called an eel-spear, which is altogether different from the above. Its shape is that of the third figure. See also HARPOON.

EGUISCÉ. See AIGUISÉ.

EIGHTFOIL. See HUITFOIL.

ELECTORAL BONNET. See BONNET.

ELEVATED. When applied to wings, this term signifies that the points are upward.

EMANCHE. See MAUNCH.

EMAUNCHE: a term applied to a fess, which may be otherwise described a dancetté of two (i. e. with two points uppermost) and coupé.

EMBATTLED, *Battled*, *Crenellé*, or *Kernelled*: a line of partition resembling a row of battlements, from which it derives its origin and its name. When a fess or other ordinary is said to be embattled, it implies upon the upper side only.

Per bend embattled argent and gules^b. BOYLE, *Middx*.

Or, a fess embattled sable. ABBEBURY, *Oxon*.

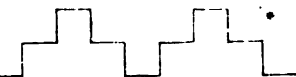
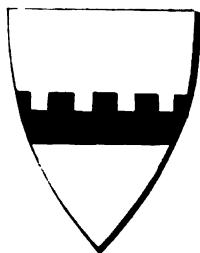
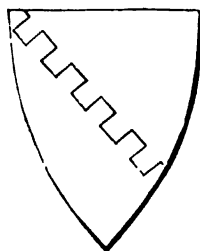
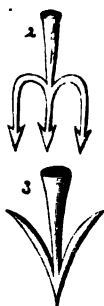
Battled embattled, or *Battled grady*. This is of very rare occurrence. (*)

Bretessé: said of an ordinary embattled on each side, the battlements being opposite to each other.

Embattled counter embattled: when the battlements on one side of an ordinary are opposite to the indentures of the other.

EMBLAZON. See BLAZON.

EMBORDURED: a term seldom or never found in British

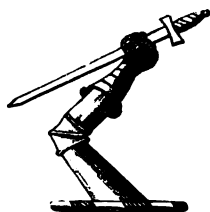


^b That is to say, the upper part argent, another per fess embattled gules and the lower gules. Another branch bears argent. per bend embattled gules and argent, and

heraldry, signifying that the bordure is of the same tincture as the field, and only distinguished from it by the shadow. Such a coat is blazoned thus :—gules, embordured.

EMBOWED, or *Courbé*: bent, or bowed; as the arm of a man. See also DOLPHIN.

On a wreath or and sable, a dexter arm embowed vambraced proper, the gauntlet holding a sword below the hilt, in bend sinister, point downwards, argent, hilt and pomel gold. Crest of GWIN, *Wales and Berks*.



Sable, three dexter arms vambraced, coupéd at the shoulders, embowed to the sinister, two and one, the upper parts in pale, the lower fesswise, each holding in the gauntlet a sword erect, all proper garnished or. STRONGITHARM.

Bowed counter embowed: said of two arms bowed in opposite directions, as in the crest of Bentinck described under ARM.

Bowed embowed: bent in the form of the letter S: it is also called *Annodated*, *Torqued*, and *Flexed reflexed*. See DOLPHIN, (fig. 2).

EMBRACED. See BRACED.

EMBRUED: bloody, or dropping with blood. Weapons are often thus blazoned. They should then be drawn with drops of blood falling from them.

EMERALD. See VERT.

EMERASSES, or *Ailettes*: small escutcheons affixed to the shoulders of an armed knight; sometimes shield-shaped as those of Sir Simon de Felbrigge, K.G., on his sepulchral brass at Felbrigge, Norfolk, which are charged with the cross of S. George, and sometimes circular as those of a knight of the Turville family at Wolston, Warwickshire¹, which are charged with the arms of the knight himself.

Square emerasses with the arms of the bearer, generally denote that he was a banneret².

¹ Engraved in Dugdale's Warwickshire.

² See the figure of a knight of the Howard family at East Winch church,

ENALURON: a term applied to a bordure charged with eight birds. A bordure enaluron of eagles, signifies a bordure charged with eight eagles, which is indeed a much better way of blazoning it. The word enaluron is, according to Sir George Mackenzie, a corruption of the French *en orle*, but more probably from *en aileron*.

ENARCHED. See **CHEVRON** *inarched*.

EN ARRIÈRE. See **ARRIÈRE**.

ENCEPPÉ: girt or collared about the middle, as apes and monkeys are often borne.

ENDENTED. See **INDENTED**.

ENDORSE, *Endorse*, or *Indorse*: a diminutive of the pale, of which it is one fourth, or according to some authorities, one eighth. It bears exactly the same relation to that ordinary as the cottise does to the bend.

ENDORSED. See **ADDORSED**. The word is also used to signify placed between two endorses, as, a pale endorsed.

ENFILED. When a sword is drawn with the head of a beast, a coronet, or any other object so placed that the blade pierces it through, the sword is said to be enfiled with such an object.

ENGLAND, *Armorial insignia of*. The insignia of England as borne by King William I. (if indeed he bore any,) were gules, two lions (or leopards) passant gardant in pale or. Upon the marriage of Henry II. with Eleanour of Aquitaine he added another lion for that duchy, and no alteration has taken place since.



The ensigns used as those of England during the great rebellion, were the cross of S. George, which was placed in a shield, having another with the harp of Ireland on its sinister side.

For the alterations which have taken place in the external

Norfolk, in Weever's *Funerall Monuments*, p. 847. and that of Sir Roger de Trumpington, which is engraved in the

Cambridge Camden Society's *Monumental Brasses*, No. II., and also in the *Archæological Journal*, vol. i. p. 199.

ornaments of the arms of the kings of England, see *ARMS, Royal*.

Bordure of England. See *BORDURE*.

Crest, Royal: a lion passant gardant upon a chapeau. See *ARMS, Royal*. EDW. III.

Lion of England: a lion passant gardant or.

ENGLISH FALCHION. See *FALCHION*.

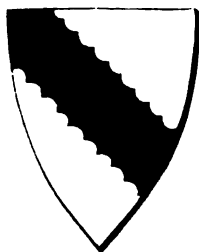
ENGLISHMAN'S HEAD. See *HEADS*.

ENGLISLET: an escutcheon of pretence. (*Ferne*.)

ENGOUANT, or *Ingullant*: swallowing or devouring. See *VORANT*.

ENGRAILED, or *Ingrailed*: a term applied to the cutting of the edge of a border, bend, or fess, &c., into small semicircular indents, the teeth or points of which enter the field: the contrary of invected.

Argent, a bend engrailed sable. RADCLIFFE, *Sussex*, etc.



Crosses (*pattée* generally excepted) and saltires are not to be engrailed at their ends. This remark is especially applicable to two or more plain crosses or saltires occurring in the same coat.

ENGROSSING BLOCK: a part of the crest of the company of gold and silver wire drawers of London.



ENHANCED, or *Enhanced*: applied to a fess, chevron, bend, or other ordinary borne higher than its usual place. See *BENDLET*.

ENLEVÉ: raised or elevated: often synonymous with *enhanced*.

EN PIED. See *PIED*.

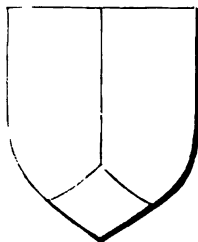
ENQUIRY, *Arms of*. See *ARMES pour enquirir*.

ENRAGED. Some heralds apply this term to the horse, when borne in the position which, in the case of beasts of prey, would be called saliant.

ENSIGNED. A shield or charge having a crown, coronet or

mitre placed above it, is said to be ensigned with such a crown, etc. A staff is sometimes said to be ensigned with a flag.

ENTÉ, or Anté: a French word signifying engrafted. It is used in several senses by foreign heralds, but the only cases in which it was ever employed in the heraldry of Britain, are in the arms of King Philip, consort of Queen Mary, and the royal arms as they were borne while our kings were sovereigns of Hanover. See *ARMS, Royal, MARY, and GEORGE I.* In the first instance the pomegranate of Granada, and in the other the white horse of ancient Saxony is *enté en base*, or *en pointe*, or, as others have blazoned the arms, borne on a *POINT pointed*, (which see.)



ENTIER. See *ENTOIRE*.

ENTIRE, Throughout, Fixed, or Firm: words chiefly used with reference to crosses (as the cross pattée,) which are ordinarily disjoined from the sides of the escutcheon, when borne otherwise. They are equally applicable to labels, lozenges, mascles, etc.

ENTOIRE, or Entoyer: a term analogous to enaluron, but only used when the charges are things without life, as roundlets, escallops, and the like. The remarks under *ENALURON* are equally applicable to the present word.

ENTOURED: (derived, like the last, from the French entouré, surrounded.) A shield decorated with branches, (an ornament not strictly heraldic,) is said by some to be entouré with them.

ENTRAILED: outlined, always with black lines. See *ADUMBRATION*, and *CROSS entrailed*.

ENTWISTED, or Entwined: terms applicable to any charges around which serpents, or laurels or other plants are loosely twisted. See also *ENVELOPED*.

ENURNEY: a word analogous to *ENALURON*, used when a bordure is charged with eight beasts.

ENVECKED. See INVECTED.

ENVELOPED, or *Enwrapped*. The arms of VAUGHAN (or VAHAN, *Wales*, etc.) are azure, three boys' heads affronté, couped at the shoulders proper, crined or, each enveloped (or enwrapped) about the neck with a snake vert. The words *entwisted* and *entwined* are sometimes used in the same sense.



ENVIRONED, or *Environné*: said of an animal having a wreath about the head or neck, and also of a principal charge surrounded by secondary ones.

ENWRAPPED. See ENVELOPED.

EPIMACUS. See OPINICUS.

EPISCOPAL STAFF. See CROSIER.

EPOYÉ: an unusual term for *displayed*.

EQUIRE. See SQUIRE.

EQUISÉ. See AIGUISÉ.

ER: a contraction of the word Ermine, often used in armorial memoranda.

ERADICATED: said of a tree torn up by the roots.

Gules, the trunk of a tree eradicated and couped, (or rather snagged,) in pale, sprouting two slips argent. STOCKDEN, alias BOROUGH. *Borough, Leic.*



ERASED, *Eraced*, or *Erased*: violently torn off, leaving a jagged edge. The term is chiefly applied to the heads and limbs of animals.

Azure, a wolf's head erased argent. *Hugh de Abrincis*, called LUPUS, earl of Chester.

Erased close, signifies that the head is torn off without any part of the neck remaining attached to it.



ERECT: placed perpendicularly as the hand in the baronet's badge, and the conger's head in the arms of Gascoigne. (See

p. 84.) The word should not be used with relation to any charge whose ordinary and natural position is upright, as a flower or a tree, but is very proper for leaves and fruit. The tail of a lion may also be erected, that is, stretched out perpendicularly. The word is used with relation to elephants, beavers, and reptiles, instead of rampant, and to crabs and lobsters instead of haurient.

ERMINE, or *Ermin*: the fur most frequently used in heraldry. It derives its name from the ermine or mus Armenicus, a small white beast whose fur it is. The black spots are the tails of ermines, sewed to the white fur for its enrichment.

The word *Ermin* is used by Chaucer in the sense of Armenian.

"Ne non Ermin, ne non Egiptien¹."

The arms of the ancient dukes of **BRIT-TANY** were pure ermine.

The following examples of ancient ermine spots will shew some of the changes which have taken place in the form of that bearing.

The first is an ermine spot as represented upon the surcoat of Sir Robert du Bois, upon his tomb in Fersfield church, Norfolk. He died 1311.

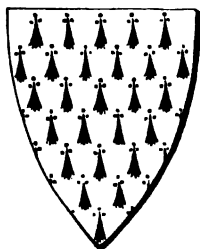
Ermine spots like the second figure, appear upon the stall-plates of Sir Walter Paveley, one of the first knights of the Garter, and Sir Thomas Banaster his successor in the stall. The first died 1375, the other 1378.

The third figure is an ermine spot from the stall-plate of Sir Simon de Felbrygg, K.G., who died A.D. 1422.

When a bend is ermine, the spots (like all other charges placed upon a bend) must be bendwise.

ERMINÉE, *Cross*. See *Cross of four ermine spots*.

ERMINE: a fur resembling ermine in pattern, but having



¹ The Monk's Tale, 14344.

the tinctures reversed, the field being sable, and the spots argent.

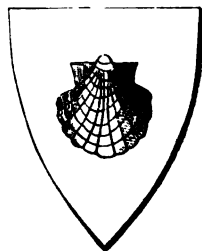
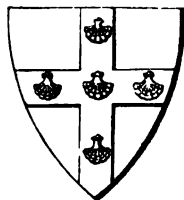
ERMINITES, or *Erminetes*: a fur exactly resembling ermine with the addition of one red hair on each side of every spot. This absurd fur (for it is contrary to the first principle of heraldry—prominent distinction) is happily seldom or never used.

ERMINOIS^m: a fur (like the two last) of comparatively recent origin. The earliest example which the compiler has noticed is in the crest of a family named More, residing at Newington Butts, Surrey, A.D. 1576. Its form is the same as ermine, the field gold, the spots blackⁿ.

ERMYN. See **ERMINE**.

ERRANT. See **HAURIENT**.

ESCALLOP, or *Escallop shell*. This is the badge of a pilgrim°. Thus Sir Nicholas de VILLIERS who followed King Edward I. into Palestine, is said to have laid aside his ancient arms, and to have assumed the cross of S. George in token of his country, and five escallop shells thereupon, or, in remembrance of the expedition. The family of D'ACRE too, derives its name and arms (gules, three escallops argent) from an ancestor who distinguished himself at the siege of Acre. The escallop is also a symbol of the Apostle S. James the Great, who is generally drawn in the garb of a pilgrim. The abbey of Reading, Berks, being under the patronage of that saint, bore azure, three escallops or.



^m "That vilest of all modern heraldry." Sir N. H. Nicolas.

ⁿ The French call all the above furs and pean, *Hermine*, adding (except in the case of simple ermine) the names of the tinctures. Thus instead of Erminoise they say *d'or*, *semé d'hermines de sable*. What we call ermines they generally call

contre-hermines. Besides Ermine, Ermines, Erminoise, and Pean, a solitary instance occurs of red spotted with white. This is in the arms of DEOBODY, Ireland, which are argent, a cross gules, semée of ermine spots argent.

° "Give me my scallop-shell of quiet
My staff of faith to walk upon;

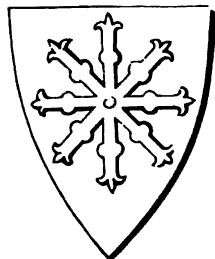
Argent, an escallop gules. *PRELATE, Glouc.*

Azure, an escallop or. *BOYTONNE.*

ESCARBUNCLE, or *Carbuncle*: a precious stone of such brilliance that it was formerly believed by the vulgar to be capable of shining in darkness. In heraldry this brilliance is represented by rays or spokes. Some however prefer the name *Escarboucle*, and say that the heraldic charge is intended for a buckle used for the purpose of fastening a military scarf to the shoulder of the wearer.

“His shield was all of gold so red,
And therein was a bores hed,
A charboncle beside.”

Chaucer.



The escarbuncle appears in perhaps the earliest remaining example of armorial bearings in England—upon the shield of Geoffry de Magnaville or Mandeville, earl of Essex, in the Temple church, London. He died 1144^a.

The number of rays should always be mentioned, as it is sometimes six, and sometimes as many as twelve. Some authors have called the staves pomettée and floretty, nor is this altogether needless, as some examples are *nowyed*, or *pometty*, and others only *floretty*. Many ancient examples (that of Magnaville above mentioned amongst the number) are formed somewhat after the manner of the escarboucle in the arms of ANJOU as represented in the margin. They are gules, a chief argent, over all an escarboucle or.



ESCARPE. See **SCARPE**.

ESCHECQUÉ. See **CHECQUY**.

ESCOCHEON. See **ESCUTCHEON**.

ESCROLL, or *Scroll*: a long strip of parchment bearing the

My scrip of joy, immortal diet;

My bottle of salvation;

My gown of glory (hope's true gage)

And thus I'll make my pilgrimage.”

Sir Walter Raleigh.

^p Rime of Sire Thopas, 13798.

^a It is, however, doubted whether the effigy is older than 1185, the date of the consecration of the church.

motto. It is for the most part placed below the arms, but sometimes, especially in Scotland, above the crest. Scrolls are occasionally found in both these positions.

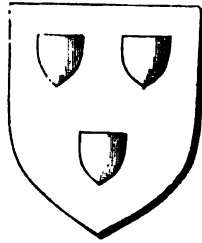
Escrolls occur as charges in the arms of Sir Roger de CLARENDON, natural son of Edward the Black Prince, who bore, or, on a bend sable, three ostrich feathers argent, the quills transfixed through as many escrolls gold.



ESCUTCHEON: The shield whereon arms are usually depicted. For its various forms see SHIELD.

Argent, three escutcheons gules are the arms of HAY of Scotland. A single one borne as a charge is called an inescutcheon.

Escutcheon of Pretence: a shield containing the arms of an heiress, placed in the centre of her husband's arms instead of being impaled with them. See MARSHALLING.



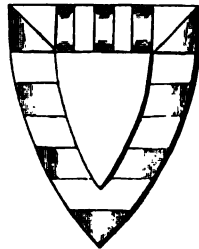
The *Escutcheon reversed*, or, more properly, reversed inescutcheon, is mentioned as an abatement.

Points of the escutcheon. See POINTS.

ESPALLADE, *Crown*. See CROWN *palisado*.

ESQUIRE, *Equire*, *Esquierre*, or *Squire* [from the French *esquerre*, or *équerre*]: a figure similar in form to a gyron but capable (it is said) of being extended quite across a shield, which a gyron is not, as it must proceed from the fess-point.

The arms of MORTIMER (earls of March) are barry of six or and azure, on a chief of the first, three pallets between two *based* *esquires* (some say *gyrons* or *gyronnies*) of the second; over all an inescutcheon argent. Others have blazoned the chief thus: on a chief azure between two cantons per bend or and the last, dexter and sinister, as many



* In old books this word is often spelled *bast*.

pallets gold. It is hardly necessary to say that the former blazon is much better.

ESQUIRE: [*Lat.* Armiger, *Fr.* Escuyer:] a gentleman of the rank immediately below a knight. It was originally a military office, an esquire being (as the name implies) a knight's attendant and shield bearer.

Esquires may be divided into five classes: he who does not belong to one or other of them, may, or may not, be a gentleman, but is no esquire.

I. The younger sons of peers and their eldest sons.

II. The eldest sons of knights and their eldest sons.

III. The chiefs of ancient families are esquires by prescription.

IV. Esquires by creation or office. Such are the heralds and serjeants at arms and some others, who are constituted esquires by receiving a collar of SS. Judges and other officers of state, justices of the peace, and the higher naval and military officers are designated esquires in their patents or commissions. Doctors in the several faculties and barristers at law, are considered as esquires, or equal to esquires. None, however, of these offices convey gentility to the posterity of their holders.

V. The last kind of esquires are those of knights of the bath, each of whom appoints two to attend upon him at his installation and at coronations.

White spurs were formerly the distinction of esquires, as gilt ones were of knights. See also **HELMET**.

ESSES. See **S.** and **KNIGHTS**, *Esses*.

ESSORANT. See **RIISING**.

ESTENDART. See **STANDARD**.

ESTOILE, or *Star*: a star of six points wavy. Estoiles sometimes occur with a greater number of points, as eight, or sixteen: in such cases the points should be waved and straight alternately, unless especially directed to be otherwise.



Sable, an estoile argent. **INGILBY**, *Yorksh.* Other branches

of the same family bear the estoile with eight, and sixteen points.

See also *STAR, Pole*.

EWER. See *LAVAR-POT*.

EXPANDED, or *Expanded*: displayed. Some writers would confine the term displayed to birds of prey, and apply the word expanded to tame fowls, but such a distinction appears to be totally groundless, and unnecessary.

EXTENDANT. This is also used in the sense of displayed, and likewise to signify that some charge generally found curved, (as a serpent,) is borne straight.

EYRANT, or *Ayrant*: applied to eagles and other birds in their nests.

EYRY: the nest of a bird of prey.



HAGGOT. This was borne by the now extinct company of Woodmongers, of London.

FALCHION: a kind of *SABRE*, (which see.) That represented in the annexed figure is often termed an *ancient English falchion*.

FALCON. This bird is generally represented with bells and jesses. The falcon and fetter-lock were a badge of Edward IV.

FALSE HERALDRY: incorrect blazon of any kind, but generally understood to signify the placing of colour upon colour, or metal upon metal, which is, except in a few extraordinary cases, contrary to a fundamental principle of heraldry.

FAMILY ARMS. See *ARMS (IV.)*

FAN, or *Fane*. See *VANE*.

FEATHERS were anciently much used as crests and badges,



and sometimes as charges. Thus a plume or pyramid of feathers azure, issuing from a ducal coronet, was the crest of MORTIMER. An example of their use as charges may be seen in the coat of Sir Roger de Clarendon, given under ESCROLL. In case the quill should differ in colour from the rest of the feather, the term *penned*, *quilled*, or *shafted*, may be employed.



A plume of ostrich feathers is now the cognizance peculiar to the Prince of Wales, although such feathers were formerly borne by other members of the royal family, and even by the house of Somerset [Beaufort] illegitimately descended therefrom. Thus in the MS. Harl. 304, we read that

“The ostrich fether sylver and pen gold is the kings.

The ostrich fether pen and all sylver is the princes.

The ostrich fether gold y^e pen ermyne is the duk of Lancasters.

The ostrich fether sylver and pen gobone is the duk of Somersetts.”

The usual account of the reason for the assumption of the plume of ostrich feathers by the Princes of Wales, is thus stated by Sandford, in his description of the battle of Crescy :—

“Among many eminent persons which died that day [Aug. 26, 1346] on the French part, John of Luxemburg, king of Bohemia, fell by the conquering hand of prince Edward, who deplumed his casque of those ostrich feathers, which in memory of this victory became his cognizance, sometimes using one feather, sometimes three, (as appeareth by his seals and on his tomb^e;) with scroles containing this motto—ICH DIEN, that is, *I serve*; meaning thereby John, king of Bohemia, that he served the French king in his wars, and was his stipendary.”

That Sandford himself did not place much faith in this relation appears from what follows :—

▪ Upon the monument of this prince at Canterbury cathedral, are several shields containing France ancient and England quarterly, with a label of three points argent; alternately with others

sable, charged with three ostrich feathers erect, 2 and 1 or, each quill passing through an escroll argent, inscribed *Ich Dien*. Contrary to general practice these feathers droop to the sinister.

"Others make it prince Edward's devise, alluding to the words of the Apostle, 'That the heir, while he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant': and this is the more probable conjecture, seeing that the feathers and this motto have ever since been borne by our princes of Wales, heirs apparent to the kings of this realm, with the addition (by the more modern) [i. e. from the time of Edward, Prince of Wales, afterwards king Edward VI.] of a coronet within which they are encircled. Nor were these feathers and motto so confined to the direct line of these princes, but that they have been made use of as a device, (with due distinctions,) by collateral branches, both of the royal house of Lancaster and York."



"In opposition," says Mr. Willement, "to the foregoing account, which is not supported by any earlier writer than William of Walsingham, we find that on all the seals of this John, king of Bohemia, his crest is the expanded wing of an eagle, probably derived from the ancient arms of that kingdom, which were gules, an eagle displayed with two heads, chequée, or and sable; and if the prince's cognizance took its origin from the event before alluded to, how did it become applicable to the other members of the royal family?"

The MS. before quoted, states that the ostrich feather was a badge of King Edward III. The private seal of King Richard II., has one on each side of the arms, and many other instances of its use by various branches of the royal house may be seen in the plates to Sandford's Genealogical History.

A feather ermine, the pen issuing from an escroll, was a badge of John of Ghent. He sometimes bore three such feathers in a sable field.



A plume of feathers strictly consists of three; if more, the

¹ Gal. iv. 1.

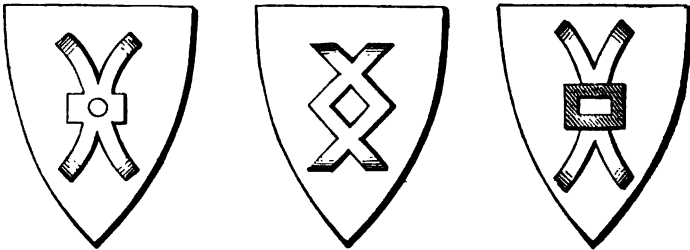
² Heraldic notices of Canterbury Cathed-

³ Geneal. Hist. of England. Edw. III. dral, p. 45.

number should be mentioned. If there be more rows than one they are termed *heights*; as a *plume of nine ostrich feathers in two heights*, which may also be designated a *double plume of nine ostrich feathers*. Triple plumes sometimes occur, in which, as in double plumes, each height contains one feather less in number than that immediately below it. The number seems in some cases (as in the crest of Mortimer already mentioned) to be indefinite. Such plumes are often called *pyramids of feathers*.

FEMME: the heraldic term for a wife. See BARON.

FER-DE-MOULINE, *Millrind*, *Millrine*, or *Inke de mouline*:



“that piece of iron that beareth and upholdeth the moving millstone?” Perhaps no charge has a greater diversity of forms than the present. It is indeed generally drawn like the first figure, but frequently resembling the others. The cross and saltire moline are in fact the same thing as that under consideration, although custom has made a distinction in their forms and names.

Gules, a fer-de-mouline argent. FERRE.

Or, a fer-de-mouline azure. MOLYNEERS.

Or, a fer-de-mouline gules. MARSHALL.

The ordinary position of the fer-de-mouline is erect, but it may be borne fesswise.

FERMAILE. See BUCKLE.

FESS, or *Fesse*: an ordinary derived from a military belt or

girdle. It should contain, according to most heralds, one third of the height of the escutcheon, but this proportion is almost always considerably diminished in practice. The bar is not considered as a diminutive of the fess, although similar to it in form.

Gules, a fess or. **BEAUCHAMP** (the ancient arms).

Argent, a fess gules. **OLDBURY.**

Chequy or and azure, a fess gules. **CLIFFORD, Devon, etc.**

A *fess arched*, must be curved but slightly, lest it should be mistaken for a chevron arched.

A *fess and canton* of the same tincture, borne together, should be conjoined, as shewn under the name of the latter.

A *fess of two pieces* should rather be called two bars.

Per fess. See **PARTY.**

FESS-POINT. See **POINTS.**

FESS-TARGET, or *Fessy target*: an old term for an inescutcheon, because it covers the fess-point.

FESS-WISE: horizontally placed in the middle of the field.

FESSELY: an ancient term for party per fess.

FESWE: a fusil. The word occurs in a grant of arms to ——— Edgar, temp. Hen. VIII.

FETLOCK, or **FETTERLOCK**: the falcon and fetterlock were a cognizance of King Edward IV. See **BADGES**, and **LOCK.**

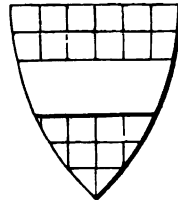
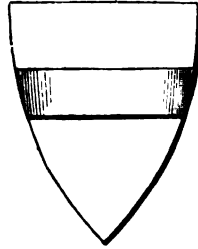
FETTER. See **SHACKBOLT.**

FETTERED. See **SPANCELLED.**

FEUDAL ARMS. See **ARMS (III.)**

FICHÉ. See **FITCHE.**

FIELD: the ground or surface of the shield, upon which all charges are placed. When several coats are marshalled in one escutcheon, each has its different field. Fields may be of one tincture, or of more than one, as when parted per fess, etc., or when lozengy, chequy, and the like.



FIEND'S HEAD. See **HEADS**.

FIERY FURNACE. See **FURNACE**.

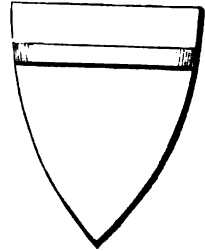
FIGURED: the sun, moon, and some other charges are termed figured when drawn with human countenances.

FILE: a label. What Leigh terms a file with three labels, is more generally called a label of three points. See **LABEL**.

FILIATIONS. See **CADENCY**, *Marks of*.

FILLET: a diminutive of the chief, being one fourth of that ordinary. Its position is across the honour point.

Fillet of bastardy. See **BATON**.



FIMBRIATED: said of an ordinary or other charge having a narrow edging of some other tincture *all round it*. It differs from edged (or welted) inasmuch as that term applied to an ordinary signifies that the edging is placed only between the ordinary and the field, and not where it joins the escutcheon. The crosses in what is termed the Union flag, are edged, and not fimbriated, although thus blazoned officially.

A fess azure edged or, can only be distinguished from a fess or surmounted by another azure, by the difference of shading.

FIRE. Argent a chevron voided azure between two (another three) flames of fire proper, are the arms of **WELLS**.

FIRE-BALL: a bomb-shell or grenade with fire issuing from a hole in the top, or sometimes from two or more holes. See also **BALL tasselled**.

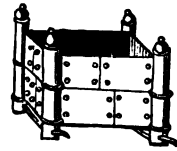


FIRE-BEACON. See **BEACON** and **FIRE-CHEST**.

FIRE-BRAND: generally borne raguled, as by **BILLETES**, whose arms are argent a fire-brand (or staff) with one ragule on each side, sable, and inflamed in three places proper. Some call it a billet, but that term being heraldically used to describe a different figure is objectionable in blazon, although the coat is unquestionably an allusive one.

FIRE-BUCKET. See **BUCKET**.

FIRE-CHEST: a box of iron used to contain fire to warm a hall. Some have erroneously called it a *Fire-beacon*. It is said to be borne as a crest by a family named Pryce.



FIRME. See **ENTIRE**.

FISH. When this word occurs in blazon, a fish shaped like a trout or herring is to be understood. The precise kind of fish intended may often be ascertained by the name of the bearer².

Flying fish. Until a comparatively recent period, this fish was drawn, not as it appears naturally, but like a herring with the wings of a bird.

FISH-HOOK. The arms of **MEDVILLE** are sable, a chevron between three fish-hooks argent.



FISH-WHEEL. See **WHEEL**.

FISSURE: a name erroneously given in the Book of S. Alban's to the baton.

FITCHÉ, Fitchy, or Fitched, called by some *Pitchy* and *Pitched*: pointed, generally at the lower part; chiefly applied to crosses, which may be *fitchée*, that is, from the middle downwards, or only *fitchée at the foot*. Crosses *fitchée of all four* are mentioned by heraldic writers.



Double fitchée signifies that there are two points, and yet in a different manner from what is called *Biparted*.

Treble fitchée has three points. It is sometimes called *fourchy of three points*.



FIXED. See **ENTIRE**.

FLAG-STONE: a charge in the insignia of the Company of Pavours.



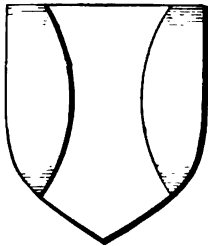
FLAMES. See **FIRE**.

FLAMANT: enflamed.

FLANCHES, Flaunches, or Flanques, are always borne in pairs.

* "The heraldry of fish" forms the subject of an interesting and beautifully illustrated volume by Mr. Tho. Moule, which likewise treats of shells, sea monsters, and instruments used in fishery.

Flasques are, according to many writers, a distinct charge, similar in form to flanches, but not projecting so far into the shield, but Gibbon considers them to be the same, and his opinion seems correct. *Voiders* are of similar form, but of very slight projection, and incapable of being charged. They are,



according to Guillim, proper as a reward to a gentlewoman for service to her sovereign, but then, he says, they should be of one of the nine furs or doublings. Voiders form part of the augmentation granted by Henry VIII. to Queen Katherine Howard.

Sable, an estoile or, between two flanches ermine. HOBART, *Suffolk*.

Or, two flaunches gules. LANERCOST PRIORY, *Cumb.*

FLANKS, or *Flanques*: the sides of the escutcheon, especially when parted per saltire.

FLASQUES. See FLANCHES.

FLAX-BREAKER. See HEMP-BREAK.

FLEAM, *Fleme*, or *Flegme*: an ancient lancet borne by the Company of Barber-surgeons. See also CRAMP.

FLECTED, or *Flexed*: the same as *embowed*.¹ *Flected reflected* signifies bent in the form of the letter S.

FLEECE. See TOISON.

FLESH-HOOK: a fork for the purpose of taking meat from the cauldron. The second figure is by some erroneously called a *Pike-staff*.

Argent, three flesh-hooks, (generally like fig. 2, but sometimes like fig. 1.) sable, two and one. WALLY.

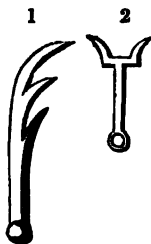
FLESH-POT: an iron cauldron standing upon three feet.

Argent, three flesh-pots gules. MONTBOCHIER.

Argent, on a chief azure two flesh-pots or. POTTER.

FLEUR-DE-LIS. There has been much controversy concerning the origin of this bearing, some supposing it to represent the lily, and others the iron head of a warlike weapon*. *Fleurs-*

* Upton calls it "*flos gladeoli*," the flower of the glader, or sword grass. The



de-lis have long been the distinctive bearings of the kingdom of France, and it is to the almost constant wars between that country and our own that its frequent use in English armory is to be attributed.

From the time of King Charles VI. the royal insignia of France have been azure, three fleurs-de-lis or. Before his time the escutcheon was semé de lis, which bearing was probably assumed by King Louis (Loys) VII. in allusion to his name. While our sovereigns were called kings of France, and especially under the Tudors and Stuarts, the fleur-de-lis was much used as one of the royal badges.

The examples immediately following, and those under FLEURY, will shew that the fleur-de-lis is often used otherwise than in the simple form depicted above.

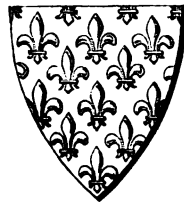
Per fess dancetté argent and sable, each point ending in a fleur-de-lis. WOODMERTON.

Argent, a cross cottised with eight demi-fleurs-de-lis, their bottoms toward the fess-point, sable, between four mullets pierced of the last. ATKINS.

FLEUR-DE-LISÉ is generally to be understood in the sense of *semé of fleurs-de-lis*, but sometimes occurs for *fleury*: thus *fleur-de-lisé contrefleur-de-lisé* is the same as *fleury counter fleury*.

FLEURY, *Flory*, *Fleurty*, *Flurty*, *Floretty*, or *Flurt*: adorned with, or ending in fleurs-de-lis. Piles sometimes terminate in this manner, and the cross fleury has already been noticed. Besides the plain cross, the crosses pattée, potent, and others may be thus adorned.

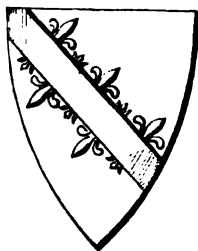
The words *flory* and *floretty* are used by some old writers in Book of S. Alban's describes the arms of France as "iij flowris in maner of swerdis in a felde of asure."



another sense, viz. charged with fleurs-de-lis (not semé) as 'a border floury', which means charged with eight.

Some heralds make a distinction between flory or flurt, and floretty or flurty, asserting that the former terms imply that the head only is used, while the latter signify that both head and tail are employed, and placed alternately. This distinction is however groundless and confusing, and the latter arrangement should be described by the term which follows.

FLEURY COUNTER FLEURY, or *Flory counter flory*: adorned with fleurs-de-lis alternately placed, as in the tressure of Scotland, and the annexed example.



Or, a bend fleury counter fleury azure.
GOLDINGTON.

In the case of a tressure, or any other ordinary borne double or cottised, no part of the fleurs-de-lis is seen in the space between the pieces.

FLEXED. See **FLECTED**.

FLINT-STONE *spiked and chained*. See **CHAIN-SHOT**.

FLOAT: a tool used by Bowyers and borne by their Company. Two forms occur.



FLOATANT: floating, either in the air as a bird (see **DISCLOSED**) or flag, or in the water.



FLORETTY, *Flory*, *Flourty*. See **FLEURY**.

FLOWER GENTIL. See the arms of Caius under **SENGREEN**.

FLOWER OF THE FLAG. The fleur-de-lis is so called either from its resemblance to the flower of the plant called flag, or because it was formerly one of the principal charges upon the royal banner of England.

FLOWER-POT. See **LILY-POT**.

Vert, a flower-pot argent, with gilly flowers gules^b, leaved of the first. **NEW INN**, or **OUR LADY'S INN**, *London*.

FLUKE: the Flounder.

FLURRY, *Flurt*. See **FLEURY**.

^b It is almost certain that these flowers were originally white lilies.

FLY. See BUTTERFLY, GAD-FLY, HARVEST-FLY.

FLYING-FISH. See FISH, *Flying*.

FORCENÉ: a French word, which means furious, and is applied to a horse represented rearing, or standing on his hinder legs.

FORE-RIGHT: affronté.

FORE-STAFF. See STAFF, *Cross*.

FOREST-BILL. See BILL.

FORKS of various shapes, and varying in the number of their prongs, are borne as charges. See DUNG-FORK and HAY-FORK, and also EEL-SPEAR, FLESH-HOOK, and HARPOON.

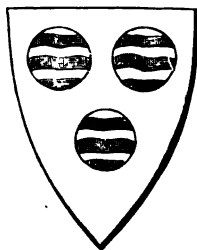
FORKED. See FOURCHÉ.

FORMÉ. See PATTÉ.

FOUNTAIN: a roundle, barry wavy of six, argent and azure.

Argent, three fountains. WELLES.

Fountains are occasionally called *Sykes*, in allusion to which a family named SYKES, bears argent, a chevron sable, between three fountains.



Argent, three roundles barry wavy of six argent and vert, are the arms of THEMILTON.

FOURCHÉ: forked as the cross so called. The word has been erroneously used for fitché.

FRACTED: broken. The marginal figure will shew the signification of the word as applied to the fess^c, which is otherwise said to be *debruised* or *removed*. See also BEND and CHEVRON.



FRAME, *Knitting*. See KNITTING FRAME.

FRAME-SAW. See SAW.

FRANCE, *Label of*: this is a very indefinite expression, as it may signify a label azure semé of fleurs-de-lis gold, or charged with three fleurs-de-lis, or again, with three upon each point. It often occurs in old genealogical works, but its precise

^c Some would call such a fess *downset*, but there is strong reason to believe that that term should be restricted to ordi-

naries whose dexter sides have fallen. Perhaps the best way would be to say downset on the dexter or sinister side.

meaning in any particular case, can only be ascertained by reference to existing monuments.

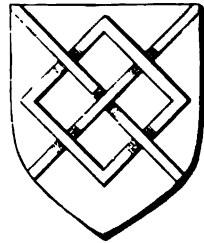
England, a label of five points azure, each charged with three fleurs-de-lis or. Edmund PLANTAGENET, surnamed Crouchback, earl of Lancaster, etc. second son of Hen. II.



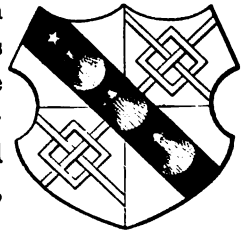
FRANC-QUARTER. See QUARTER.

FRASIER, or *Fraze*. In blazoning the arms of FRASER, (azure, three cinquefoils argent,) the Scottish heralds often call the cinquefoils *frasiers*, (the French word for strawberry-plants,) in allusion to the name.

FRET: a charge consisting of two narrow bendlets placed in saltire, and interlaced with a mascle. The family of HARRINGTON, bears sable a fret argent^d, whence it is often called *Harrington's knot*: it was however borne in earlier times by the family of VERDON, whose arms are or, a fret gules.



When two or more frets are borne in the same arms they are coupé, unless each occupies an entire quarter as in the arms of SPENCER, of *Althorpe, Northamp.*: quarterly argent and gules, in the second and third a fret or, over all a bendlet sable, charged with three escallops of the first^e.



A *fret fretted*, or *double fretted*, or in *true lover's knot*, is by no means a common bearing. It differs from the last only in the angles of the mascle being formed as shewn in the margin.



^d Their motto is *NODO FIRMO*. The fret represents a fishing net, in allusion to their name, which is derived from the seaport of Harrington (i. e. Herring-

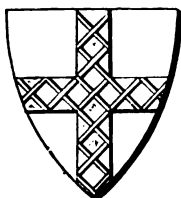
town) in Cumberland.

^e The mullet (or) is a mark of cadency.

FRETTED: interlaced. Thus, azure, three trouts fretted in triangle, testes aux queues, argent, compose the coat of TROUTBECK of Cornwall¹. See also the cross triparted and fretted under PARTED, and likewise the head KNOTS.



FRETTY: a pattern composed of interlaced fillets crossing the shield or charge lozenge-ways. The number is generally indefinite, but always even.



Azure, fretty argent.
CAVE, Kent.

Or, fretty azure. WILLOUGHBY.



Argent, a cross azure,
fretty or. VERDON, Warw.

FRIGHTED: applied by some to a horse reared upon his hind legs: the same as *forcené*.

FRINGED: edged with fringe, as the pall of the see of Canterbury.

FRUCTED: bearing fruit.

FRUITS of various kinds are used as charges. Their usual position is erect, but they are not unfrequently to be seen pendant or fesswise.

FRUTTLE, or *Winnowing-basket*. See VANE.

FULGENT: with shining rays.

FUMANT: smoking.

FUNERAL ACHIEVEMENTS. See ACHIEVEMENTS.

FURNACE, *Fiery*, with a melting pot therein: part of the crest of the Company of Founders.



FURS. See ERMINE, ERMINES, ERMINITES, ERMINOIS, PEAN, POTENT COUNTERPOTENT, VAIR, and WHITE. All these except the last are composed of skins of different colours sewed together. Being mixed tinctures, that is, consisting both of metal (although not con-

¹ For three serpents somewhat similarly fretted see SERPENT.

sidered as such) and colour, they may be placed upon either, and metal and colour may be indifferently placed upon them. In the use of the first five furs enumerated above, some attention is however generally paid to the colour of the ground.

FURCHY. See **FOURCHÉ.**

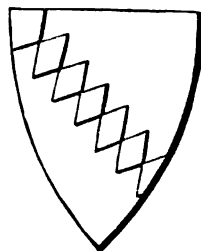
FURNISHED : a horse completely caparisoned is so termed.

FUSIL : a charge much resembling the lozenge, but narrower in proportion to its height. It is derived from the spindle. In a few cases it is borne in its primitive form, as in the arms of **BADLAND**, afterwards assumed by **Hoby of Bisham, Berks**, viz. argent, three fusils (or spindles) in fesse gules, threaded or. (fig. 1.) The family of **TRE-FUSIS** bear another variety of the fusil in its original form. Their arms are argent, a chevron between three wharrow-spindles (or ancient fusils) sable. (fig. 2.)^s



But the fusil as commonly delineated resembles the third figure. Fusils are perhaps more often borne conjoined in the form of ordinaries than otherwise.

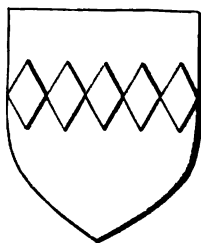
The *cross fusil*, or rather *of fusils*, (which it should be remarked differs essentially from the cross fusilly, though often confounded with it,) generally consists of about nine, whereof five should be entire, and four halved for the extremities, for every ordinary of fusils usually begins and ends with a demi-fusil. When otherwise it is better to say so many fusils conjoined in fess, etc.



The *bend fusil* should consist of about five entire fusils, and two halves, each individual fusil being placed bend-sinister-wise.

Vert, a bend fusil or. **KNIGHT.**

In a cross of fusils, all the fusils are generally placed upright; in a saltire they diverge from the fess point.



^s A striking example of a canting coat.

Sometimes ordinaries are described as of so many fusils, and it would be well if this practice were followed universally.

Or, five fusils conjoined in fess azure. PENNINGTON, *Muncaster, Cumb.*

FUSILLY : chequered in compartments shaped like the fusil : often confounded with lozengy. A bend fusil, i. e. composed of fusils, is often called fusilly, but this is a mistake. Ordinaries fusilly should contain one row of entire chequers, and consequently also two rows of halves.

Fusilly, ermine and sable. PATTEN, *Stoke Newington, Middx.*



an abbreviation of the word gules.

GAD : a plate of steel as borne by the Company of Ironmongers.

BELLESBY, or BILLESBY, of *Bylesby, Linc.*, bears argent, a chevron between three steel-gads sable, of a different form. Some call them demi-lozenges.



GAD-BEE, or *Gad-fly*, otherwise called the *Horse-fly*, *Dun-fly*, or *Brimsey*.



Sable, three gad-bees volant en arrière argent, BUNNINGHILL.

GALLY. See LYMPHAD.

GALTHRAP. See CHEVAL-TRAP.

GAMBE. See JAMBE.

GARBE, [*Fr.* Gerbe:] a wheat-sheaf. When a sheaf of any other grain is borne, the name of the grain must be expressed, as, a *garbe of oats*. The crest of a family named HARVEY is a garbe of trefoils vert, banded or.

When the stalks are of one tincture and the ears of another, the term *eared* must be used with reference to the latter.

Azure, a garbe or, (sometimes banded gules). GROSVERNOR, *Chesh.*

Azure, five garbes or. HUGH, surnamed KIVILIOCK, earl of Chester, ob. 1180. His son and successor in the earldom, RALPH, surnamed BLUNDEVILLE, reduced the number of garbes to three.

GAR-BUCKLE. See BUCKLE.

GARDANT: having the face turned towards the spectator. Cats and leopards are almost always so depicted.

Azure, a lion rampant gardant or. FITZ-HAMOND, *Glouc.*

GARDE-VISURE: the vizor of an helmet.

GARLAND. See CHAPLET.

GARNISHED: ornamented; as an esquire's helmet argent, garnished or.

GARTER: the garter, as represented around the escutcheon of a knight of that order, but usually without the motto, occurs as a charge, as does the *demi-garter* or lower half of the same, which is often called 'the perclose of a demi-garter, buckled and nowed.'

An entire garter is a charge in the official insignia of the king of arms so named.

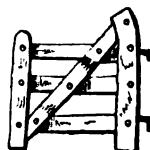
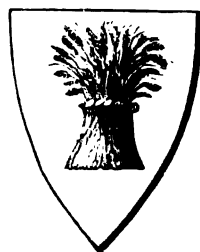
Argent, three demi-garters azure, buckled and garnished or. Granted by King Henry VII. to Peter NARBORNE.

GARTER, or *Gartier*, is a name occasionally applied to the bendlet.

GARTER, *Order of the*. See KNIGHTHOOD, *Garter*.

GARTER KING OF ARMS. See KINGS OF ARMS.

GATE: a charge chiefly borne by the name of Yates.



GAULES. See GULES.

GAUNTLET: a glove of mail. In blazon it is necessary to distinguish between the dexter and sinister.

Azure, three dexter gauntlets (see fig.) or. VANE, *Rasell, Kent*.

Azure, three sinister gauntlets or. VANE, *Lord Bernard*.



Gauntlets sometimes occur with separate fingers. An arm vambraced is not in general understood to have a gauntlet unless it be specially mentioned.

GAZE. See AT GAZE.

GED: another name for the fish called a *lucy* or *pike*.

Azure, three geds haurient argent. GED of *that Ilk*.

Azure, two geds in saltire argent: Crest, two geds as in the arms. GEDNEY, of *Huddersley, Linc*. The GEDNEYS of *Enderby* in the same county, bear argent, two geds in saltire azure.

GEMEL or *Gemew*. See BAR *gemelle*. A collar *gemel* is two narrow collars.

GEMMOW-RING. See GIMBAL-RING.

GEM-RING: a ring set with a jewel, as in the arms of EGLINTOUN, of *Scotland*: gules, three rings (or annulets) or, gemmed azure, (or enriched with sapphires proper.)



GEMULET: a bar *gemelle*.

GENET: an animal somewhat resembling a fox, but considerably smaller, and usually grey spotted with black. It was highly valued on account of its skin, and was the badge of an order of knighthood said to have been instituted by Charles Martel, king of France, in the year 726. See also BADGES. *House of Plantagenet*.

GENTIL FLOWER. See FLOWER GENTIL.

GENTLEMAN: a person of noble descent, however high his rank. Hence the French proverb, "Je suis un gentilhomme comme le roi." The word was not employed as a legal addition until about the time of Henry V.

The gentry may be divided into three classes.

I. They who derive their stock with arms from their ancestors, are gentlemen of blood and coat-armour. They are of course the most noble who can prove the longest uninterrupted continuance of nobility in the families of both their parents.

II. They who are ennobled, by knighthood or otherwise, with the grant of a coat of arms, are gentlemen of coat-armour, and give gentility to their posterity. Such have been scornfully designated gentlemen of paper and wax.

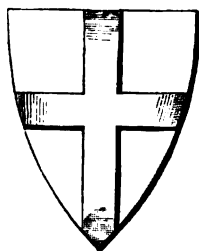
III. They who by the exercise of a liberal profession, or by holding some office, are gentlemen by reputation, although their ancestors were ignoble, as their posterity remains after them. These are not really gentlemen though commonly accounted such.

GENUANT: kneeling.

GEORGE, S.

"——— sayt george whyche had whyte armes
with a red crosse^b * * * * *

This blyssed & holy martyr saynt George is patrone of this reame of Englod: & y^e crye of me of warre ¶ In y^e worshyp of whome is founded y^e noble ordre of a garter: & also y^e noble college in y^e castell of wyndesore, by Kynges of englond. In whyche college is the herte of saynt george: whyche Sygysmond y^e emperour of alamayn brought: and gaf it for a grete and precyous relyque to kyngge harry the fyfte. And also the sayd sygysmond was broder of the sayd garter. And also there is a pyece of his heed: whiche college is nobly endowed to thonour & worshyppe of almyghty god and his blyssed martyr saynt George Then late vs praye vnto hym that he be specyal protectour & defendour of this royaumeⁱ."



S. George of Cappadocia appears to have been selected as the patron of England not long after the Norman conquest^k. He has often been confounded (by Gibbon amongst others) with an Arian bearing the same name, who was thrust (for a time) by

^b According to Harding's Chronicle, the arms commonly called S. George's were given by S. Joseph of Arimathea to Arviragus, a British king, whom he converted to the Christian faith.

ⁱ Golden Legend. Pynson, 1507. fol.

cxix.

^k The anniversary of S. George's martyrdom (Apr. 23.) was ordered to be observed as a festival of the lesser rank by the national synod of Oxford, A.D. 1222.

the populace into the see of Alexandria, during the episcopate of S. Athanasius.

With reference to the cross of S. George, Sir N. H. Nicolas observes, "that in the fourteenth and subsequent centuries, even if the custom did not prevail at a much earlier period, every English soldier¹ was distinguished by wearing that simple and elegant badge over his armour. . . . The following extract," he adds, "from the ordinances made for the government of the army with which Richard II. invaded Scotland in 1386, and which were also adopted by Henry V., will best shew the regulations on the subject.

"Also that everi man of what estat, condicion, or nation thei be of, so that he be of owre partie, bere a signe of the armes of Saint George, large, bothe before and behynde, upon parell that yf he be slayne or wounded to deth, he that hath so doon to hym shall not be putte to deth for defaulte of the cross that he lacketh. And that non enemy do bere the same token or crosse of Saint George, notwithstanding if he be prisoner, upon payne of deth^m."

The republic of GENOA also claims the patronage of S. George, and bears his arms.

The *Banner of S. George*, and

The *Canton of S. George* (as in the arms of the duke of Marlborough) is white, charged with the red cross.

GERATTIE: an ancient word for *semé*.

GERONNY. See GYRONNY.

GILLY-FLOWER, *Gillofer*, or *July-flower*, [*Fr.* *Gilofre*:] a flower resembling a pink or carnation in form, and of a bright crimson colour.



Argent, three gilly-flowers slipped proper. JORNEY.

GIMBAL RINGS, or *Gimmel rings*, may be double, triple, or of a greater number. A triple gimbal ring consists of three annulets interlaced in triangle, which is indeed a more heraldic form of expression.

GIRON. See GYRON.

GLAZIERS' NIPPERS. See GRATER.

¹ Being in the immediate service of their respective lords. the crown. Others wore the liveries of ^m MS. Harl. 1309.

GLOBE. See SPHERE.

GLOBICAL. See ALISÉ.

GLORY. See CIRCLE OF GLORY. *In his glory.* See SUN.

GLOVE, *Falconer's*, or *Hawking*.

Sable, three dexter hawking gloves (fingers downwards?) tassels pendent, argent. VAUNEYE.

GOARE. See GORE.



GOAT, *Assyrian* or *Indian*. This beast is nearly like the common goat, but has horns more curved, and ears like a talbot's. Two such goats argent, attired and unguled or, support the escutcheon of the Haberdashers of London.

GOBONÉ, *Gobony*, or *Gobonated*: synonymous with COMPONY, which see. "It is," says Gibbon, "a word used in carving, as to Gobon a lamprey, or the like, into seven or eight pieces."

GOLD. See OR. The former term was not unfrequently used by the old heralds to avoid repetition.

GOLDEN FLEECE. See TOISON.

GOLPE: a roundlet purple. Some have called it a *wound*.

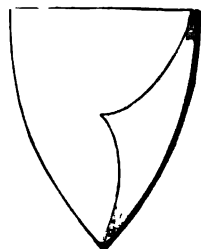
GONFANON. According to Sir N. H. Nicolas, "it differs from a banner in this respect, that instead of being square and fastened to a tronsure bar, the gonfanon, though of the same figure, was fixed in a frame made to turn like a modern ship's vane, with two or three streamers, or tails. The object of the gonfanon was principally to render great people more conspicuous to their followers, and to terrify the horses of their adversaries.

"Li Barons ourent gonfanons,
Li Chevaliers ourent penons."

Wace.

GORDIAN KNOT. See KNOTS.

GORE: a charge which may be either dexter or sinister. The former is always an honourable charge, but the latter, being tenne, an abatement for cowardice in battle. See also GUSSET, a charge with which the gore has been confounded.



GORGE. Leigh uses this term for a water-bouget. See also GURGES.

GORGED: collared. When the word is used alone, a plain collar is implied, but animals are often gorged with ducal and other coronets.

When a beast is *gorged and chained*, the chain must be affixed to the collar and reflected over the back, as in the following example.



Argent, a lion rampant, gules, ducally gorged and chained or. PHILIPPS, *Pembr.*

GORGE: a water-bouget. (Leigh.)

GORGES. See GURGES.

GOULIS. See GULES.

GOURNET. See GURNET.

GOUTTÉ, or *Goutty*. See GUTTÉ.

GOWLYS. See GULES.

“The feeld of gowlys —” Lydgateⁿ.

GRADIENT: walking, as the tortoise: *q. v.*

GRADY. See DEGRADED, and EMBATTLED, *Battled grady*.

GRAIN-TREE: a tree, the berries of which are used in the process of dying. The crest of the DYERS' Company is, upon a wreath argent and sable, three sprigs of grain-tree erect vert, fructed gules.



GRANADA, *Apple of*. See POMEGRANATE.

GRANNAPYE. See SHOVELLER.

GRAPPLE. See CRAMPOON.

GRAPPLING-IRON: an instrument used in naval engagements. As the number of flukes varies it should be noticed. Some grappling-irons are double-ringed.



GRATER, or *Glaziers' nippers*, called also *Grazier*, and *Grosing-iron*: a tool used by glaziers, and borne by their company. It occurs also in the arms of Kelloway, Wilts, and Devon.



GRAY: a badger.

GRAZIER. See GRATER.

GRECES, or *Degrees*: steps.

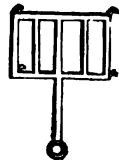
GREEN. See VERT.

GREEN MAN. See SAVAGE.

GRENADE. See FIRE-BALL.

GRICE: a young wild boar. Boars are found in the arms of several families named Grice.

GRIDIRON. This charge is borne by a family named LAURENCE, in allusion to the martyrdom of the Saint of that name. Their arms are argent, a chevron between three gridirons sable, handles downward.



GRIECES: steps.

GRIFFIN, or *Gryphon*: a fictitious animal compounded of the eagle and the lion. Its ordinary positions are rampant segreant, (generally blazoned segreant only,) and passant segreant.



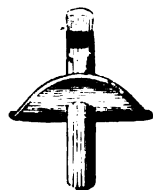
Azure, a griffin segreant or. READ, *Herts.*

Gules, a griffin segreant, or. RIVERS, *Earl of Devon.*

The *Male Griffin* has no wings, but rays or spikes of gold proceed from several parts of its body. Sometimes it has two long straight horns.

GRITTIE. A field was sometimes so called when composed of colour and metal in equal proportions.

GROSE, or *Drawing board*: a tool used by Coopers. It forms part of the insignia of their companies in London, Chester, and Exeter.



GROSING IRON. See GRATER.

GRYPHON. See GRIFFIN.

GUARDANT. See GARDANT.

GUELLES, and *Gueules*. See GULES.

GUELPHIC ORDER. See KNIGHTS, *Hanoverian order.*

GUIDON, or *Guidhomme*: a flag resembling the standard in form, but less by one third.

"Item, a Gyton for the shippe of viii yerdis longe, poudrid full of raggid staves, for the lymmyng and workmanship, 00. 02. 00." Bill of Will. Seburgh, citizen and painter of London, to the earl of Warwick, 1437°.

See also **STANDARD**.

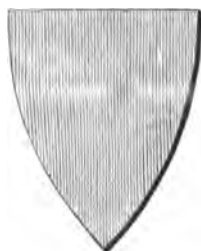
The guidon carried at funerals was also called an *ancient*.

GUINEA-WHEAT. See **WHEAT**.

GUIRON. See **GYRON**.

GULES: the heraldic name of the colour usually called red.

The word is derived either from the Latin *gula*, a throat, or the Arabic *gule*, a rose. If the latter supposition be correct, the word was probably introduced by the Crusaders. Gules is denoted in engravings by numerous perpendicular lines. Heralds who blazoned by planets, and jewels, called it *Mars*, and *Ruby*.



Sir Eurmenions de la BRETE, who was at the siege of Car-laverock in 1300, bore pure gules.

GULY. See **GULES**.

GUN-STONE, or *Gun-shot*. See **PELLET**.

GURGES, or *Whirlpool*. This charge has been erroneously called a *cable nowed*. Argent, a gorges azure, is borne by GORGES, of *Langford, Wills*, created a Baronet 1612. As the gorges (like the fountain) represents water, argent and azure are its proper tinctures. An instance however occurs (probably the only other instance of its use at all) in which another tincture is employed—viz.



Argent, a whirlpool gules. **CHELLERY**.

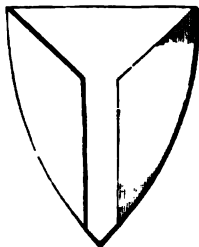
In a very ancient roll of arms, the whirlpool of Gorges is represented not as a continued line, but a number of rings one within another.

° Dugdale's Warw., p. 327.

GURNET, *Gurnard*, or *Gournet*: a fish called in the Cornish dialect *Tubbe*, and borne by the Cornish family of that name.

GUSSET, (called also *Gore*, but erroneously.) This may be either dexter or sinister. The former (when sanguine) is an abatement for adultery, the latter for drunkenness.

As honourable charges gussets occur in the arms of **CONINGHAM**, which are sable, (another gules,) two gussets argent.



GUTTÉ, or *Gutty*: bestrewed with an indefinite number of drops. The French say *Gutté d'argent*, etc., but in English heraldry a peculiar term is used for each tincture.

Gutté d'eau: semé of white drops, representing drops of water.

Gutté de larmes: blue, representing tears.

Gutté de poix: black, drops of pitch.

Gutté de sang: red, drops of blood.

Gutté d'huile, or *d'olive*: green, drops of oil.

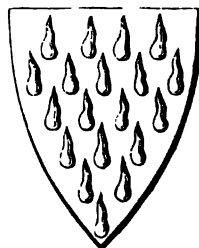
Gutté d'or: drops of gold.

Sable gutté d'eau. **BOYS**.

Azure, gutté d'eau. **WINTERBOTTOM**, Lord Mayor of London, 1752.

A single drop is called a *gutté*, or *gutteé*, as in the following examples.

Per chevron argent and sable, three guttéés counterchanged. **CROSBY**, alias **DROP**.



Argent, fifteen guttéés gules, (or de sang,) five, four, three, two, one. **LEMMING**, Essex.

From this last example it will appear that the indefinite term gutté is only applicable when the drops are borne, as they generally are on ordinaries, sans nombre.

Gutté reversed. See **ICICLE**.

GUYDHOMME, or *Guydon*. See **GUIDON**.

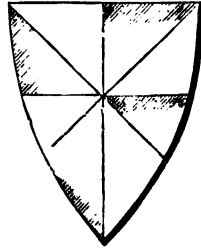
GUZE: a roundlet sanguine.

GYPSY's head. See **HEADS**.

GYRATION: a winding.

GYRON: a charge probably of Spanish origin, as the word in that language signifies a gusset, or triangular piece of cloth sewed into a garment. In English heraldry gyrons are never found otherwise than forming the pattern called

GYRONNY. The usual number of pieces is eight, but there may be six, ten, or twelve. Party per saltire is sometimes called gyronny of four, which is an objectionable phrase not only as being unnecessary, but because in English armory one of the lines forming the pattern called gyronny should ever be in fess.



Gyronny of eight, argent and gules.

ACTON.

Gyronny of eight, or and sable. **CAMPBELL, Scoti.**

Gyronny of ten, or and azure. **BRYANSON.**

Gyronny of twelve, argent and azure. **BRYANSON.**

Gyronny of twelve, vair, or, and gules. **BASSINGBORNE.**

Gyronny of sixteen, argent and gules. **BASSINGBORNE.**

Gyronny of sixteen, argent and sable. **STAPLEFORD.**

The gyron upon which the tinctures begin, is the uppermost upon the dexter side.

GYTON. See **GUIDON**.



ABERGEON: a diminutive of Hauberk. A short coat of mail without sleeves.

HABICK, or *Habeck*: a tool used in the process of dressing cloth. It occurs in the insignia of the Clothiers' Company.

HABITED: clothed, or vested.

HACHE, *Hacke*. See **AXE**.

HAIE. See **WEIR**.

HAKE: a fish found in the British seas. In general form it nearly resembles the cod, (although much smaller,) but



is rather more slender, and comparatively larger about the head.

HALBERT, or *Pole-axe*.

Argent, two halberts in saltire azure.

ECCLES, *Scotland*.

HALF. See **DEMI**.

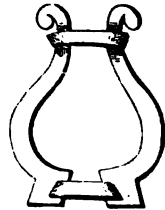
HALF-BELT. See **BELT**.

HALF-SPADE. See **SPADE**.

HALF-SPEAR. See **SPEAR**.



HAME, or *Heame*: the collar by which a horse draws a waggon. A hame (or, as some call it, a pair of hames) is used as a badge by the family of **SAINT JOHN**, in memory of William de Saint John, who came into England with the Conqueror, under whom he held the office of master of the baggage-waggons. The supporters of viscount Bolingbroke, are each charged with this badge or, the inside per pale, argent and gules.



HAMMERS of several kinds occur as charges.

Gules, three hammers with claws argent.

MARTELL.

Sable, three square hammers (or mallets?)

argent. **BROWNE**, *Suffolk*.

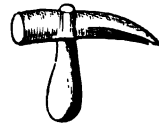
Sable, a chevron or, between three hammers^p argent, handled of the second, and ducally crowned of the same. **THE BLACKSMITHS' COMPANY**, *Lond*.

The *Plasterers' hammer*, which forms a part of the ensign of their Company, is represented in the second figure.

See also **MALLET**, and **PICK-AXE**.

HANCHET. See **BUGLE-HORN**.

HAND. The human hand is often borne in coat armour. When no other position is mentioned it is understood to be apaumé, as in the **Baronets' badge**.



^p Generally like the first figure, but sometimes without claws.

Azure, a dexter hand apaumé, coupé, argent. BROME.

The *hand of a lance* is the part which is made thin for the purpose of holding it. See LANCE.

HAND-CUFF. See MANACLE.

HANK. See COTTON-HANK, and SILK-HANK.

HANOVERIAN ORDER. See KNIGHTS, *Hanoverian*.

HANOVER, *Crown of*. See CROWN.

HARE. See also BAGPIPES.

HARIANT. See HAURIENT.

HARNYSED: clad in armour. See VAMBRACED.

HARP. This is not a common charge, but is well known as the ensign of the kingdom of IRELAND, azure, a harp or, stringed argent. The head and wings of an angel are seldom, perhaps never, seen except in late examples.



Harp, Jew's. See JEW'S HARP.

HARPOON, *Harpoon-head*, *Harping-iron*, or *Salmon-spear*. The ordinary position of this charge is with the points downwards.



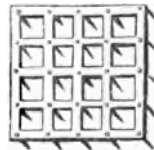
Argent, three harpoons sable. GLYNN, *Cornw*.

See also EEL-SPEAR.

HARPY: an imaginary creature represented as a vulture with the head and breast of a woman. Azure, a harpy or, existed in Huntingdon church in the time of Guillim.

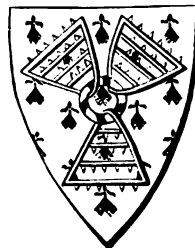
HARRINGTON'S KNOT. See FRET.

HARROW. Two forms of the harrow occur in armory, the first is square, the other triangular.



Ermine, three triangular harrows gules, toothed or, and conjoined in the fess point by a wreath argent and of the second. HARROW, or HARWE.

Another coat belonging to the same name, is ermines, the harrows or, the wreath argent and or.



HART. See **STAG**.

HARVEST-FLY. This resembles a butterfly in form, but has only two wings, whereas the latter has four.

Sable, a harvest-fly volant en arrière, argent. **BOLOUR**, or **BOLOWRE**.

HAT. One similar to the figure is borne by the Feltmakers' Company. See also **CAP**.

HAT-BAND. Two forms of this bearing occur. The first is wreathed, as in the arms of **BURY** (sable, a chevron argent between three hatbands wreathed, of the last and azure), and the second is believed to be peculiar to the Companies of Feltmakers, and Hatbandmakers.

HATCHET. See **AXE**.



Hatchet, Danish. This name is given by some heralds to an axe like that in the margin. "Hackes daneyns" are mentioned as the bearing of **Hakelut**, in the roll, temp. **Edw. II**.

See also **AXE, Danish**.

HATCHMENTS. See **ACHIEVEMENTS**.

HAUBERK, or *Hauberg*: a cuirass, from the German *Halß=berg*, i. e. a protection for the neck.

HAUMETTY. See **HUMETTÉ**.

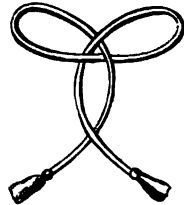
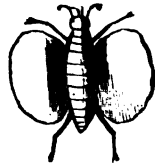
HAURIENT: breathing, a term applied to a fish in an erect position.

HAUSSÉ. See **ENHANCED**.

HAUTBOY: a musical instrument.

Azure, three hautboys, wide ends downwards, two and one, between as many cross crosslets or. **BOURDEN**.

HAWK. This bird, like the falcon, is frequently belled, jessed, and varvelled.

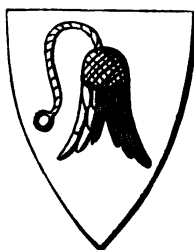


HAWK'S BELL: a little circular bell, which is attached to the hawk's leg by jesses, or thongs of leather.



Sable, three hawk's bells or. BELLS-CHAMBER.

HAWK'S LURE: a decoy used in falconry, consisting of two wings joined with a line, to the end of which is attached a ring. The line is sometimes nowed.



Gules, a hawk's lure argent. WARRE.

HAWMED. See HUMETTÉ.

HAWTHORN BUSH. See BADGES, *Hen.* VII.

HAY-FORK. See SHAKE-FORK.

HAY-HOOK: a very unusual charge, by some called a *Horsepicker*. It is probably peculiar to the arms of METRINGHAM, which are vert, a chevron between three hay-hooks argent.



HEADPIECE, Salled, or Salade: a helmet.

HEADS of men and children are common in the arms of Welsh families. Unless other words are added they are generally intended to be drawn in profile, but for the sake of accuracy their position should always be specified.

Boy's head. See ENVELOPED.

Cherub's head. See CHERUB.

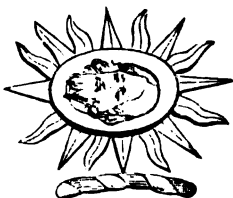
Englishman's head. The heads in the arms of Lloyd, of Plymog, a family which in the times of Welsh independence signalized itself in fighting against the English, are so called.

Fiend's or Satan's head. The head of a man with ears like the wings of a dragon.

Gypsy's head. The crest of MACLELLAN, Lord Kircudbright, is on a wreath a cubit arm erect grasping a dagger, enfiled with a gypsy's head coupé proper. It is sometimes blazoned a Moor's head⁹.

⁹ See Lower's *Cur. of Her.*, p. 193.

S. John the Baptist's head. One of the crests of the Company of TALLOW-CHANDLERS is, upon a wreath argent and azure, a charger (or dish) argent glorified or, therein the head of S. John the Baptist proper.



Maiden-head. The head and shoulders of a woman affrontée, couped below the breasts, (her hair dishevelled,) and usually wreathed with a garland of roses, and crowned with an eastern crown.

Man's head. The head of an old man with a beard is intended.

Moor's or Blackamoor's head.

Or, a cross gules, between four blackamoors' heads couped at the shoulders proper, wreathed about the temples gold. Dr. William JUXON, *Abp. of Canterbury*. See also WREATHED.

Moses's head. The crest of the family of HILTON, of *Hilton Castle, Durham*, was the head of Moses proper, with two rays or horns or. The annexed figure is from the east front of Hilton Castle. The arms are argent, two bars azure.

Saracen's head. A bearing introduced by the Crusaders. It is depicted as the head of an old man with a savage countenance.

Azure, three Saracens' heads conjoined with one neck erased proper; the faces looking towards the chief, dexter and sinister. MORISON, *Fife*.

Satyr's head. A man's head with ears like those of an ass. This was the crest of Sir Sandich de TRANE, knight-founder of the Garter. Anstis calls it 'the head of Midas, with asses' ears.'



Saxon's head. The heads in the arms of the ancient family of WILLIAMS of *Carnarvon*, are so called, because their ancestor Ednevert Vychan took three Saxon princes prisoners, about 1240. These heads have no other peculiarity than their name. The arms are gules, a chevron ermine, between three Saxons'

* That is to say one of the first knights of that order.

heads affronté, couped at the shoulders proper. They are generally drawn without beards.

Seraph's head. See SERAPH.

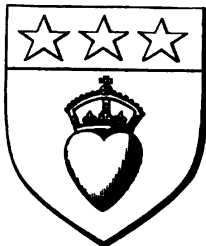
Whittal's head. A man's head with short horns.

Woman's head. Generally drawn with dishevelled hair.

HEALME. See HELMET.

HEAME. See HAME.

HEART, *Human heart*, or *Body heart*. The arms of DOUGLAS are argent, a heart imperially crowned^s proper, (i. e. gules, crowned gold,) on a chief azure three mullets of the field. This heart is an augmentation in memory of Sir James Douglas, who undertook to carry the heart of King Robert, called the Bruce, to the Holy Land to be buried there in the year 1328.

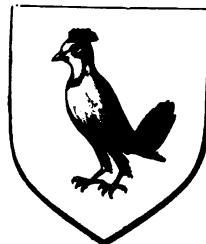


"The blodye harte in the Dowglas armes
Hys standere stode on hye,
That every man myght full well knowe:
By side stode starres three."—

The Battle of Otterbourne: a poem, written about the time of Hen. VI.

Henry de WENGHAM, or WINGHAM, bishop of London, 1259, bore gules, a body-heart, between two wings displayed or.

HEATH-COCK. This bird, which differs from the common or dunghill cock, is represented as in the annexed figure. It has very frequently been confounded with the moor-cock.



HEDGEHOG. See HERISSON.

HEIGHT. See FEATHERS.

HELMET. Helmets of different forms are placed above shields of arms to denote the rank of the bearers. They are never placed over the arms of any women except the sovereign.

The helmets at present employed to distinguish ranks, can

^s The form of the crown varies in old examples. It has been for a long time drawn like the royal crown of Great Britain.

scarcely be traced further back, as so used, than the reign of Queen Elizabeth. The helmet of Edmund Mortimer earl of March (ob. 1424) as shewn under **CRESTS**, resembles that now appropriated to the rank of esquire, and such was the prevailing form upon the seals and tombs of all ranks of the ancient nobility.

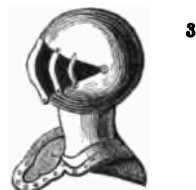
The helmets now used in British heraldry are of five kinds :

I. For the *sovereign* and *princes of the blood*, a full-faced helmet of damasked gold with six bars.



II. For *dukes* (not of the blood royal) and *marquesses*, a full-faced helmet of steel damasked with gold and with five gold bars.

III. For *earls*, *viscounts*, and *barons*, a sidelong steel helmet with five gold bars, three shewn in profile.



IV. For *baronets* and *knight*s, a full-faced helmet of plain steel with the vizor open.



V. For *esquires* and private gentlemen, a sidelong helmet of plain steel, with the vizor closed^t.

In England, clergymen commonly place helmets over their armorial bearings, but this is a decided anomaly unless they are peers or knights. Several bishops of Durham have indeed placed helmets, mantles, and crests upon their seals, but this has been in token of their temporal dignity as earls palatine.

When several helmets are placed over the same shield, which is not very often done in England, the central one (if the number be uneven) may be full-faced, and the others directed towards it.

Helmets (generally esquires') are sometimes borne as charges.

^t Esquires' helmets will be found figured under the head **MANTLE**, and in the second plate belonging to the article

MARSHALLING. Helmets of all kinds are generally lined with crimson.

Sable, a helmet argent. *Bostock, Salop.*

Azure, three helmets or, between two bars argent. *ARMIGER, Norf.*

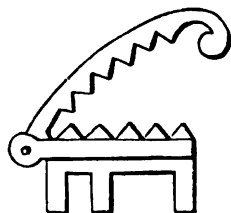
HEMISPHERE, *Northern*, or *Demi-globe*: the upper half of a terrestrial globe. It occurs as part of a crest.

HEMP-BREAK, or *Hemp-hackle*.

Argent, three hemp-breaks sable.

HAMPSON, *London*. (Granted 1602.)

A hemp-break was the device of Sir Reginald BRAY, which is often repeated upon the vaulting of S. George's chapel at Windsor. The word bray signifies to bruise or pound^u.



HERALD. The duties of a herald were originally of a military and diplomatic character, but have for centuries been confined to matters relating to armorial bearings, genealogy, and the superintendence of public ceremonies.

There are at present six heralds, who rank according to their seniority in office. They derive their titles from certain districts, with which, however, they have no official connection. They are as follows.

Chester herald, whose office is said to have been instituted in the reign of King Edward III. Others assign its origin to Richard II., who in the 21st year of his reign appointed William Bruges to the office, by letters patent under the seal of the county palatine.

Lancaster: perhaps instituted by King Edward III. in the 34th year of his reign, when he created his son John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster. Henry IV. made it the title of a king of arms. Edward IV. reduced it to a heraldship, and afterwards abolished it. It was revived by Henry VII.

Richmond: probably instituted by King Edward IV., in the 12th year of whose reign this herald was made Guienne king of Arms. This officer derives his title from Richmond in Yorkshire, the ancient earldom.

^u See the authorized version of Prov. xxvii. 22.

Somerset, is said to have been instituted by King Henry VII., in the 9th year of his reign.

Windsor: instituted by King Edward III. in the 38th year of his reign, at which time he was in France.

York. Of the establishment of this office there does not appear to be any record. It has been attributed to Edward III., when he gave the dukedom of York to his son Edmund. According to others Edward IV. was the founder.

The official costume of a herald consists of an embroidered satin surcoat of the royal arms, and a collar of SS.

There have been at different periods several other heralds, whose titles are now laid aside. Such were *Falcon*, first appointed by King Edward III., and *Blanch sanglier* by Richard III. Heralds extraordinary have also been occasionally created, as Edmondson was by the title of *Mowbray*, in 1764.

See also COLLEGE OF ARMS, KINGS OF ARMS, and PURSUIVANTS.

HERALDIC ANTELOPE. See ANTELOPE.

HERALDRY, *False*: incorrect blazon of any kind, but especially placing colour upon colour, or metal upon metal, which (with a few exceptions) is a breach of one of the first laws of the science. See *ARMES pour enquirir*.

HERAUD, and *Herault*. See HERALD.

HERCE. See HARROW.

HERISSON [Fr.]: the hedgehog, which is allusively borne by several families named Harris.

HERMINES: the French word for *Ermine*. What the English call *ermine*s, they with greater propriety call *contre-hermines*.

HERON, or *Hernshaw*. Modern heralds generally confound this bird with the crane and the stork.

HEURT. See HURT.

HIACINTH. See HYACINTH.

HILL. See MOUNT. When there are two or more hills in the same shield, they are often called *Hillocks*, or *Mole-hills*.



Argent, a chevron between three mole-hills vert. **SHAKERLEY, Lanc. and Chesh.** (Granted 1610.)

HILLOCK. See **HILL.**

HILT: the handle of a sword.

HIRONDELLE. See **SWALLOW.**

HOLY LAMB. See **LAMB, Holy.**

HOLY SEPULCHRE. See **KNIGHTS, Holy Sepulchre.**

HONOUR POINT. See **POINTS.**

HONOURABLE ORDINARIES. See **ORDINARIES.**

HONOURED. This word is occasionally used by ancient writers in the sense of *crowned*.

HOOD. Falcons are sometimes borne hooded.

HOOFED. See **UNGUED.**

HOOK. See **FISH-HOOK, FLESH-HOOK, HAY-HOOK, PRUNING-HOOK, REAPING-HOOK, SHAVE-HOOK, and TENTER-HOOK.**

HORN. See **BUGLE-HORN, and CORNET.**

Horn, Ink. See **INK-HORN.**

HORSE, Sea. See **SEA-HORSE.**

HORSE-BARNACLE. See **BARNACLE.**

HORSE-FLY. See **GAD-FLY.**

HORSE-PICKER. See **HAY-HOOK.**

HORSE-SHOE. In the oldest examples horse-shoes are generally turned up at their extremities. The nail-holes are occasionally not of the colour of the field.

Argent, a horse-shoe azure. *The burgh royal of DORNOCH, Scotland.*

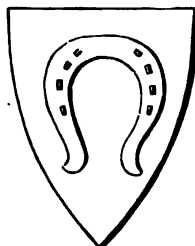
Argent, three horse-shoes sable. *The FARRIERS' COMPANY, London.*

Argent, six horse-shoes sable, 3, 2, 1. **FERRERS.** Both name and arms commemorate Henry de Ferrariis, who came to England with William the Norman in the capacity of chief farrier.

HOSPITALLERS, Knights. See **KNIGHTS, John, S.**

HOVERING. See **DISCLOSED, and FLOATANT.**

HOUSE DES ARMES: a surcoat embroidered with armorial bearings.



HOUSE-LEAK. See SENGREEN.

HOUSE-SNAIL. See SNAIL.

HOUSING: the embroidered caparison of a horse. See CAPARISON.

HUERT. See HURT.

HUIT-FOIL, *Eight-foil*, or *Double quatrefoil*: an eight leaved flower used as a mark of cadency for the ninth son. It resembles a cinquefoil except in the number of its leaves.

HULL: the body of a ship. *Demi-hulls*, drawn as in the margin, occur in the insignia of several sea-coast towns, as Ipswich, and Sandwich.



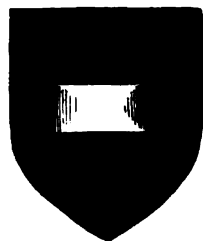
HUMET: a fess or bar couped.

HUMETTY: couped. Applicable to ordinaries only.

Sable, a fess humetty argent. BOSTOCK, *Chesh.*

HUNTER'S HORN. See BUGLE-HORN.

HURST, or *Wood*: a small group of trees, generally borne upon a mount in base.



HURT: a roundle azure, named from the hurtle or whortleberry.

HURTY: semé of hurts.

HYACINTH. See TENNÉ.

HYDRA: a seven-headed dragon. A hydra, wings endorsed, vert, scaled or, is the crest of BARRET of *Avely, Essex*.

IBEX. The heraldic animal called by this name is not the ibex of nature, but a beast resembling the heraldic antelope, with the exception of the horns, which are straight and serrated. Perhaps it would not be erroneous to consider it as identical with the heraldic antelope.

ICICLE: a charge of the same shape as a drop in the bearing called *gutté*, but reversed. Some call them *Clubs*, others *Guttés reversed*, and others *Locks of hair*.

Azure, three icicles bendwise in bend sinister or. *HARBOTTLE, Brecon.*

IMBATTLED. See **EMBATTLED**.

IMBORDURED. See **BORDURED**.

IMBOWED. See **EMBOWED**.

IMBRUED. See **EMBRUED**.

IMPALE: to conjoin two coats, as it is usual to place those of a husband and wife. See **MARSHALLING**. Bishops*, deans, heads of colleges, and kings of arms, impale their own arms with the insignia of their offices, giving the dexter, as the place of honour, to the former. Bordures, orles, and tressures in impaled arms, are always omitted on the side bounded by the line of impalement.

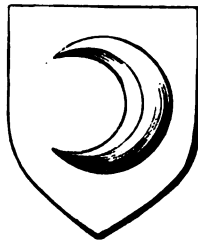
IMPERIAL CROWN. See **CROWN**.

INARCHED. See **CHEVRON** *inarched*.

INCENSED, or Animé. Said of panthers and other wild beasts borne with fire issuing from their mouths and ears, as in the case of the dexter supporter of the earl of Pomfret. See **PANTHER**.

INCREMENT: the moon *in her increment* is the same as an *inrescent*.

INCRESCENT: a half moon on the increase, which is known by her horns being directed to the dexter side of the shield.



* The example given in the margin is the arms of John Kemp, abp. of Canterbury, 1452. They are azure, a pastoral staff in pale or, ensigned with a cross pattée argent, surmounted by a pall of the last, edged and fringed of the second, charged with four crosses pattée fitchée sable, for the archiepiscopal see of CAN-

TERBURY; impaled with gules, three garbes within a bordure engrailed or, for KEMP. The earlier bishops generally added a mitre, or some other ecclesiastical charge to their paternal arms, or merely ensigned them with a mitre, instead of impaling them as noticed above.

Gules, an *inrescent* or. DESTUNES.

Ermine, three *inrescents* gules. SYMMES, *Northamp.*

INDE. See AZURE.

INDENTED: notched in the manner of *dancetté*, but much smaller.

Or, a chief indented azure. BOTELEB, or BUTLER; also MIDDLEHAM.

Azure, a chief indented or. DUNHAM, *Line.*

Indented per long, Deeply indented, or Indentelly, signifies that the indents are much deeper than usual.

Indented point in point, or throughout.

Argent, a fess per fess indented throughout vert and sable, cottised counterchanged. HODY, *Dorset.*

See also BARRY *indented*, and BARRY *pily*.

It would appear from the following extract that in the time of Chaucer, this and several other terms now peculiar to heraldry, were in ordinary use. It relates to "superfluities of clothing."

"—— the cost of the embrouding, the disguising, *endenting*, or *barring*, *ounding*, [i. e. waving], *paling*, winding, or *bending*, and semblable wast of cloth in vanitee," etc.†

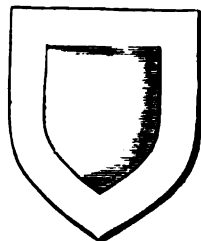
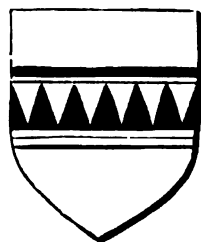
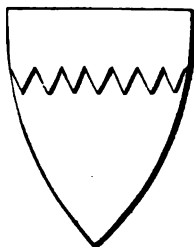
INDIAN GOAT. See GOAT, *Assyrian*.

INDORCE. See ENDORCE.

INDORSED. See ENDORSED.

INESCUTCHEON: a single shield borne as a charge. When there are two or more they are called *escutcheons*, for an *inescutcheon* always occupies the fess point. An *escutcheon* of pretence is quite a different thing, not being a charge at all, but an entire and distinct coat.

Or, an *inescutcheon* gules. CONSTABLE.



† *Persones tale*, p. 43. (Ed. Tyrwhitt, 1830.)

Azure, an inescutcheon or. HARLESTON.

INFAMED. See DEFAMED.

INFLAMED: burning with fire. See BEACON.

INFULA. See CAP, *Long*.

INGOTS OF GOLD. Three ingots of gold pallet-wise, fretted with another in bend, form a part of the arms of Wilson of Sneaton Castle, Yorkshire.



INGRAILED. See ENGRAILED.

INGULLANT. See ENGOULANT.

INHANCED. See ENHANCED.

INK-HORN. See PENNER and *Ink-horn*.

INK-MOLINE, or *Inke de moulin*. See FER DE MOULIN.

INQUIRE, *Arms to*. See ARMES *pour enquirir*.

INRACED. See INDENTED.

INSIGNED. See ENSIGNED.

INTER. Some have used this word for *between*.

INTERCHANGEABLY POSED. Said of three arrows, swords, fishes, or other long charges placed as in the arms of NORTON, which would be better blazoned thus:



Azure, three swords, one in pale, point uppermost, surmounted by the other two in saltire, points downward, argent.

INTERCHANGED. See COUNTERCHANGED.

INTERFRETTED, or *Interlaced*. See also BRACED, FRETTED, and NOWED. The keys in the insignia of the episcopal see of Winchester are interlaced in the bows, or rings.

INVECTED, *Invecked*, or *Invecqued*: the reverse of engrailed, the points being turned inwards.

Gibbon says that he never observed more than two instances of the use of this line of partition in English heraldry, viz. the Levant or Turkey company, (a chief,) and LEFTWICH, of *Leftwich* in *Cheshire*, viz. argent, on a fess invected azure, three garbes or. It is rather remarkable that most authorities make both these

engrailed. An invected fess occurs in a coat granted in 1737 to a family named Reynall.

INVERTED: reversed.

INVOLVED. See SERPENTS.

IRELAND, *Insignia of*. These have been very differently described by early heraldic writers^a; indeed so much doubt has prevailed concerning them, that in the reign of Edward IV. a commission was issued to enquire what they were^a. Although our kings were styled lords of Ireland from the time of its conquest, and even though Henry VIII. was in 1541 declared king of that island by an act of parliament, its armorial ensigns were not quartered with those of England until the accession of James I. They are now held to be azure, a harp or, stringed argent. *Crest*: upon a wreath or and azure, a tower (sometimes triple-towered) gold, from the port, a hart springing argent. *Another crest* is a harp or.

Badges of Ireland. See BADGES.

IRISH BROGUE. See BROGUE.

IRON. See CUTTING-IRON, DRAWING-IRON, SOLDERING-IRON, SPADE-IRON.

IRON-RING: a charge in the insignia of the gold and silver wire-drawers of London, being a tool used in their trade.



ISSUANT, or *Isant*: arising from the bottom line of a field or

^a The following variations are mentioned in MS. Harl. 304. quoted by Mr. Willement in his "Regal Heraldry," p. 81.

Gules, three 'old harpes' or, stringed argent, two and one.

Gules, a castle argent, a hart issuing out of the gate proper, horned or.

"The armes of Yrland after the description of strangers is pty pale gules and argent, in the gules an armed arme w the poldron ar. holding a sword in the gantlet, garnished gold; in the silv'r a demy splayed egle sable, membred gules."

^a This commission found that the arms of Ireland were azure, three crowns in pale proper. It is rather remarkable that when Robert Vere, earl of Oxford, was made duke of Ireland, and marquess of Dublin in 1386, he received as an augmentation, azure, three crowns proper, two and one, within a border argent, to be borne quarterly with his paternal arms, in the first and fourth.

One more variety still remains to be noticed. The national flag of Ireland exhibits the harp as commonly borne in the royal arms, but in a field *vert*.

chief, or from the upper line of a fess, or from a coronet. Naissant, a term with which issuant is often confounded, has a somewhat different signification.

Azure, on a chief or, a demi-lion rampant issuant gules. MARKHAM, *Notts.*

Argent, a fess gules, a demi-lion issuing therefrom sable. CHALMERS, *Scotland.*

The difference between demi-lions, demi-lions issuant, and demi-lions naissant, has not been sufficiently attended to. They are sadly confused in almost every ordinary and alphabet of arms.

JACK, *Union.* See UNION JACK.

JACYNTHÉ, or *Hyacinthe.* See TENNÉ.

JAMBE, or *Gambe*: the leg of a beast. If couped or erased at the middle joint, it is not a jambe but a paw.

Or, a lion's jambe inverted and erased in bend gules. POWIS.

Gules, three lion's jambes erased and inverted argent. NEWDIGATE, *Newdigate, Surrey.*

JAUNE: a French word which means yellow, often met with in old English heraldic poetry, with the signification of *or*.

JAVELIN: a dart with a barbed head.

JELLOPED, *Jowlopped.* These words are used to describe the comb and gills of a cock when of a tincture different from his body.

JERSEY-COMB. See WOOL-COMB.

JERUSALEM CROSS. See CROSS *potent.*

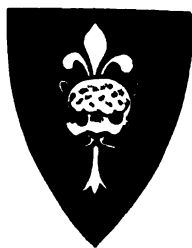
JESSANT: springing forth. It is often used for *issuant*, and sometimes, though erroneously, for *naissant*.

Jessant-de-lis. This phrase is used with respect to a leopard's head having a fleur-de-lis passing through it, as in the



insignia of the *See of Hereford*, (gules, three leopards' heads reversed^b, jessant-de-lis or,) which seem to have been the arms of S. Thomas de CanteLUPE, who was bishop of the diocese in the thirteenth century.

Sable, a leopard's head argent, jessant a fleur-de-lis or. MORLEY, *Hants*, etc.



This bearing, it may be remarked, renders it extremely probable that the fleur-de-lis was originally the head of a lance or spear.

JESSES: the thongs by which bells are fastened to the legs of a hawk or falcon. They may be borne floatant and vervelled.

JESUS CHRIST, *Passion of*. See KNIGHTS, *Passion*.

JEWELS. The tinctures of the arms of peers are by some heralds called by the names of precious stones, but this practice is now almost laid aside as inconvenient and absurd. The tinctures in this system of denomination are called as follows.

Argent. Pearl or Chrystal. Sable. Diamond.

Azure. Sapphire. Sanguine. Sardonix.

Gules. Ruby. Tenné. Jacynth.

Or. Topaz. Vert. Emerald.

Purple. Amethyst.

JEW'S HARP. Argent, a Jew's harp (or scoop?) in bend sable, between six leaves of the last, are the arms of SCOPHAM, *Linc*.

JOHN of Jerusalem, S. See KNIGHTS, *John*, S.

JOHN, *Prester*. See PRESTER JOHN.

JOHN, S., *the Baptist*. See HEADS.

JOINANT: conjoined.

JOWLOPPED. See JELLOPPED.

JULIAN CROSS. See CROSS of S. Julian.

JULY-FLOWER. See GILLY-FLOWER.

^b They are generally so drawn, but in all probability erroneously. Edmonson notices that in his time many herald painters always drew leopards' heads jes-

sant-de-lis reversed, which, as he remarks, should never be done unless the blazon directs it.

JUMELLE. See *BAR gemelle*.

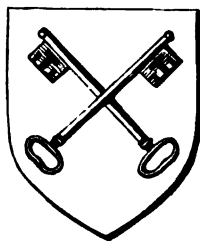
JUPITER. See *AZURE*.

JUPON, or *Just au corps*: a surcoat.

KATHERINE-WHEEL. See *WHEEL*.
 KERNELLATED. See *EMBATTLED*. 'Kernels' is
 used for battlements by Chaucer^c.

KEY: a very common bearing in the insignia of sees and religious houses, especially such as are under the patronage of S. Peter. They are often interlaced in the bows, i. e. rings.

Azure, two keys in saltire or. *The See of GLOUCESTER*.



In secular heraldry keys frequently denote office in the state. In the following instance they obviously refer to the name, which was no doubt derived from such an office.

Gules, two keys in saltire or. *CHAMBERLEYN*^d.

KING. See *ARMS*, *Royal*, and *CROWN*.

KINGS OF ARMS. The principal herald of England was of old designated king of the heralds, a title which seems to have been exchanged for king of arms about the reign of Henry IV.

The kings of arms at present existing in England are three; Garter, Clarenceux^e, and Norroy^e, besides Bath, who is not a member of the college. Scotland is placed under an officer called Lyon king of arms, and Ireland is the province of one named Ulster.

Garter principal king of arms was instituted by King Henry V. A.D. 1417, for the service of the most noble order bearing that

^c Rom. of the Rose, 4195.

^d In a very ancient roll the keys of Chamberleyn are represented in saltire (as above) but the wards are turned to

the sinister side of the shield, and the bows to the dexter.

^e Called provincial kings of arms.

name, which had hitherto been attended by Windsor herald. He was also made chief of the heralds, which although considered a distinct office, has always been held by Garter. He is required to be an Englishman and a gentleman of coat armour, and empowered to grant arms, to assign supporters to new peers and knights of the Bath, and to administer the oath to the inferior officers of arms, besides performing many other duties connected with the order and public ceremonies in general. In the capacity of king of arms of the order of the Garter, he has apartments within the castle of Windsor, and a mantle of blue satin with the arms of S. George upon the left shoulder, besides a badge and sceptre. His official costume as *principal king of arms of the English* is a surcoat of velvet, richly embroidered with the arms of the sovereign, a crown, and a collar of SS.

The insignia belonging to the office are borne by every Garter king of arms impaled with his own upon the dexter side. They are, argent, S. George's cross, on a chief gules^f, a ducal coronet encircled with a garter, between a lion of England on the dexter side, and a fleur-de-lis on the sinister, all or.

Clarenceux is the second in rank of the kings of arms. The date of the establishment of his office has never been satisfactorily ascertained, although it has been traced to the reign of Henry V.^g His ancient title was *Roy des armes des Clarenceux*, that is of the people of Clarence, a district which comprehends the castle and town of Clare in Suffolk, with the surrounding country. His province is not, however, confined within such narrow limits, but comprises the east, west, and south parts of England, from the river Trent.

Clarenceux has a crown, collar of SS., and surcoat like those worn by Garter. The insignia of his office are argent, S. George's cross, on a chief gules, a lion of England ducally crowned or^f.

^f Noble.

^g *Surroy*, an officer whose jurisdiction appears to have been commensurate with that now pertaining to Clarenceux, is

mentioned as early as the reign of Edw. III. It is probable that Clarenceux was *originally* a herald retained by a duke of Clarence.

Norroy is the most ancient of the three kings of arms, but the lowest in order of precedence. The name first occurs in the reign of Edward II. The province assigned to this officer is that part of England which lies north of the river Trent, whence his title, *Roy des armes des Norreys*, a word used by Peter of Langtoft and other old historians in the sense of Northmen. His crown, surcoat, and collar, resemble those of the other kings. His official arms are argent, S. George's cross, on a chief per pale azure and gules^h, a lion of England, ducally crowned, between a fleur-de-lis on the dexter side, and a key, wards in chief, on the sinister, all or.

Bath king of arms, although not a member of the college, takes precedence next after Garter. His office was created in 1725 for the service of the order of the Bath. On the 14th of January 1728 he was constituted *Gloucester king of arms*, (an office originally instituted by Richard III., in whose reign it also became extinct,) and *principal herald of the parts of Wales*. He was likewise empowered to grant arms (either alone, or jointly with Garter) to persons residing within the principality.

Bath has a crown like the other kings, and a peculiar costume directed by the statutes of the order.

Lord Lyon king of arms is the chief heraldic officer for Scotland. The title is derived from the lion in the insignia of the kingdom.

Ulster king of arms has Ireland for his province. A king of arms called *Ireland* existed at least as early as the reign of Richard II. There is reason to believe that the succession remained uninterrupted for about a century, after which it probably became extinct. Ulster was created to supply the vacancy by Edward VI. on Candlemas day, 1554. His official arms (as given by Noble) are argent S. George's cross, upon a chief gules, a lion [of England?] between a harp and a port-cullis, all or.

^h Noble makes the chief per pale azure and gules.

KNIFE.

Gules, a knife argent, haft or. BLOOD.

Azure, three knives argent, hafted gules.

KNYVETT.

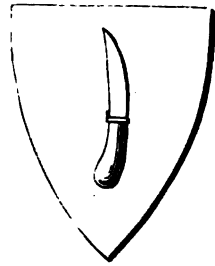
Knives also occur in the insignia of Croy-land abbey.



Cutting knife: a tool used by Plumbers, and borne by their Company in London.

Paring knife. See SHAVE, *Currier's*.

Pruning knife. See also PRUNING-HOOK.



KNIGHTS. Knight is a title of honour derived from the Anglo-Saxon Cniht, a servant or attendant, which refers to those who attended kings upon horse-back, whence the names by which knights are distinguished in many other languages, equest, chevalier, ritter, etc.

All the orders and other kinds of knighthood which have existed in, or been connected with Great Britain and Ireland, will be here noticed in alphabetical order. The costumes and decorations required by the statutes of these orders are, generally speaking, only noticed as far as they are connected with the arms of the knights. Every knight whose order has a collar may surround his arms with the same, but this is seldom done.

Andrew, S. Order of. See *Thistle*, *infra*.

Bachelor, Knight, is the lowest rank of knighthood but the most ancient. The title is generally considered to be a corruption of *bas chevalier*. Every holder of a knight's fee, that is, a certain quantity of land, varying at different periods, was, from the introduction of knight-service by William the Conqueror, to its abolition in the 12th of Charles II. capable of receiving knighthood; indeed early in the sixteenth century it became usual to compel every such holder either to receive knighthood or make a composition with the sovereign for the loss of his services, for every knight was bound to attend the king in war for forty days, reckoned from the time of arrival in the country of

¹ Knights are never called Equites in medieval Latin, but always Milites.

the enemy. Since the abolition of knight-service, knighthood has been conferred without regard to property, as a mark of the esteem of the sovereign, or a reward for service, whether military or civil.

The privilege of conferring knighthood was originally vested in every member of the knightly order, and even prelates^k, but was afterwards restricted to personages of rank, and finally to the sovereign or his representative, as the commander of an army. The lord lieutenant of Ireland still possesses the power of conferring knighthood, though he does not often exercise it.

The ceremonies performed at the creation of a knight have greatly varied at different periods. In the middle ages fasting and bathing were the usual preparations, and the title was conferred by binding a sword and spurs upon the candidate, after which a blow was given him upon the cheek or shoulder, as the last affront he was to receive unrequited, and an oath was administered to him, the general purport of which was that he would protect the distressed, maintain right against might, and never by word or deed stain the honour of his character as a knight and a Christian. In modern times knighthood has occasionally been conferred upon persons absent from the realm, by patent.

The ceremonies used at the degradation of a knight consisted chiefly in chopping off his spurs with a hatchet, breaking his sword, and reversing his arms. Religious observances were sometimes added. But very few instances of degradation from knighthood are on record.

The arms of a knight bachelor are only distinguished from those of an esquire by the helmet.

Banneret, *Knight*, the knight bachelor bore a forked or swallow-tailed pennon, the tails of which were cut off when he was made a knight *banneret*, or of the small banner, into which the pennon was thus transformed. The title could not, it

^k Archbishop Lanfranc is recorded to have conferred knighthood very frequently. Abbats were forbidden to do so by a synod held in 1102.

seems, be conferred except in the field and under the king's standard. It is not known to occur in England previous to the reign of Edward I.

The manner in which the title of knight banneret was conferred by the Black Prince upon Sir John Chandos immediately before the battle of Najara (or Navaretta) in 1366 is related by Froissart.

From about the commencement of the sixteenth century, the title seems to have been almost entirely laid aside. After the battle of Musselborough in Scotland (1547, 1 Edw. VI.) the duke of Somerset made many knights bachelors and three bannerets, Sir Ralph Sadler, Sir Francis Brian, and Sir Ralph Vane, who, says Baker, "were the last that from that time to this did ever receive this dignity¹." Sir Ralph Sadler, the last surviving of these bannerets, died in 1587.

Colonel John Smith, having recovered the royal standard from the rebels at the battle of Edge-hill, (Oct. 23, 1642,) was made a banneret by King Charles I.

From this time we read no more of knights bannerets until July 1743; when the title was given to several English officers (including two dukes and five earls) upon the field of Dettingen.

King George III. gave the title to General Sir William Erskine on his return from the battle of Emsdorff, in 1764. The ceremony was performed at a review in Hyde Park, the general being invested with the colours of the 9th Light Dragoons, but the proceeding being considered irregular his rank was not generally recognised. The same king bestowed the dignity of knight banneret upon five naval officers at a maritime review at Portsmouth in 1773, but great doubts were raised as to the validity of the creation, for although the dignity was conferred under the royal standard, it was not in actual warfare^m.

¹ Chronicle, p. 302. This passage was probably written before the battle of Edge-hill.

^m If these creations were irregular they

were not the first that were so, for we find that King Edward III. by *letters patent* charged William de la Pole "ut statum et honorem teneret et continueret Ban-

Bath, Order of the, [*Lat.* Ordo de Balneo: *Fr.* Ordre du Bain.] Bathing appears to have been a customary preparation for simple knighthood from a very early period. Matthew Paris says that King Henry III. made his brethren by his mother's side knights, "secundum regum Francorum consuetudinem" after fasting, watching, and bathing. The *order* of the Bath does not, however, seem to be of greater antiquity than the reign of Henry IV., who at his coronation gave the title to forty-six esquires. It became usual from that time to confer the dignity at coronations and other great national ceremonies, such as the marriage of the sovereign, or the creation of a prince of Wales. Forty-six knights of the Bath were made at the coronation of Queen Mary, and sixty-eight at that of King Charles II.

Knights of the Bath were anciently distinguished by an *emeras* or *escutcheon* of azure silk upon the left shoulder charged with three crowns proper, the arms ascribed to King ARTHUR. The motto placed above this *escutcheon*, (from which the bearers were often called knights of the crowns,) was *Trois en un*.

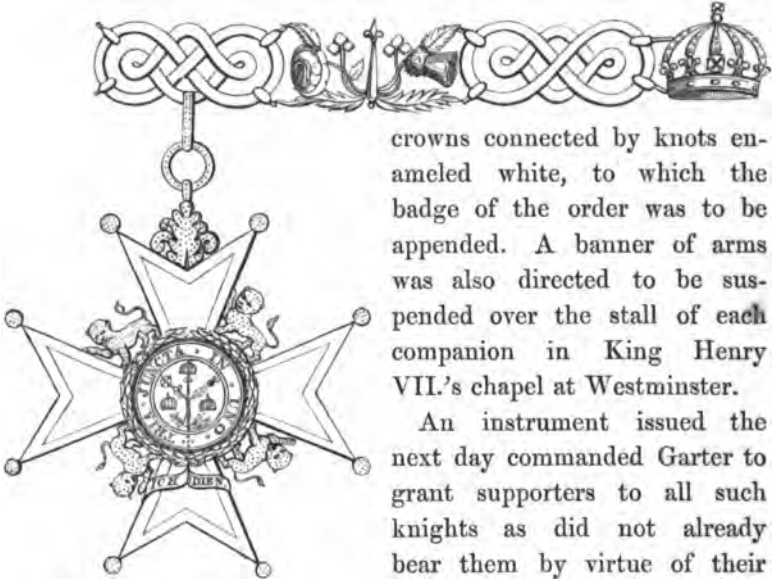
From the coronation of King Charles II. the order (if indeed it was an order in the usual acceptation of the term) was disused until revived by letters patent of George I. dated May 18, 1725. It was then directed to be a military order consisting of the sovereign, a grand master, and thirty-six companions besides a dean, register, king of arms, genealogist, secretary, usher, and messenger. The office of dean was annexed to the deanery of the collegiate church of S. Peter at Westminster, but the other officers were directed to be appointed by the grand master. The genealogist was shortly afterwards made a herald with the title of *Blanc coursier*, and Bath king of arms was made also *Gloucester king of arms, principal herald of the parts of Wales*,

neretti," and even made the title hereditary in his family. These instances are, it is believed, unparalleled in England, though not without precedent in France. Before this, King Edward II. had by writ

declared Nicholas de Grey "de familia Regis *tanquam* Bannerettus," thereby giving him the precedence and pay of a Banneret, though not the dignity itself.

and *Hanover herald*. The usher of the scarlet rod was made *Brunswick herald*, and, with the others, received permission to impale insignia of office with his own arms, as Garter, Norroy, and Clarenceux had done long before.

By an instrument given under sign manual on the first of June following, a collar^a was appointed. It was ordered to be of gold of 30 oz. weight, and to consist of several imperial



crowns connected by knots enameled white, to which the badge of the order was to be appended. A banner of arms was also directed to be suspended over the stall of each companion in King Henry VII.'s chapel at Westminster.

An instrument issued the next day commanded Garter to grant supporters to all such knights as did not already bear them by virtue of their peerages.

^a An instrument dated Hanover, Nov. 16, 1725, describes this collar more definitely. It is composed of nine imperial crowns of gold, (five demi arches visible, no caps,) and eight roses and thistles (the shamrock has been added subsequently) issuing from a sceptre, all enamelled proper, linked together with seventeen white knots. The badge, which was appended to one of the knots, was an oval plate azure, charged with a sceptre in pale, from which issued a rose and a thistle, between three imperial crowns proper; the whole within the circle of

the order. Upon the enlargement of the order in 1815, it was altered to a white Maltese cross, cantoned with four lions of England. Upon the centre is a circular compartment charged as the old badge with the addition of a shamrock, and (as borne by all the *military* knights) encircled with a wreath of laurel issuing from an escroll azure, inscribed ICH DIEN in letters of gold.

The old circle surrounding the shield was like the present one, but without the wreath and escroll. The oval badge was usually appended to it.

The first instance of the nomination of an extra knight was in the case of Sir G. M. Keith, in 1772. In 1812, eleven extra knights were admitted by an especial statute.

The order continued in this form until January 2, 1815, when the Prince Regent, in commemoration of the termination of war, ordained that the order should henceforward consist of three classes.

(1.) *Knights grand crosses*, corresponding with the late companions. These were never to exceed the number of seventy-two°, of whom twelve might be nominated for civil services. The arms of knights of this class are distinguished by supporters, and by being placed within the red circle of the order edged with gold, and having the motto *TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO*, in gold letters. This is surrounded with a wreath of laurel, and has the badge of the order pendent by a red ribbon, over this badge is an escroll azure, with the words *ICH DIEN*, or. Knights who have received the order for civil services omit the wreath of laurel and the escroll°.



(2.) The second class consists of *Knights commanders*, who must be officers holding commissions in the British army or navy. They are not permitted to use supporters, but may place their arms within the red circle of the order as the knights grand crosses do, with a similar, but somewhat smaller badge pendent. The number was originally fixed at 180, exclusive of ten honorary knights, who were to be foreigners holding commissions in the English service.

° Exclusive of the sovereign, and princes of the blood royal holding naval or military offices. The number has since been considerably increased.

° The arms represented in the above

cut (or, on a chief indented sable, three crescents argent) are those of the late Adm. Sir Eliab Harvey, G.C.B. The badge is shewn more in detail in the cut preceding.

(3.) The third class consists of an unlimited number of *Companions*, who, although they take precedence of all esquires, are not authorized to assume the style of knighthood. This class is also exclusively composed of naval and military officers. They may bear the badge (which is similar to those borne by the other classes, but smaller) pendent by a red ribbon below their arms, which are not otherwise distinguished from those of esquires.

Crown of Love. Besides the regularly constituted orders of knighthood, various knightly associations are on record, possessing no corporate or permanent characters, which have been erroneously reckoned by some writers among the orders. To this class may be referred the Crown of Love, said to have been instituted by James III. of Scotland in 1479, and of which no further mention is found; and the *Knights of the Esses*, (called an order by Favine,) from the collar conferred by Henry V. on certain of his followers on the festival of SS. Crispin and Crispinian, Oct. 25, 1415, the day of the victory of Agincourt. See *S. Collar of SS.*

Garter, Order of the, [*Lat.* Ordo Garterii, seu à Periscelide : *Fr.* Ordre de la Jarretière.] The precise date of the institution of this order is uncertain. Froissart, a contemporary writer, says the 18th year of King Edward III., but most authorities the 23rd or 24th.

The circumstances which led to its institution are less doubtful than the precise time of that event^r. Edward having lately assumed the title of King of France, and reduced that kingdom into his power, seems to have instituted the order of the garter in commemoration of these events, as well as to reward some of the most distinguished persons by whose assistance he accomplished the conquest. Hence the colour of the garter is blue,—the royal livery of France, and the motto *HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE*, which (as Sir N. H. Nicolas remarks) should not be translated “Evil be to him that evil thinks,” but “Dishonoured be

^r The tradition respecting the countess of Salisbury is too improbable to deserve a moment's consideration.

he who thinks ill of it," which may be understood to refer either to the expedition against France or to the order itself. Why the garter was chosen as the badge of the order is not clear.

The order originally consisted of the sovereign, and twenty-five companions, of whom the Prince of Wales was first. Members of the royal family, (i. e. lineal descendants of George II.^a) and foreign princes^t are not now included in this number^u.

The original statutes of the order are lost. Others were given by Henry V. and Henry VIII., and a few trifling alterations have been made since. No person can be admitted into the order of the garter unless he be first a knight bachelor.

The principal officers of the order are,

(1.) The *Prelate*, who has always been the bishop of Winchester. He may encircle his arms (impaled with the insignia of the see) with the garter. The badge of his office may be suspended beneath by a dark blue ribbon. The prelate is one of the three officers appointed by the founder.

(2.) The *Chancellor*. Until the reign of Edward IV. this office was fulfilled by one of the companions. That king having annexed the chancellorship to the see of Salisbury, it remained so until the reign of Edward VI., when it passed into lay hands. In 1669 the chapter of the order re-annexed the office to the see of Salisbury, upon the next vacancy. In consequence of this, Bishop Seth Ward became chancellor, Nov. 25, 1671. Recent alterations in the ecclesiastical division of England having placed Windsor in the diocese of Oxford, the bishop of that diocese is now chancellor of the garter. His arms are arranged in a similar manner to those of the prelate.

(3.) The *Registrar*, whose office was instituted at the foundation of the order, and annexed to the deanery of Windsor,

^a By statute of June 3, 1786.

^t By subsequent statutes.

^u Two extra knights were admitted by

a special statute in 1814, but no further elections took place until the number was reduced below twenty-five.

8 Hen. VIII. His arms (with the insignia of the deanery,—argent, a cross gules) may be encircled by the garter, the badge being appended below.

(4.) *Garter king of arms*, an office instituted by Henry V., the order having hitherto been attended by Windsor herald. See **KINGS OF ARMS**. His badge (which may be suspended below his arms) consists of the arms of S. George and the royal arms impaled within the garter, and ensigned with the imperial crown.

(5.) *The Gentleman usher of the black rod*, who is required to be a natural born subject of England, and a knight bachelor. The office was instituted by the founder. His badge is a knot (like those in the collar) within the garter.

To describe the costume of the order, any further than it is immediately connected with armorial bearings, is beyond our limits. We shall therefore only notice the garter and the collar.

The garter does not appear to have been commonly placed around the arms either of the sovereign, companions, or officers, until the reign of Henry VIII., the earlier stall plates in S. George's chapel at Windsor being without it. The first instance which we have observed of the royal arms being so encircled, is of the time of Edward IV., as already noticed under **ARMS**, *Royal*². The colour of the garter is blue, the motto and edging being of gold. The motto was anciently in the old English character, but of late in Roman⁷.



The collar (which may be placed around arms, outside the

² "There were an. 21 Car. I. [1645] certain half-crowns stamped in the west of England, having the sovereign's arms so encompassed, and this was the first money whereupon the royal garter appeared amongst us." Ashmole, Order

of the Garter, p. 207.

⁷ For the garter as a charge see **GARTER**. The arms in the cut are those of Edw. Stafford, duke of Buckingham, (ob. 1521,) viz. or, a chevron gules.

garter) consists of twenty-six garters enclosing red roses, barbed and seeded proper, upon a blue ground, and as many golden knots*.



To one of the garters the George^a is suspended. This collar was ordained by King Henry VIII., whose arms occur within it.

It has been doubted whether a knight of the garter (or indeed of any other order) can with propriety impale the arms of his wife within the insignia of his knighthood. The usual modern practice is to have two escutcheons placed side by side, the dexter containing the knight's arms surrounded by the garter, and the sinister the same arms with his wife's, not so encircled^b. There is however quite sufficient precedent to justify the simpler arrangement, namely, surrounding the impaled arms of the knight and his lady with the garter, but this must be laid aside by the lady should she survive her husband, for the garter must never encircle a lozenge^c.

Garter, Order of the (in Ireland.) In 1466 King Edward IV. instituted an order of the Garter in Ireland, but it was abolished by parliament in 1494^d.

Hanoverian, or Guelphic order. This order was instituted by King George IV. when Prince Regent, Aug. 12, 1815. Although no longer connected with the British empire, it must be briefly noticed, as having been founded by an English sovereign.



The Grand Mastership is annexed to the crown of Hanover. The order consists of three classes, viz. Grand Crosses, Commanders, and Knights, each class being divided into military and civil knights. The number is unlimited.

* The number refers to the sovereign and twenty-five companions.

^a A figure of S. George on horseback, piercing the fallen dragon, which lies upon a mount. The details of these figures vary in different examples.

^b See the cut upon p. 5.

^c For a more extended account of the order of the Garter the reader is referred to the elaborate volumes of Ashmole and Anstis, and also to Mr. Beltz's Memorials.

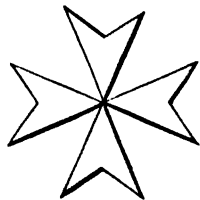
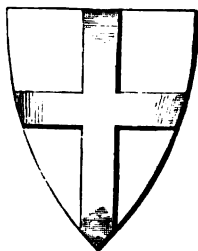
^d Noble, Hist. of the Coll. of Arms, p. 27.

The collar, circle, and other decorations of the order, are fully described in the statutes; an English translation of which was published in 1828, by Sir N. H. Nicolas^c. The circle within which all members of the first two classes may place their arms, is blue, edged with gold, and inscribed *NEC · ASPERA · TERRENT*. Military knights surround this with a wreath of laurel; civil knights with one of oak. The Grand Crosses include both wreath and circle within the collar, to which is appended the badge. The two lower classes may bear the badge pendent below their arms by a blue ribbon.

John of Jerusalem, Knights Hospitallers of S.; often called *Knights of Rhodes*, and afterwards of *Malta*, from their temporary occupation of those islands.

In the year 1048, almost half a century before the first crusade, some merchants of Amalfi in the kingdom of Naples were permitted by the infidels, who had now been masters of Jerusalem for nearly five hundred years, to erect three religious edifices; a church, called S. Mary ad Latinos; a convent for women, of which S. Mary Magdalene was the guardian; and an hospital for pilgrims, dedicated to S. John the Baptist. From the latter sprung the most celebrated order of knighthood that ever existed in Christendom.

The first Crusade was undertaken about the year 1092, but the conquest of Jerusalem was not effected until July 15, 1099. The brethren of the hospital of S. John, under Gerard, their first superior, materially assisted the crusaders by affording relief to their sick and wounded; and in gratitude for their services many of the European princes gave them considerable property in their respective states. A few years afterwards, the brethren, by the advice of Gerard, took vows of obedience, poverty, and celibacy, before the patriarch of Jerusalem, and assumed a long black habit, with a cross of white cloth, of the form since



called Maltese, upon the left breast. The rule which they adopted was that of S. Augustine. These arrangements were ratified in 1113, by Pope Paschal II.

The first body of statutes was given in 1121, by Raymund du Puy, (in Latin de Podio,) the immediate successor of Gerard in the office of superior, and confirmed by Pope Calixtus II. in the same year.

Within ten years after the promulgation of their first statutes, the Hospitallers (through Raymond their superior) made an offer of their services to King Baldwin II. to fight against the Saracens. This offer was accepted by the king, and in 1130 approved by Pope Innocent II., who ordered that the standard of the knights should be a white cross in a red field. In their military capacity they wore red surcoats, with the white cross before and behind^f.

The order, having become military as well as religious, was soon joined by many persons of very high rank, and rapidly increased in wealth and influence. Upon the downfall of Christian power at Jerusalem, (1187) the Hospitallers retired first to Margat in Phœnicia, which they lost in 1285, and then to Acre, (or Ptolemais,) their last possession in the Holy Land, whence they were driven, after a desperate resistance, in 1291, whereupon Henry II., king of Cyprus, afforded them a temporary asylum in his seaport of Limosso.

In 1310, the knights under the command of Foulkes de Villaret, their grand master, besieged and conquered Rhodes, with seven smaller islands adjacent. In 1315 their newly acquired territory was attacked by the Saracens, against whom they successfully defended it, with the assistance of Amadeus V. earl of Savoy^g. They again defended Rhodes in 1481, against

^f The Hospitallers seem to have assumed a military character as early as 1121, the first year of the superiority of Raymund.

^g The addition of the cross to the arms of the house of Savoy is dated from this victory, in commemoration of which an

order, at first called the *order of the Collar*, and afterwards of the *Annunciation*, was founded by Amadeus VI., earl of Savoy, in 1355. The letters F.E.R.T., borne as a device by the house of Savoy, have also been considered as a memorial of the defence of Rhodes, and explained *Fortitudo*

the sultan Mahomet II., but were, in 1523, compelled, after sustaining a severe siege of six months, to surrender the islands to an immense army under the sultan Solyman, called the Magnificent. They retired for a time to Candia, but Pope Adrian VI. offering them an asylum at Vitubo, they accepted the invitation and remained there for about six years. Upon the 24th of March, 1530, the emperor Charles V., to whose neglect to assist the knights the loss of Rhodes was attributed, ceded to the order the sovereignty of the island of Malta, together with Tripoli and Gozo, stipulating that the Grand Master should annually present a falcon to the king or viceroy of Sicily, a state which then belonged to the emperor as king of Spain.

In 1565 Malta was invaded by an immense army of Turks, who were repelled with a tremendous loss. In the year following the knights founded the city of Valetta, which derives its name from La Valette, who was then Grand Master. From this period nothing which it is necessary to mention here occurred until 1798, when the island, although so strongly fortified that it was deemed impregnable, was, through the treachery of some French knights and the pusillanimity of Ferdinand d'Hompesch, Grand Master, surrendered without resistance, to Buonaparte.

Upon the 24th of November, 1798, Paul, emperor of Russia, was elected Grand Master. Since the death of that prince in 1801, the office has not been filled, an officer denominated Lieutenant of the Grand Master having been substituted. On the loss of Malta, a majority of the knights retired to Trieste, and subsequently to Messina and Catania. Their chief settlement is now at Ferrara in the States of the Pope.

By the rule of Raymund du Puy the order is divided into three classes, distinguished as Knights, Chaplains, and Serving

ejus Rhodum tenuit, but Guichenon, in his Genealogical History of that family, mentions a coin of Louis of Savoy, baron of Vaud, who died 1301, with the word

FERT, undivided by stops. This word, it may be proper to notice, is repeated several times in the collar of the order of the Annunciation.

brothers, or Serjeants at arms^h. Candidates for admission as knights must prove their noble descent for four generations, both on the father's side and the mother's, which condition may however be dispensed with to a certain extent by a general chapter. All sovereign princes and their sons, whether legitimate or otherwise, are qualified. Chaplains, or conventual priests, are required to be of noble families. They were formerly assisted in the celebration of divine offices by clergymen of an inferior rank, called priests of obedience. Serjeants at arms should be of good families, but this condition may be dispensed with.

When in its full prosperity, the order was divided into eight languages, as follows.

I. PROVENCE, the head of which branch was designated Grand Commander of the Religion.

II. AUVERGNE: Grand Mareschal of the order.

III. FRANCE: Grand Hospitaller.

IV. ITALY: Grand Admiral.

V. ARRAGON: Grand Conservator.

VI. ENGLANDⁱ: Grand Turcopolier, or Colonel of the horse.

VII. GERMANY: Grand Bailiff.

VIII. CASTILE and PORTUGAL: Grand Chancellor.

Each language or nation has, or had, several grand priories, under each of which were a number of commanderies or preceptories. The chief establishment of the order in England was the magnificent hospital of S. John of Jerusalem at Clerkenwell, founded by Jordan Briset, a baron, about 1110^k. The prior of this Hospital had a seat in the upper house of parliament, and was commonly styled first baron of England. This

^h There were also sisters of the order, of whom there was but one preceptory in England, viz. that at Buckland in Somersetshire, placed there by King Henry II., A.D. 1180.

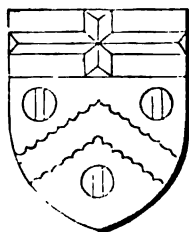
ⁱ When England withdrew, Germany became the sixth language, and Castile and Portugal the seventh. The eighth

place was filled in 1786, by a newly constituted branch under the denomination of the ANGLO-BAVARIAN.

^k Many documents relating to this house are printed in Dugdale's *Monasticon*, where there are also references to many more.

hospital, with all its dependencies, was dissolved by act of parliament 32 Hen. VIII., (1540,) but restored by charter of Queen Mary in 1557. About a year afterwards the knights being called upon to take the oath of supremacy to Queen Elizabeth, chose rather to surrender into her hands all their possessions.

The ensign of the order of S. John is gules, a cross argent. In official seals, etc., the Grand Masters quartered this cross in the first and fourth. Knights bear it upon a chief. The annexed woodcut represents the arms of Sir Thomas Docwra¹, the last prior but one of Clerkenwell before the dissolution, as sculptured upon the gateway (1504) which still remains, though in a fearful state of dilapidation. Knights of S. John may also place their shields upon a large Maltese cross. A cross of this form, enamelled white, and edged with gold, is worn by all the knights as a badge, with certain variations denoting their several countries.



While the knights occupied Malta they elected their Grand Master in the following manner. The knights of each language selected two of their number: half of this body agreed to withdraw, and the other half nominated a knight, a chaplain, and a serving brother, to whom was committed the task of electing any one of the sixteen grand crosses as the head of the whole order^m.

¹ According to Fuller the tinctures are as follows:—sable, a chevron engrailed argent, between three plates, each charged with a pallet gules. The pallets are not visible in the sculpture.

^m We have thus endeavoured to give as extended a notice of the order of S. John as our limits would admit. Persons desirous of further information may profitably consult Giac. Bosio, *Historia dell S. Religione ed Ill. Militia di S. Giovanni Gerosolimitano*, 2 vols. Roma,

1594. fol.: (there are subsequent editions and also a French translation, 2 vols. Par. 1643. fol.): R. A. de VERTOT, *Histoire des Chevaliers Hospitaliers de S. Jean de Jérusalem*, 4 vols. Par. 1726, 4to. (an English translation, 2 vols. fol. Lond. 1728:) and particularly PAULI, *Codice diplomatico del Sacro Militare Ordine Gerosolimitano*, 2 vols. Lucca, 1732, 37. fol. To these we might add L. de BOISGELIN, *Ancient and Modern Malta*, 3 vols. Lond. 1804. 4to.

Michael and S. George, The most distinguished order of S. This order was founded by King George IV. when Prince Regent, April 27, 1818, in commemoration of the republic of the Ionian islands being placed under the protection of Great Britain. The Sovereign of Great Britain being protector of the United States of the Ionian islands, is also Sovereign of the order of SS. Michael and George. The Grand Master is the Lord High Commissioner of the United States of the Ionian islands for the time being. The order consists of three classes, Knights Grand Crosses, Knights Commanders, and Knights Companions. The principal officers are two Prelates, a Chancellor, a King of arms, and a Registrar.


The ribbon of the order is blue, with a red stripe of one third of its width down the centre. The badge appended to it is a white star of seven double rays, edged with gold and ensigned with the royal crown. Upon its centre is a circular plate upon which is a representation of the archangel Michael overcoming Satan. In his right hand is a flaming sword, and in his left a chain. This is surrounded by a blue fillet edged with gold, and inscribed *AUSPICUM MELIORIS ÆVI* in letters of the same.

The order has a collar, but it is rarely used with arms.

Passion of Jesus Christ. An order founded by Richard II. of England and Charles VI. of France in 1380, for the recovery of the Holy Land. It was to have consisted of one thousand knights, each attended by one esquire and three men at arms. Its officers were a Grand Justiciary and a Grand Bailiff.

The badge of the order was a plain red cross fimbriated with gold, upon the intersection of which was an eightfoiled compartment (composed of four pointed leaves in cross, and four round ones in saltire) sable, edged or, and charged with an agnus Dei proper. This cross was sewed to the upper garment of the knights, which was whiteⁿ.

ⁿ In Ashmole's "Order of the Garter" (1672, p. 86.) may be seen figures of knights of this order attended by their esquires, one of whom bears upon a pole

a board shaped thus,— inscribed with the letters *p̄hs*, the second letter being crossed, which is a mark of contraction. This manner of

The duration of this order appears to have been very brief.

Patrick, Order of S. An order instituted by King George III. for his kingdom of Ireland, Feb. 5, 1783. It consists of the Sovereign, the Grand Master, who is the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland for the time being, and knights, originally fifteen in number but at present more°, the first of whom is always a prince of the blood royal. Each knight has three esquires. The first investiture took place at Dublin Castle, March 11, 1783, and the first installation in the cathedral of S. Patrick on the 17th of the same month.

The officers are the Prelate, who is always archbishop of



Armagh; the Chancellor, the archbishop of Dublin; the

Registrar, which office is annexed to the deanery of S. Patrick's; Ulster king of arms, Athlone pursuivant, the Genealogist, Secretary, and Usher of the black rod.

The collar, with which the knights may surround their arms, is of pure gold, and consists of six harps and five roses^P alternately disposed, and connected by twelve knots. The place of the sixth rose is occupied by a royal crown, to which the badge is appended by another harp. The badge is

writing the name of *JESUS* (although it has escaped the vigilant researches of the author of "An argument for the Greek origin of the monogram *IHS*," published by the Cambridge Camden Society) is common in Italian MSS. and occurs in the works of Pietro Laurati, or Lorenzetti, a painter, who flourished at the end of the thirteenth century and the commencement of the next. It was also used in Germany, as in a large and

splendid woodcut in the Nuremberg Chronicle, 1493. The only instance that has been noticed of its employment in any other country is that first mentioned above.

° Six extra knights were nominated in 1821.

^P Each rose is double, a red one within a white, and placed upon a circular plate or, having a border argent, charged with nine trefoils slipped proper.

an oval plate argent, charged with a saltire gules, surmounted by a trefoil slipped proper, on each leaf an imperial crown of the last. This oval plate has two borders, the innermost or, with the motto *QUIS SEPARABIT. MDCCLXXXIII.*, the other argent, charged with about sixteen trefoils proper. When the collar is not placed around the arms of a knight, this badge may be suspended below them by a light blue ribbon.

Poor Knights: anciently knights bachelors, in distinction from bannerets.

Rhodes, Knights of. See *John, S. supra.*

Rich Knights: knights bannerets were sometimes so called in distinction from simple knights.

Round Table: an imaginary order of knighthood, the institution of which is attributed to King Arthur in the sixth century, when, it is said, he entertained twenty-four of his chief warriors at a table, which, in order to prevent disputes about precedence, was made circular. The names and arms of these warriors, supplied of course by the fancy of an age long after that of Arthur, are given by Favine, and a round table, probably made about the time of Henry VII., in commemoration of the order, is preserved in the county hall at Winchester.

On the first of January 1344, King Edward III. kept a great festival at Windsor, upon which occasion he is recorded to have erected a hall 200 feet in diameter, wherein he feasted many knights at a large round table. This seems to have been rather a commemoration of the supposed order, than, as some have endeavoured to shew, a revival of it.

Royal Oak, Knights of the. This was to have been the designation of an order contemplated by King Charles II. Six hundred and eighty seven baronets, knights, and gentlemen, whose fortunes varied from £600 to £4000 per annum, were selected as its recipients, but the project was relinquished, lest it should keep alive that party spirit which it was the policy no less than the duty of the restored sovereign to conciliate. A list of the persons nominated is preserved by Ashmole.

Sepulchre. See *Holy Sepulchre, supra.*

Table, Round. See *Round Table*, *supra*.

Templars, Knights: an order founded in the Holy Land in or about 1119, by Hugo de Perganes, Godofredus de Sancto Amore, and others, who formed themselves into a band to guard the supposed site of the Temple of Solomon, and to protect pilgrims who resorted thither. The original number of knights was only nine. They voluntarily bound themselves to chastity, obedience, and poverty. Baldwin II. king of Jerusalem approving of their designs, took them under his special patronage and assigned them a residence within his own palace, notwithstanding which they were for some years so poor, or rather, perhaps, so affected poverty, that they rode two on one horse^q, and subsisted chiefly on alms. They received a rule^r from Pope Honorius II., who directed them to wear a white dress, to which they afterwards, by order of Pope Eugenius III., added a red cross. The order of Templars, like that of S. John, consisted of three classes, Knights, Priests, and Serving brothers. As a religious order they conformed themselves to the rule of S. Augustine. In a comparatively short time they became so rich, that according to Heylin they possessed no less than sixteen thousand lordships. Their first settlement in England was in Holborn^s, London, which was soon eclipsed in splendour by their house in Fleet Street, still known as the Temple. The round church erected by them here in imitation of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem was dedicated by Heraclius, patriarch of the Church of the Resurrection in that city, Feb. 10, 1185. The chancel was consecrated in 1240.

Early in the following century, the Templars were charged with many great crimes, perhaps with the view of seizing their vast possessions. However this may be, they were on the Wednesday after Epiphany (Jan. 10,) 1308, arrested throughout

^q Two knights upon one horse appear upon the first seal of the order. A subsequent seal exhibits an Agnus Dei.

Jan. 13, 1128, and again by Alexander III., in 1172.

^r Confirmed in the council of Troyes, Jan. 13, 1128, and again by Alexander III., in 1172.

^s On the site of Southampton build-ings.

England by command of the king, (Edward II.,) and by authority of a papal bull; and a council held at London, A.D. 1309[†], having convicted them of various crimes, the king seized all their possessions. In 1312 a council^u held by Pope Clement V. at Vienne in Dauphiny, condemned the order throughout Christendom, and gave their property to the knights of S. John. Their English possessions were formally transferred to the said order, by an act of parliament made in the 17th year of King Edward II., A.D. 1323.

The badge of the order was a red patriarchal cross edged with gold, and their banner (called Beauseant) per fess sable and argent, signifying terror to the enemies of Christianity, and peace to its friends.

Thistle, Order of the, or of S. Andrew. The following traditional account of the origin of this order is recited in the charter of King James VII., dated May 29, 1687, by which the order was restored.

“Quum serenissimus decessor noster, Scotorum Rex, Achaius, Ordinem Cardui, ex summo principe et duodecem equitibus fratribus constantem ad Salvatoris et Apostolorum suorum numerum alludens, sub protectione Andreæ Scotiæ patroni instituisset, in memoriam insignis victoriæ ejusdem Achaii^z, adversus Athelstanum, Saxonum Regem, post^r prelium cruentum ibidem pugnaretur, in cœlis effulsit crux alba decussata, ad formam illius quæ Sancti Andreæ martyrio est sacra, quo fausto portento animati cœti, hostes in fugam dedere.”

Notwithstanding this traditional account of its institution, nothing can be said of the order with any degree of certainty until the time of its revival by King James V. in or about the year 1540. It became disused within half a century afterwards^z, but was revived, as we have already seen, by King

[†] Wilkins, Concilia, ii. 304. et seq.

^u Known as the fifteenth general council.

^z Hungus king of the Picts was also present.

^r Bp. Leslie says on the evening before the battle, which was fought in

Northumberland, A.D. 787.

^z That the order of the Thistle was considered to be in existence even so late as 1680, appears from the achievement of King Charles II., prefixed to Sir Geo. Mackenzie's "Heraldrie," published in that year at Edinburgh.

James II., May 29, 1687, the chapel of Holyrood house being the place appointed for installations.

The order was once more overthrown by the revolution of the year following its revival, but was restored by Queen Anne, Dec. 31, 1703, and has flourished ever since. The statutes of Queen Anne directed that the order should consist of the sovereign and twelve knights, which was "to be the precise number of that order in all time coming," but it was increased to sixteen by King George IV. upon his coronation. Simple knighthood is a necessary condition of admittance into the order of S. Andrew. The officers of the order are a Dean, a Secretary, Lyon king of arms, and an Usher of the green rod.

As the collar and badge of the order may be used in connection with armorial bearings, it is necessary to describe them. The first is composed of golden thistles and sprigs of rue enamelled proper, being the ancient insignia of the Scots and Picts. The badge, which is appended to the collar, consists of a radiant star or, charged with a figure of S. Andrew proper, (his gown green and surcoat purple,) standing upon a mount vert, and supporting his cross argent^a. The jewel, worn attached to a green ribbon, consists of an oval plate argent, charged with the same figure proper, within a border vert, fimbriated (both internally and externally) or, and inscribed, in letters of the same, *NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSIT*^b. In the base of this border is a thistle of the last.



The ribbon of the order may encircle the arms of knights instead of the collar, the jewel being appended to it.

^a Until Feb. 1713 the badge consisted of the figure of S. Andrew without the star.

^b Or, as some say, in the future, *LACESET*. It alludes to the Thistle.

The dignity of a knight of the Thistle is vacated by accepting the Garter.

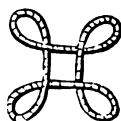
KNITTING FRAME. This is borne by the frame-work knitters of London, a company incorporated 1663.

KNOTS of different kinds are borne by several families as badges.

Bouchier's Knot. This device is many times repeated upon the tomb of Abp. Bouchier at Canterbury, and also in the east window of the Dean's chapel in that cathedral. In the latter instance it is tintured or.

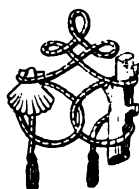


Bowen's Knot. Gules, a chevron between three such knots argent, is the coat of BOWEN.



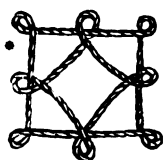
Dacre's Knot. The escallop upon the dexter side is a charge in the arms of the family.

Gordian Knot, or Knot of Navarre. The insignia of the kingdom of Navarre are sometimes described by these terms, but should rather be blazoned a cross, saltire, and double orle of chains (the two former humettée) linked to each other, and to an annulet in the fess point.



Harrington's Knot, (borne also by other families.) See FRET.

Heneage's Knot: a cognizance belonging to the Heneages of Lincolnshire, to which they add the motto **FAST THOUGH UNITED.**



*Lacy's Knot,** and

Stafford's Knot,† are badges belonging to those families.



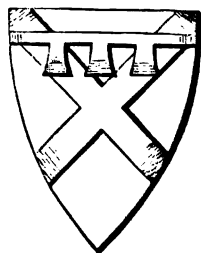
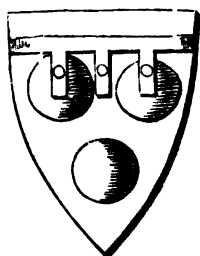
Wake's Knot. This is borne by the family as a crest.




KNOTTED. See RAGULY.

KNOWED. See NOWED.

LABEL: a charge generally used as a temporary mark of cadency. In the ordinary system of differences a label of three points (which has also been termed a file with three labels) is the distinction of the eldest son during the lifetime of his father, and some say that the grandson, being an heir, should bear a label of five points during his grandfather's life, and that *his* heir should bear one of seven, and so on, adding two points for each generation. This is not however often practised except in the royal family, in which the Prince of Wales, as eldest son of the sovereign, bears a label of three points argent, and all the other children of the sovereign similar labels, charged as the sovereign may direct by sign manual registered in the College of Arms. All the children of these princes and princesses bear labels of five points charged in like manner.



Labels were anciently formed throughout, as in the two first figures, which also shew the proper position of the charge. The points were first straight, then pattée, and at last labels were formed as they  generally are at the present day, without any connection with the sides of the shield, the points dove-tailed.

Besides being used as mere temporary marks of cadency, labels are also employed as permanent distinctions, that is to say, they are borne by every member of some particular branches of certain families, just as any other charge is borne. Thus the *COURTENAYS* of *Devonshire* bore the family arms, (or, three torteaux,) with a label of three points azure, on each

point a bezant; and the NEVILLES of *Leicestershire*, argent, a saltire gules, a label of three points vert.

The first instance found on record of the use of the label in England is that of Gilbert de CLARE, earl of Pembroke and Montgomery, who died 1149. He bore or, three chevronels gules, a label of five points azure. Soon after this, Geoffery PLANTAGENET, earl of Anjou, Poitiers, Brittany and Richmond, fourth son of King Henry II., bore England with a label of five points azure. He was born 1159, and died 1186.

Saer de QUINCY, first earl of Winton (circ. 1210) bore or, a fess, gules, a label of eleven points azure. His second son, who succeeded him, adopted a coat totally different.

King EDWARD I. before his accession differenced his arms with a label azure, sometimes of five points, and sometimes (even on the same seal) of three points, joining the head of the shield, and interlaced with the tail of the uppermost lion. Such peculiarities are difficult to account for, but shew that labels in those times were not regulated by the principles recognised at a later period.



Edmund PLANTAGENET, called Crouchback, earl of Lancaster, second son of Henry III., bore England with a label, sometimes (as his seal testifies) of three points, and at other times of five points, as upon his monument at Westminster. In both instances each point is charged with three fleurs-de-lis. York says he bore a label of three points ermine, which is probably a mistake.

A label of a very unusual form was borne by John de Foix, earl of Kendal 1449. It was sable with three points, each formed like a plain cross and charged with five escallops argent.

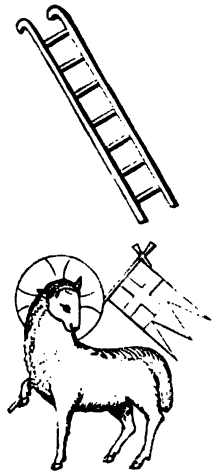
The ribbons pendent at the sides of a mitre are also called *labels*.

LACY'S KNOT. See KNOTS.

LADDER, *Scaling*: a common charge in Welsh arms.

Argent, three scaling ladders bendwise, two and one, gules. **KILLINGWORTH.**

LAMB, *Holy, or Paschal*. This bearing varies considerably in different examples, particularly in the shape of the flag, but the annexed figure may be considered as a fair type. The nimbus should be or, with a red cross: the flag argent, cross and ends gules. The Holy Lamb is, however, not unfrequently borne all of one colour.



Argent, upon a cross gules, a holy lamb or. **MIDDLE TEMPLE, London.**

Gules, three holy lambs argent. **ROWE, Lamerton, Devon.**

LAMBEAUXED: dovetailed.

LAMBEL. See **LABEL**.

LAMBREQUIN: the mantling placed upon a helmet: also the point of a label. The word is sometimes applied to the wreath.

LAMP. Several forms of this charge are found in arms.

Sable, a chevron argent, between three lamps (like the first figure) of the same, inflamed proper. **FARMER, Leic.** (granted 1663.)

The Company of Tin-plate-workers bear three lamps like urns with covers. (fig. 2.) One of them has two branches with lights, the others but one.

A Roman lamp (copied from one in their possession) occurs in the insignia of the Society of Antiquaries.

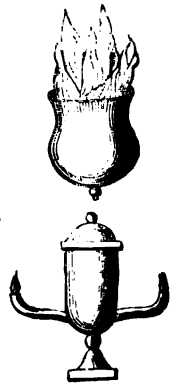
Globular Lamp. See **LANTERN, Ship**.

LAMPASSÉ. See **LANGUED**.

LANCASTER, *Rose of*: a red rose.

LANCASTER HERALD. See **HERALDS**.

LANCE: a tilting spear. See **SPEAR**.



LANGUED: an animal having the tongue of a colour different from that of the body, is said to be langued of such a colour. See also **ARMED**.

LANTERN, *Ship*, or *Globular lamp*. Such a lantern, ensigned with a royal crown, all proper, is the crest of the Company of **TIN-PLATE-WORKERS** of London.



LAPWING. See **TYRWHITT**.

LARMES, or *Larmettes*, *Gutté de*. See **GUTTÉ**.

LATTISED, *Treillé*, or *Portcullised*: a pattern resembling fretty, but placed cross-ways. It may be interlaced or not, and is sometimes cloué or nailed at each intersection.

LAUNCE. See **LANCE**.

LAUREL. Branches of this plant have often been granted, especially of late years, as rewards for military service. They may be fructed.

LAVER, or *Ploughshare*. See **COULTER**.

LAVER-POT, or *Ewer*. Borne by the Founders' Company.



Gules, three laver-pots (or pitchers) argent, are the arms of **CONDUIT**.

LEAD-LINE. See **PLUMMET**.

LEAF. See **LEAVES**.

LEASH: the thong of leather by which a hawk is held: also, a line affixed to the collar of a greyhound.

LEATHER BOTTLE. See **BOTTLE**.

LEAVES of various kinds are common in coat armour. Care should be taken accurately to describe their position, which is generally erect.

LEG. See **JAMBE**. The legs of men are not unfrequent bearings, both naked and in armour. The knee is always embowed.



The insignia of the Isle of **MAN** are gules, three legs embowed, armed proper, garnished or, conjoined at the thighs and flexed in

triangle. The motto belonging to these insignia is QUOCUNQUE JECERIS STABIT.

LEISH. See LEASH.

LEOPARD. This beast is almost invariably borne gardant. When rampant, the French call it a leopard lionné, as they call a lion passant gardant a lion leopardé. A *leopard's head* should shew part of the neck, but the phrase is generally used for what should be termed a *leopard's face*, which shews no part of the neck. See JESSANT *de lis*.



Azure, a leopard's head affronté erased or. MITCHELL.

Azure, three leopards' faces argent. BARNES, *Linc.*, and BARNEY, *Kent*.

LETTERS of the alphabet are occasionally employed as charges. The following instances may suffice to shew the different ways in which they have been used.

... an eagle displayed ..., in chief the letters IOMS. . . Henry DARCY, *Lord Mayor of London*, 1338.

The signification of this charge does not appear. It was no doubt borne in characters of the form then generally used.

Sable, on a fess between two cinquefoils in chief argent, and on a mount in base, three sprigs of oak proper, acorned or, the letters **A B C D E F** of the field. LANG.

Per pale, sable and argent, three Roman B's counterchanged. BRIDLINGTON PRIORY, *Yorkshire*.

Three text **Gr**'s in a shield were borne by Tho. GORE, parson of Islington, Middx., and West Ham, Essex, who departed this life in 1499. This was not a coat of arms, but only a mark.

Gules, three text **S**'s or. KEKITMORE.

Argent, a chevron (another two chevronels) between three text **T**'s sable. TOTTE.

Argent three garlands vert in chief, and a text **T** (sometimes

a Roman T^c gules in base. TALKE, TAUKE, or TAWKE, *Hants.*

Azure, a cross argent charged with the letter X, in the fess point, and the letter i, in the honour point, both sable. CHRIST CHURCH PRIORY, CANTERBURY.

These letters were evidently intended as a contraction of the word *Christi*. Since the Reformation the above insignia have been used for the Deanery, the ancient letters having generally been changed to x and i.

Sable, on a pale argent, a Greek Y gules. CHARK, *Lond.* Granted 1604.

LEUR. See LURE.

LEVEL.

Azure, three levels with plummets or. COL-BRAND, *Sussex.*

A level reversed (fig. 2) occurs in the insignia of the Plumbers' Company.

LEVER: the cormorant: part of the insignia of the town of Liverpool.

LEWRE. See LURE.

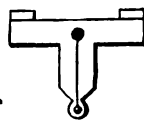
LEZARD. See LIZARD.

LIBARDE, or *Libbarde*, anciently used for leopard.

LILY.

Sable, three lilies slipped argent, a chief per pale azure and gules, on the dexter side a fleur-de-lis or, on the sinister a lion of England. ETON COLLEGE, *Bucks.*

William PATTEN, (commonly called WAYNFLETE, from the place of his birth,) bishop of Winchester, having received his education at Eton, added to his paternal arms (fusilly ermine and sable) a chief of the second, charged with three lilies slipped argent. These arms are now used by MAGDALENE COLLEGE, Oxford, founded by him.



^c The garlands were originally crowns of thorns, and the T a cross tau.

Lily of the flag, or of France : the fleur-de-lis.

LILY-POT.

Azure, a pot of lilies argent, is the ensign of the Royal Burgh of DUNDEE.

LIMB of a tree. Often borne in arms, sometimes extending throughout the shield, and sometimes coupé or snagged. It differs from a bend, fess, etc., raguly, chiefly in the appearance of convexity which it possesses.

LIMBECK, or *Alembick* ; the charge represented in the annexed cut is so termed by numerous heraldic writers, but the connection between the name and the figure is not very apparent.

Azure, on a chevron or, between three antique limbecks argent, as many roses gules, seeded of the second, barbed, slipped, and leaved proper. The PEWTERERS' COMPANY, *London*. Granted 1479. See also DISTILLATORY.

LINES of Partition. See PARTY, and also CHAMPAGNE, DANCETTÉ, DOVETAILED, EMBATTLED, ENGRAILED, INDENTED, INVECTED, NEBULÉ, POTENTÉ, RAGULY, and WAVY.

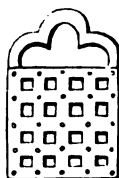
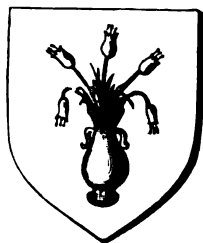
LINED. This word is used in two senses, as (1.) a mantle gules, lined ermine, and (2.) a greyhound gorged and lined, that is, with a line affixed to his collar. See GORGED.

LINKS of fetters. See SHACKBOLT.

LION. This beast is perhaps the most frequent of all bearings. In very early heraldry it is generally rampant.

Lions in their ordinary positions, rampant, passant, etc., will be found noticed under those terms.

Gules, a bicorporate lion gardant, rampant counter-rampant coward, or, ducally crowned azure. *John NORTHAMPTON, Lord Mayor of London, 1381 and 1382.*



The same coat appears to belong to the name of COMBERTON.

Edmund Crouchback, earl of Lancaster, sometimes bore gules, a tricorporated lion (that is, three lions rampant extending from the angles of the shield, and conjoined with one head gardant in the fess-point) or, as appears by his seal. The same charge, azure in a field or, is the coat of NASH.



Demi lion. See DEMI.

Lion of England: a lion passant gardant or, as in the royal arms, often borne in a canton or otherwise as an augmentation.

Lion, Sea. See LION-POISSON.

Lion's jambe. See JAMBE.

Lion's tail. Sable, three lions' tails erected and erased argent. CORKE, Cornwall.



LIONCEL. When two or more lions occur in the same coat not separated by an ordinary, they are properly blazoned (except in a royal coat) as lioncels, the dignity of a lion not allowing a competitor in the same field⁴. But this blazon though used by Leigh and Guillim, fell into disuse in later times.

Azure, six lioncels rampant, 3, 2, 1, or. William LONGESPEE, earl of Sarum, natural son of Hen. II. (ob. 1226.) These arms are slightly varied from those of ANJOU, the ancient inheritance of his father's family, which were azure *eight* lioncels, (or perhaps lioncels sans nombre,) or.



LION-DRAGON: the foremost half of a lion conjoined to the hinder part of a dragon.

⁴ Two lions combatant are an exception to this rule, never being termed lioncels, because they are supposed to be striving for the mastery of the field. Some heralds reject the distinction between lions and lioncels altogether.

LION-POISSON, or *Sea-lion*: the foremost half of a lion conjoined to the tail of a fish. See **SEA-HORSE**.

LIONNÉ. See **LEOPARD**.

LIS. See **FLEUR-DE-LIS**.

LISTON: a French term for the escroll, or ribbon containing the motto.

LITVIT'S SKIN: a pure white fur used for lining mantles. See **WHITE**.

LIVERIES of servants and retainers should in general be of the principal colour and metal of their lords' arms. "Iff ye knowe any lykly men, and ffair condyconed and good archers" says Sir John Paston, "sende them to me, thowe it be iiij, and I wyll have them, and they shall have iv marks by yer, and my levere*."

The liveries adopted by the kings of England have been as follows.

The later Plantagenets, white and red.

The house of York, murrey and blue.

The house of Lancaster, white and blue.

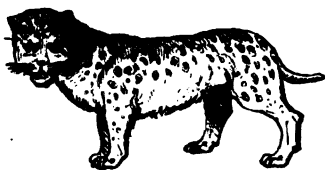
The house of Tudor, white and green.

The house of Stuart, yellow and red.

William III. the same; but before his accession, blue and orange.

The house of Hanover, scarlet and blue. Before their succession to the English throne they used yellow and red.

LIZARD, or *Lezard*: a beast, somewhat resembling the wild cat, found in several countries of northern Europe. Its fur is brown, with large spots of a darker shade. It is the dexter supporter of the Skinners' and Muscovy merchants' companies, as well as the crest of the former.



* Paston Letters, vol. ii. p. 140.

The reptile called a *Lizard* is also used in heraldry. Its proper tincture is vert.

LOBSTER'S claws.

Argent, two lobster's claws in saltire gules, the dexter surmounting the sinister. **TRE-GARTHICK, Cornwall, and Devon.**

LOCHABAR AXE. See **AXE.**

LOCK OF HAIR. See **ICICLE.**

LOCK. See **FETLOCK**, and **PADLOCK.**

LOCKETS. See **MANACLES.**

LODGED: a word equivalent to couchant, applied to beasts of chase.

Azure, (another sable,) a stag lodged argent. **DOWNES, Chesh.**

LOLLING. See **PREYING.**

LONG, Per. Indented per long is a phrase often used by the old writers, implying that the indents are much deeper than usual. See also **DANCETTÉ.**

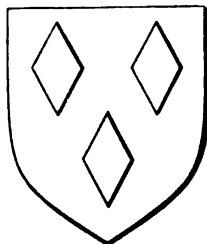
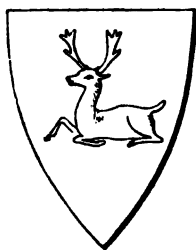
LONG CROSS. See **CROSS, Passion.**

LOPPED, or Snagged. Said of a limb of a tree, couped in such a manner that the transverse section is exposed to view.

LOU, Loup: the wolf.

LOWERED. See **ABASED.**

LOZENGE. This charge differs from a fusil in the horizontal diameter being at least equal to the sides, which in the fusil are longer than the diameter. The arms of spinsters and widows are not to be borne upon shields but lozenges. According to Sir George Mackenzie, Muriel, countess of Strathern, bore her arms upon a shield, ensigned with a coronet and having one supporter, the whole within a lozenge, as early as 1284, but the engraving which accompanies his work was most assuredly not copied from any contemporary authority.



Azure, three lozenges or. FREEMAN, *Herts.*

Lozenges are sometimes conjoined in the form of ordinaries. A fess of lozenges, or as it is often called a fess lozenge, should begin and end with a half, otherwise it will be so many lozenges conjoined in fess. The same may be said of the cross, bend, and pale. In all these it is better to mention the number. See FUSIL.

Gules, a lozenge flory at the points or. CASSYL, or CALSHILL.

Lozenge voided. See MASCLE.

LOZENGY: entirely covered with lozenges of alternate tinctures. On an ordinary it consists of the entire width of one lozenge.

Lozeny, argent and gules. FITZ-WILLIAM, *Northamp., etc.*

Lozeny, gules and or. CROME, *Lond.*

Lozeny barry, or *Lozeny couped fesswise.* See BARRY *indented*, etc.

Lozeny barry bendy. See BARRY *bendy*.

Lozeny bendy. See BENDY *paly*.

Lozeny masculy. See MASculy.

LUCY, or *Luce*: the fish commonly called a pike.

—"and many a breme, and many a luce in stew." Chaucer[†].

Gules, three lucies haurient, or. LUCY, *Hants.*

LUMIERES: the eyes.

LUMPHAD. See LYMPHAD.

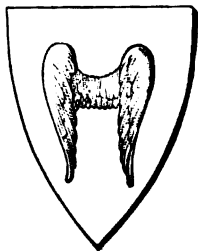
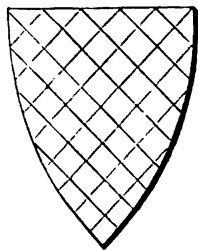
LUNA. See ARGENT.

LURE. See HAWK'S LURE.

Conjoined in lure: applied to a pair of wings with their tips downwards.

Gules, a pair of wings conjoined in lure or. SAINT-MAUR.

LUTRA: the otter, in French *Loutre*, and *Louterel*, whence it is borne by the family of Lutterell.



[†] Prologue, 352.

LYBBARDE. See LEOPARD.

"Upon his shoulders a scheld of stele,
With the lybbardes painted wele."

The metrical romance of Richard Cœur de Lyon.

LYMPHAD, or *Galley*: an ancient ship with one mast, not unfrequent in the heraldry of Scotland. The accompanying figure is copied from a Scottish MS., circ. 1580, in which it is given (sable, in a field or) as quartered by the earl of Argyll. It is the feudal ensign of the lordship of LORN^s.



LYON. See LION.

LYON KING OF ARMS. See KINGS OF ARMS.

LYONCEL. See LIONCEL.

LYS. See FLEUR-DE-LIS.

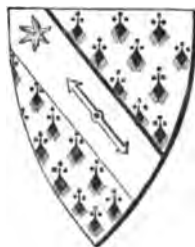


MACLE. See MASCLE.

MADDER-BAG. See BAG OF MADDER.

MAGNET, or rather *Magnetic needle*.

Ermine, on a bend azure, a magnetic needle pointing to the pole-star or. PETTY, *Ireland*.



MAIDEN HEAD. See HEADS.

MAINTENANCE, *Cap of*. See CHAPEAU.

MAJESTY, *In his*. Said of an eagle crowned and holding a sceptre.

MALE GRIFFIN. See GRIFFIN.

MALLARD: a wild drake.

^s Few charges vary more in their form than the Lymphad, which occurs (and that in other representations of the very ensign above mentioned) with a yard

and furled sail, with oars in action, with red flags, and even with three masts. The field of the insignia of the lordship of Lorn is commonly argent.

MALLET: a hammer used by masons and others.

Azure, three mallets or. FITZ-STEPHENS.

Gules, a chevron between three mallets or. SOAME, *Bart.* 1684.

The mallet in the insignia of the Marblers' Company (now united to the Masons') was of a different form from the above. Others are sometimes square.



MALTA, Cross of. See *CROSS Maltese*.

Knights of Malta. See *KNIGHTS of S. John*.

MAN, Green or Wild. See *SAVAGE*.

Parts of men. See *ARM, HAND, HEAD, HEART, LEG*.

MANACLES, or Handcuffs. See *SHACKBOLT*.

MANCHE. See *MAUNCH*.

MANCHERON. Used (chiefly by the French) for any kind of sleeve.

MANCHET: a small circular cake of bread. See *PEEL*, and *WASTEL*.

MANED, or more frequently *CRINED*, which see.

MANGONEL. See *SWEPE*.

MANTIGER, Montegre, or Manticora: a fictitious animal having the body of an heraldic tiger, and the head of an old man with long spiral horns. Some heralds make the horns more like those of an ox, and the feet like a dragon's. Those supporting the arms of the earl of Huntingdon, have no horns at all. See also *SATYR*.

MANTLE, Mantling, or Cappeline.

"A mantelet upon his shoulders hanging." Chaucer¹.

This is generally understood to represent the lambrequin, or covering of the helmet, the jagged form which it usually takes representing the cuts which it is supposed to have sustained in action. In England it is now generally of red lined with white, but it should properly consist of the principal colour and metal of the bearer's arms, the latter being con-

¹ The *Knights tale*, 2165.

sidered as cloth of gold, or white fur. This kind of mantle cannot be used by ladies, being inseparable from the helmet. The mantle, however, is often taken to be a robe of estate, in which sense it may be borne by all ranks of gentlemen, and by peeresses. Such mantles may be of the principal colour and metal of the arms, or the outside may be embroidered with the arms themselves. Peers may appropriately use their coronation robes as mantles for their arms.



The military mantle hangs from the top of the helmet, and cannot be borne apart from it, but it seems most proper that the robe of estate should include the crest as well as all the other external ornaments of the arms. There are a few instances of the use of tents for the same purpose.

The royal mantle, at least since the time of Elizabeth, has generally been of cloth of gold, lined with ermine or white.

No man of lower rank than a knight, should double his mantle with ermine.

Mantle, Blue. See PURSUIVANTS.

MARBLE-STONE. See STONE.

MARCASSIN: a young wild boar, distinguished from an old one by having its tail hanging down instead of twisted.

MARINE WOLF: the seal.

MARINED: a term applied to any beast having the lower parts of a fish. *Lion marined.* See LION POISSON.

MARLET, Marlion, Merlion. See MARTLET.

MARQUESS. The second order in the peerage of England,

being below a duke, but above an earl. The title seems to have been originally given to certain officers to whom was committed the government of the Marches, or borders of Wales. We find the word *Marchio* used in this sense as early as the reign of Henry III. The first marquess in the modern sense of the word was Robert de Vere, earl of Oxford, whose elevation for life to the marquissate of Dublin by King Richard II. (in the year 1386) gave no small offence to the earls, who were obliged to yield him precedence. In Sept. 1397, the same king made John Beaufort, earl of Somerset, marquess of Dorset, which title was taken from him in the next reign. The House of Commons petitioned that it might be restored to him, but the earl himself requested that it might not, because it was an innovation. From this time no marquesses are mentioned until the reign of Edward VI. The oldest existing marquissate is that of Winchester, created by that King in 1551. See also CORONET.

MARS. See GULES.

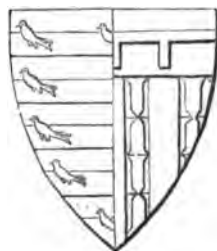
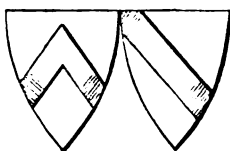
MARSHALL, *Earl*, until 1379 called *Lord Marshall*. This office was anciently granted by the sovereign at pleasure, sometimes for life, and sometimes *durante bene placito*. It was more than once made hereditary, but never continued long in one line, until King Charles II., in 1672, annexed it to the dukedom of Norfolk.

The insignia of the office (granted by King Richard II.) are two gold batons, the ends enamelled black, having engraved thereon, the arms of the king at the upper end, and at the lower those of the Earl Marshall, who bears the batons in saltire behind his shield of arms. When the office is executed by deputy, the person performing it sometimes bears one of the batons behind his arms in bend dexter.

MARSHALLING is the art of arranging several coats of arms in one shield, generally for the purpose of denoting the alliances of a family. See ACHIEVEMENTS, BARONET, IMPALE, and LOZENGE.

Perhaps the earliest way of placing the arms of a husband

and wife was side by side. Shields thus placed are said to be *accollées*, or in *collateral position*¹. Contemporary with this practice, but continuing much longer, was the custom of impaling arms by *dimidation*, the dexter half of the husband's arms being joined to the sinister half of the wife's. This was much practised about the time of King Edward I. The arms of Aylmer de Valence, earl of Pembroke and Montgomery, and Mary his wife, daughter of Guy de Chastillion, earl of S. Paul in France, are to this day borne dimidated by the Society of PEMBROKE HALL, Cambridge, which she founded in 1343. The coat of VALENCE is barry of ten argent and azure, over all ten martlets in orle gules, and that of CHASTILLION, vair, three pallets gules, on a chief or, a label of three points azure².



In some cases the husband's arms only were dimidated, the wife's being borne entire. Philip the Bold, duke of Burgundy, is recorded to have borne his arms thus dimidated with those of his wife, the heiress of Lodowick, earl of Flanders. In this case, as the duke bore four quarters, the second and fourth were concealed. Dimidation being in such cases as this found inconvenient, was at length exchanged for impaling the coats entire, though bordures, tressures, and orles are still omitted on the side next the line of impalement.

As an instance of *impaling* we give the arms of — SEGRAVE and — his wife, daughter of — BOUTE-TORT, from Dorchester Church, Oxfordshire, viz. sable, a lion rampant argent crowned or; and or, a saltire engrailed sable.

In a few early instances, in which the wife was of a more noble family or of higher

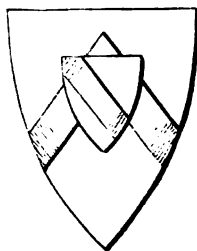


¹ Another ancient method has been mentioned elsewhere. See *ARMS composed*.

² The insignia of some English towns are instances of dimidation, particularly those of the city of CHESTER,

rank than the husband, her arms were placed upon the dexter side. John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, bore the arms of his second wife Constance, eldest daughter and coheir of Peter, King of Castile and Leon, in this manner upon his seal, and also upon his surcoat, which till the great fire remained in S. Paul's Cathedral, London. It may here be proper to notice that the arms of a wife should not in general be borne upon any banner, surcoat, or official seal, but that John of Gaunt bore his arms as above mentioned because he was in right of his wife, titular King of Castile and Leon.

When the wife is an heiress (even in expectation) it is now customary for the husband to bear her arms upon an escutcheon of pretence, though heraldic writers in general are of opinion, that until the husband has issue by the heiress, and until the death of her father, he should impale her arms, because until then he cannot transmit her inheritance to his posterity¹. An escutcheon of pretence, may, it is said, be borne even in the field of battle. When the fashion of bearing them began does not clearly appear, but it is certain that in ages not very remote husbands generally impaled the arms of their consorts whether heiresses or not. Sometimes indeed a husband quartered the arms of his wife, being an heiress, especially if he enjoyed any honour in her right, in which case he generally placed her arms before his own.



Many modern heralds condemn the practice of a knight impaling the arms of his wife within the garter or collar of his order, but, as the honour is to a certain extent participated by the wife, and as there are many precedents for so doing, there

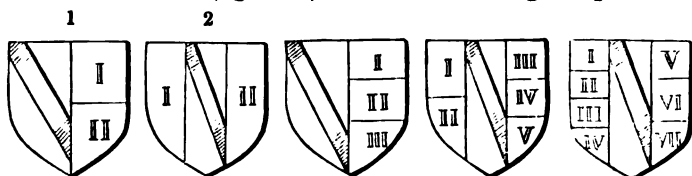
which are *England*, impaled with the arms of Randolph de MESCHINES, earl of Chester, viz. azure, three garbs or, two and one; both dimidated. See also the arms of Harcourt and Beke thus impaled upon a brass at Stanton Harcourt Church, Oxfordshire, engraved in the

Oxford Arch. Society's Guide, p. 178. The date is probably 1330.

¹ An escutcheon surtout does not *always* contain the arms of a wife, as may be seen by the arms of Will. III. and George III. p. 26.

does not seem to be any valid objection to it, except in a few cases, such as a king's arms upon the coin of the realm, or an official seal. The widow of a knight, though she continues to impale the arms of her deceased husband in a lozenge, must of course relinquish his insignia of knighthood.

When a man marries a second wife, he should certainly cease to impale the arms of the first. Some however have thought proper to impale both, which may be done in two ways, as shewn in the annexed cuts (fig. 1. 2.), the bend shewing the position of



the man's arms, and the numerals those of his wives. The other figures shew how the arms of three, five, and seven wives have been borne.

When a widow marries a second time, her husband impales her paternal arms only.

Arms may be *quartered*^m for several reasons, which must each be noticed. First, a sovereign quarters the ensigns of his several states, generally giving the precedence to the most ancient, unless it be inferior to some other in importanceⁿ. The first English monarch who bore quartered arms was Edward III., his mother, in whose right he claimed the crown of France, being daughter and heiress of Philip the Fair. (See *Arms, Royal*, Edw. III.) An elected king generally places his hereditary arms upon an inescutcheon over the insignia of his do-



^m Quarterings are to be counted horizontally, beginning at the dexter chief.

ⁿ The cut represents the arms of a king of Spain, as given in MS. K. 18. (p. 349.) Qu. Coll. Oxon., viz. argent, a lion rampant sable, (LEON) quartering

gules, a castle triple towered or, (CASTILE.) The latter was almost invariably placed first, (as on p. 15,) but a shield similar to the above once existed in stained glass at Dorchester Church, Oxfordshire.

minions. Thus did William Prince of Orange, when raised to the throne of Great Britain. (See *Arms, Royal, WILL. III.*)

Feudal arms (see *Arms, III.*) are sometimes quartered by subjects, as arms of dominion are by princes. Their arrangement cannot be reduced to any particular rule, being a point left to the determination of the heralds.

Another cause for quartering arms is the grant of an augmentation, which is sometimes so borne. The arrangement of course depends upon the tenor of the grant.

But the most common reason for quartering is to shew what heiresses have married into the family. The practice of bearing quartered arms was introduced into this country in the reign of King Edward III., who himself set the example°. The first subject who is recorded to have quartered his arms is John Hastings, earl of Pembroke, who married King Edward's youngest daughter Margaret, and died 1375. Their arms, as blazoned upon the north side of the king's tomb at Westminster, are as follows, 1 and 4, or, a maunch gules, *HASTINGS*. 2 and 3, barry of twelve, argent and azure, over all eight martlets in orle gules. *VALENCE*, impaling 1 and 4 France ancient, 2 and 3 England, being the arms of his wife.

The manner in which quarterings are acquired is shewn in the two plates annexed, which were copied from a pedigree of the Willoughby family drawn up in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

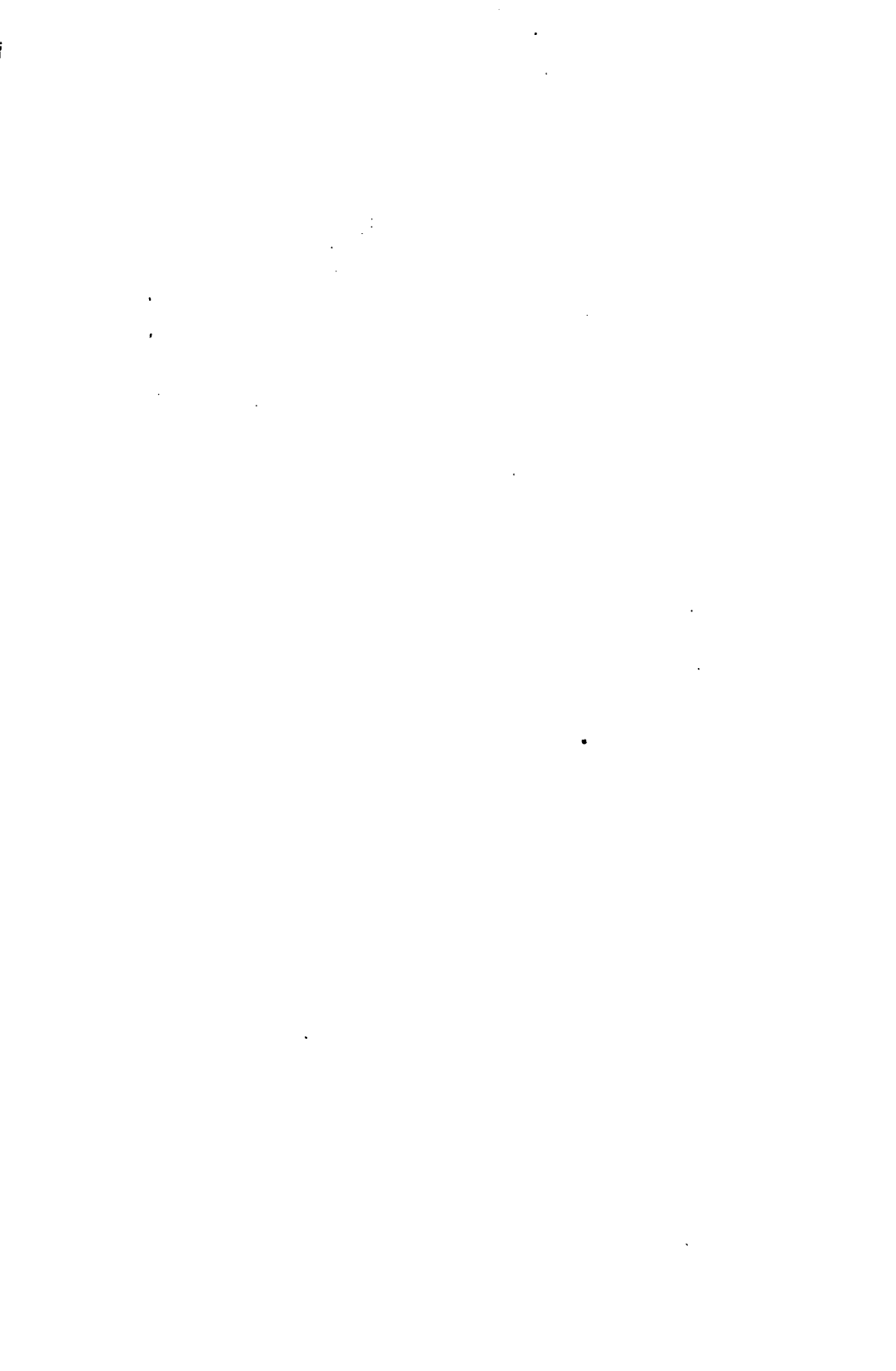
I. Sir PHILIP MARMION, Knt., nat. circa temp. R. Jo. = Joan, d. and coh. of Sir Hugh, Baron of KILPECK.

Sir P. M. bore the paternal arms alone, viz. vair, a fess gules, fretty argent. The arms of his wife (which, according to modern practice, would be borne upon an escutcheon of pretence) were sable, a sword in pale, point downward, argent, hilt and pomel or. The lady being an heiress, this coat descended to her children.

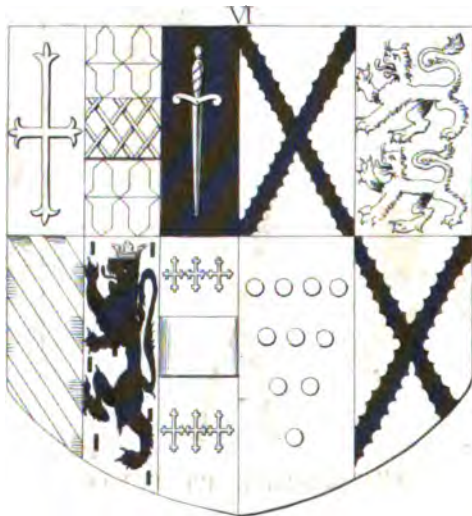
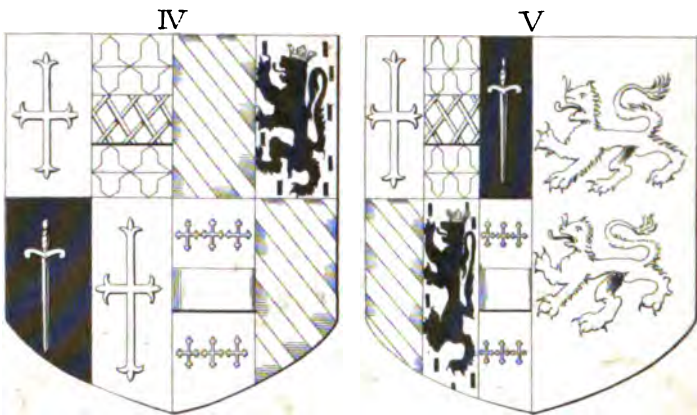
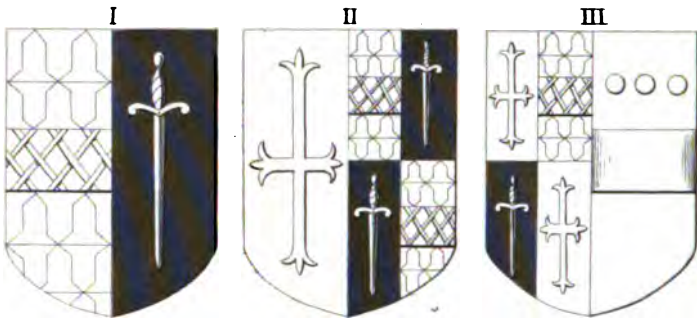
II. JOAN, d. and coh. = Sir ALEX. FREVILLE, Knt.

The arms of Sir A. F. were or, a cross patonce gules. His wife being a coheiress of the families of *Marmion* and *Kilpeck*, bore their arms quarterly.

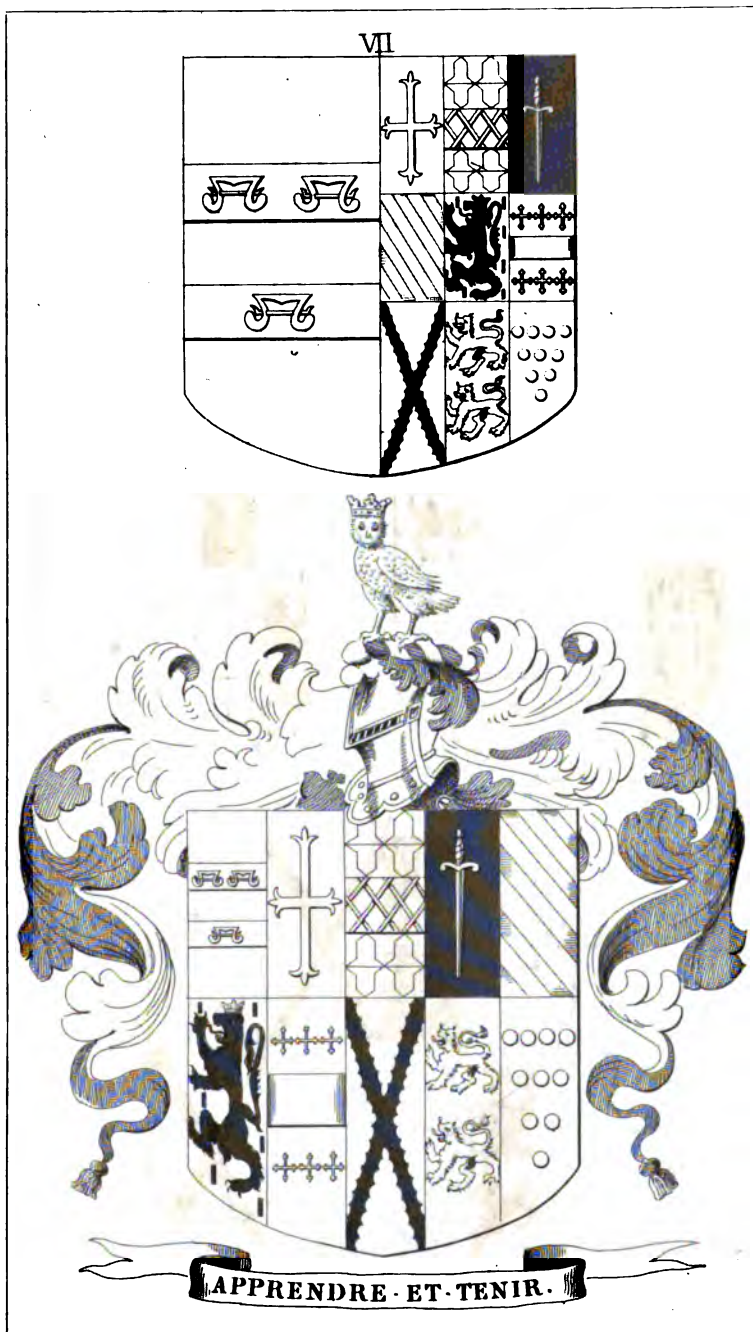
° One earlier instance occurs, namely, and her tomb are the first instances of that of Eleanour, queen of Edward I., whose arms (Castile and Leon quarterly) quartered arms in this country. She died 1296. as sculptured upon her beautiful crosses



MARSHALLING



MARSHALLING





III. Sir BALDWIN FREVILE, Knt. s. and h. = Maude, d. of . . . DEVEREUX.

He inherited the arms of Frevile from his father, and those of *Marmion* and *Kilpeck* from his mother. As his wife was not an heiress, the coat of *Devereux* (argent, a fess gules, in chief three torteaux) was impaled by him during her lifetime only, after which the family of Frevile had nothing further to do with it.

IV. Sir BALDWIN FREVILE, Knt, Baron of Henley in Arden, s. and h. = ELIZABETH, d. and coh. of John de MOUNTFORTE, Baron of Beaudesert.

The quarters belonging to this Sir B. F. were the same as those borne by his father, without any addition. His wife (whose pedigree is given below) inherited the arms of *Mountforte*, (bendy of ten, or and azure,) *De la Plaunche*, (argent, billetté sable, a lion rampant of the last, crowned or,) and *Haversham* (azure, a fess between six cross crosslets argent.)

Y. Sir BALDWIN FREVILE, Knt, Lord of Henley in Arden, s. and h. = . . . d. of . . . Lord STRANGE.

This Sir B. F. was entitled by inheritance to the following quarters—*Frevile*, *Marmion*, *Kilpeck*, *Mountforte*, *De la Plaunche*, and *Haversham*. His wife's arms (argent, two lions passant gules, armed and langued azure) were borne in the same manner as those of Devereux, (vide III. sup.)

VI. Sir BALDWIN FREVILE, Knt, Lord of Henley in Arden, s. and h. = JOICE, d. and coh. of John, Lord BUTTETOURT, of Welley Castle.

His mother not being an heiress, he bore his father's quarters without any addition. His lady (whose descent is given below) inherited the arms of *Buttettourt*, (or, a saltire engrailed sable,) *Dudley*, (alias *Somerie*, or, two lions passant azure, armed and langued guies,) and *De la Zouch*, (gules, ten bezants, 4, 3, 2, 1,) which descended to her posterity.

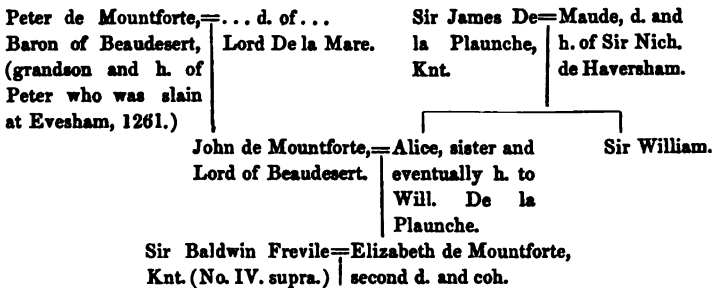
VII. MARGARET, d. and coh. = Sir HUGH WILLOUGHBY, of Willoughby on the Wold, Knt.

Sir H. W. bore the paternal arms (or, on two bars gules, three water-bougets argent) alone. His lady inherited *Frevile*, *Marmion*, *Kilpeck*, *Mountforte*, *De la Plaunche*, *Haversham*, *Buttettourt*, *Dudley*, and *De la Zouch*.

VIII. RICHARD WILLOUGHBY, Esq. s. and h. ob. a. p. 1471.

He bore the arms of *Willoughby*, followed by the quarters which he inherited from his mother. His arms, as represented in the plate, afford an example of the achievement of an esquire complete, viz. shield, helmet, mantle, crest, and motto.

Descent of Elizabeth de Mountforte, shewing her right to the arms of Mountforte, De la Plaunche, and Haversham.



Descent of Joice Buttetourt, shewing her right to the arms of Buttetourt, Dudley, and De la Zouche.

Sir Tho. (or John?) Buttetourt, Knt. Baron of Welley.	=	Johane, sister and coh. of John, Baron Dudley, alias Someri.
--	---	---

John Buttetourt, Baron of Welley.	=	Joice, d. of Will. De la Zouche, aunt and h. to Hugh De la Zouch, of the Castle Richard.
--------------------------------------	---	--

Sir Baldwin, Frevile, Knt. (No. VI. sup.)	=	Joice Buttetourt, d. and coh.
---	---	-------------------------------

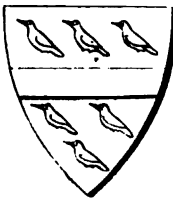
When a person is entitled to an odd number of coats, he usually fills up in the last quarter by repeating the first. The royal arms brought into any family by an heiress, are usually placed in the second quarter, indeed some heralds assign them the first^p.

If a man marries two or more heiresses successively, the arms of each will descend only to her own children.

It is not uncommon, to avoid confusion by marshalling too great a number of coats in one escutcheon, to select a few of the principal, leaving out, for example, the secondary quarters brought in by heiresses. Many families entitled to a hundred or more quarters use but four, and even this is condemned by some heralds as destructive of the simplicity by which arms should ever be characterized^q.

In conclusion, it may be proper to observe, that quartered arms may be borne on banners, surcoats, and official seals, just as single coats are.

MARTEL: a kind of hammer. See **HAMMER**.



MARTLET: a bird resembling a swallow, with thighs but no visible legs. It is a very common bearing, as well as the difference of the fourth son.



Sable, a martlet argent. **MUNNY.**

Gules, a fess between six martlets or. **BEAUCHAMPE, Glouc.**

^p A recent work, "Royal Descents, by C. E. Long, M.A.," contains the names of more than three hundred living persons who are entitled to quarter the arms of

the royal houses of England.

^q There is an escutcheon containing 334 quarters in the hall at Fawsley, Northamptonshire.

MASCALLY. See **MASCULY**.

MASCLE: a lozenge-shaped figure voided. **Mascles** were originally links which composed chain armour.

Gules, three mascles or. **ANDREW**.

Sable, three mascles argent. **WHITACRE**, *Yorksh.*

Gules, seven mascles conjoined, 3, 3, 1, or. **DE QUINCY**, *E. of Winton*.

Crosses and other ordinaries may be formed of mascles as of fusils and lozenges. (See **FUSIL**.) A *fess mascle*, or rather of — *mascles*, should begin and end with a half, otherwise it will be so many *mascles conjoined in fess*.

MASCULY: covered with mascles either conjoined at their angles, or on all their sides. The former may be distinguished as *lozengy masculy*^{*}, being a pattern formed of lozenges and mascles alternately. The latter should be called *masculy* — and — *counterchanged*. One row of either of these patterns placed lozengewise is sufficient for an ordinary.

Masculy, argent and gules counter-changed. **POGEIS**, *Bucks*.

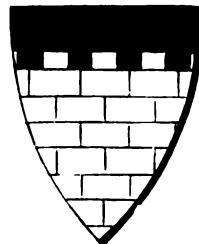
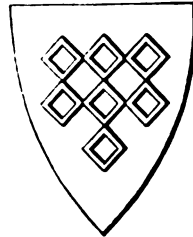
Masculy nowy. See **NOWY**.

MASONED: a term used to describe the lines formed by the junction of the stones in a building.

Argent, masoned sable, a chief embattled of the last. **REYNELL**, *Devon*.

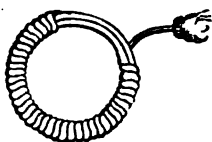
This should perhaps rather be blazoned sable, an embattled wall throughout argent, masoned of the first. Others of the name bear the chief indented, and plain.

MATCH. The match formerly used for the discharge of fire-



^{*} Another blazon is *argent masculy sable*.

arms is borne by SEET, *Hants, etc.*, whose arms are argent, a fess gules between two matches sable, kindled proper.



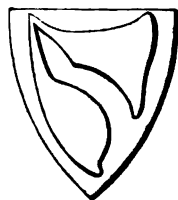
MATCHLOCK.

Argent, a chevron between three matchlocks^a sable. LEVERSEGE.

MAUNCH: an ancient sleeve, sometimes called *manch mal taillée*.

"A lady's sleeve high sprighted Hastyns bore."

Drayton^t.



Argent, a maunch sable.

HASTINGS, *Leic., etc.*

Azure, a maunch or.

CONYERS, *Northamp., etc.*

Or, a maunch gules. HASTINGS, *Oxfordsh., etc.*



Gules, a maunch ermine, with a hand proper, holding a fleur-de-lis or. MOHUN,

E. of Somerset.

MEASURING YARD. See YARD MEASURE.

MEIRÉ, or *Meirré*. See POTENT.

MELTING POT. See FURNACE.

MEMBERED refers to the legs of birds, as a crane argent, beaked and membered gules.

MENU VAIR, that is, small vair: a word used by French heralds when vair consists of six or more rows, a distinction not recognised in this country. *Miniver* is the plain white fur with which robes are often lined.

MERCHANTS' MARKS^u.

^a Sometimes bill-heads, and sometimes plough-shares. It is exceedingly doubtful which is the original bearing.

^t Baron's War, i. 22.

^u It should here be observed that this term is too narrow in its import, as marks of the kind so termed were used not only by merchants, but by ecclesiastics, (see the mark of Thomas Gore, parson of

Islington, under LETTERS,) and many other persons of respectability not entitled to arms. In times when the lack of a coat of arms was not considered (as it is by some persons in the present day) a disgrace, the merchant looked upon his mark with as much satisfaction as the baron did upon his lion rampant.

"Wyde wyndowes . . .

"Shynen with shapen sheldes . . .

"With merkes of merchants ymediled betwene."

Vision of Piers Plowman.*

"The honour" (says Favine) "of bearing shields, that is to say, armes, belongeth to none but noblemen by extraction, or by calling or creation. And it is not yet an 100 years" (he wrote about 1615) "since such as were not of noble condition were punished with great fines and amercements if they but attempted to bear any. It was permitted to them to have only markes or notes of those trades and professions which they used: as a tailor to have his sheares, a cutler a knife, a shearman his cloth-sheares, a mason his trowell and the compasse or squire, and so of other. Merchants (for their more honour) might beare the first letters of their names and surnames enterlaced with a crosse: as is to be seene in many ancient epitaphes, and as yet to this day, upon their packes or burthens of merchandises. All these were called but markes: they were not permitted to have shields but only targets, hollow at the chiefe and flankes, like them which are given to villages at the feast of the saint their patron, to manifest that they were not shields†."

Notwithstanding these regulations, merchants and others, at least in this country, commonly bore their marks in shields, as monumental brasses and the devices of many of our early printers testify. Although this practice frequently excited the displeasure of the heralds, instances occur of marks even impaled or quartered with arms, as in the case of John Halle mentioned hereafter. Merchants sometimes bore the insignia of their companies upon a chief above their marks.

Merchants' marks very frequently consist of a cross and a figure resembling the Arabic numeral 4 turned backwards, which, it has been conjectured, represents the mast and yard of a ship‡. This is generally accompanied by the initials

* 1550, 80.

† Theater of Honour, p. 16.

‡ If this conjecture be well founded, why did the early printers so often use

of the bearer's name, often interlaced with some geometrical figure.

The first figure represents the mark of John HALLE, of Salisbury, merchant of the staple, (whence the staple which forms a portion of his mark,) in the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV. Having likewise a coat of arms, (argent on a chevron^a sable, between three columbines^b blue stalked vert, an estoile or,) he sometimes impaled that and his mark (argent in a field sable) together, as in the hall of his house at Salisbury^c.

Fig. 2. is a merchant's mark from stained glass in S. Michael's Church, Oxford^d. The letters may possibly signify Thomas R. . . . Merchant of Oxford. From the white roses (barbed and seeded or) we may infer that he was attached to the house of York.

Fig. 8. represents the mark of Thomas Pownder, merchant and bailiff of Ipswich, upon his sepulchral brass in the chancel of S. Mary Key in that town, 1525^e.

Merchants' marks are, as might be expected, most frequent in ancient commercial towns, and in the sea coast counties opposite to the continent.

the figure? See the REBUS of R. Grafton. It is much more likely that the triangle symbolizes the doctrine of the Holy Trinity, as the cross does that of the atonement.

^a In allusion to his name.

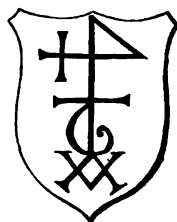
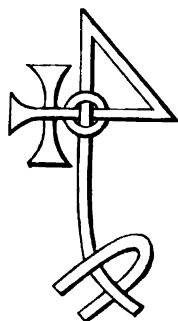
^b A badge of the house of Lancaster.

^c Duke, *Prolusiones Historice*, etc., p. 41. This is probably as early an instance of a merchant's mark as any that could be quoted. This assertion is of course not intended to convey the idea that merchants did not use certain marks to

distinguish their packages for ages before, but the above is believed to be an early instance of the use of such marks in lieu of arms.

^d Brought, it is believed, from some other building in Oxford, but from what building does not certainly appear.

^e Sixteen others are engraved in the Cambridge Camden Society's *Monumental Brasses*, (p. 51.) See also two curious examples of marks (temp. Hen. VII.) at Amesbury church, Wilts. *Arch. Journal*, ii. 194.

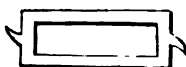


Several occur in the church of Hitchin, Herts, a town once celebrated for its trade in wool.

MERCURY. See **PURPURE.**

MERIDIAN. See **SPHERE.**

MERILLION: an instrument used by hat-band-makers, and borne by their Company.



MERLION, Merlet, Merlette. See **MARTLET.**

MERMAID: an imaginary creature composed of the upper half of a woman (with dishevelled hair) joined to the lower half of a fish.

Argent, a mermaid gules, crined or, holding a mirror in her right hand, and a comb in her left, both gold. *ELLIS, Lanc.*

MERTLET. See **MARTLET.**

MESLÉ: mingled. Used by a few old writers in describing a field of metal and colour in equal proportions, as gyronny, paly, &c.

METALS. The metals employed in heraldry are two, or and argent, that is to say gold and silver.

MEW, Sea. See **SEA-MEW.**

MICHAEL, (S.) AND S. GEORGE, Order of. See **KNIGHTS, Michael, S., etc.**

MIDDLE BASE POINT, and

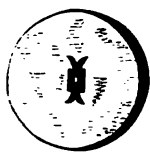
MIDDLE CHIEF POINT. See **POINTS.**

MILL, Silk-throwers'. See **SILK-THROWERS' MILL.**

MILL-INKE, or Mill-rind. See **FER DE MOULIN.**

MILL-PICK: a tool used by millwrights.

Sable, a chevron between three mill-picks argent. *MOSELEY, Moseley, Staff.*



MILL-STONE. Generally borne with the mill-rind upon it.

Azure, three mill-stones argent, on each a mill-rind sable. *MILVETON, Chesh.*

MINIVER. See under **MENU VAIR.**

MIRROR: a small circular looking-glass with a handle. See **MERMAID.**

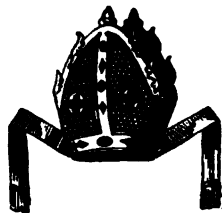
MITRE: one of the principal insignia of the episcopal office, although not belonging to it exclusively. Bishops had formerly

three different mitres, which are described in the Roman Cere-
monial, in the words following :—

“Mitre usus antiquissimus est, et ejus triplex est species: una, quæ pre-
tiosa dicitur, quia gemmis et lapidibus pretiosis, vel laminis aureis vel argenteis
contexta esse solet; altera, auriphrygiata, sine gemmis, et sine laminis aureis
vel argenteis, sed vel aliquibus parvis margaritis composita, vel ex serico albo
auro intermisto, vel ex tela aurea simplici, sine laminis et margaritis; tertia,
quæ simplex vocatur, sine auro, simplici serico Damasceno, vel alio, aut etiam
linea, ex tela alba confecta, rubeis laciniis, seu frangiis, et vittis pendentibus¹.”

The privilege of wearing a mitre was first conceded to abbats
and priors about the eleventh century. Soon afterwards it was
decreed that mitred abbats exempt from episcopal jurisdiction
should wear the second mitre mentioned above, the third being
assigned to non-exempt abbats and priors. These rules do not
appear to have ever been very strictly observed or enforced.

Though the use of the mitre as a part of the episcopal
costume has become obsolete in the Anglican Church, its pre-
lates continue to bear it above their arms. The mitres of the
two archbishops, and the bishop of Durham, are usually encircled
with ducal coronets, which however is, at least in the two former
cases, a practice of late origin, and without authority. The
bishop of Durham might (until lately) with propriety enjoy this
mark of temporal dignity, as he was count palatine of Durham,
and earl of Sedburgh². In a roll of arms of the peers of Eng-
land in 1515, this prelate's mitre is the only one coroneted; it
is also in that, and several earlier examples, distinguished by
a plume of ostrich feathers (4 and 3)
issuing from the sinister side, possibly
intended for the plume of a helmet placed
behind it.



The annexed figure of a mitre is taken
from the roll above mentioned. The
abbats' mitres drawn in that document

¹ *Cæremoniale Episcoporum. Rom.* 1606. 4^o. lib. i. cap. 17.

² The seal of Thomas Hatfield, bp. of Durham, (1345,) has a helmet (like an esquire's) and crest above the mitre;

and the banner of Anthony Bec, another prelate of the see, was in 1300 carried at the siege of Carlawerock. It contained his paternal arms only.

are precisely similar in form, but differ in the colour of the enclosed triangular spaces^h. Earlier mitres were generally lower: in later times they have usually been represented much higher and more acutely pointed.

A list of the mitred abbats and priors of England will be found in the Appendix.

As charges, mitres occur in the insignia of several English sees and abbeys.

Gules, three mitres^l or. *See of CHESTER.*

Azure, three mitres or. *See of NORWICH.*

Previous to the introduction of the practice of bishops impaling the insignia of their sees, they often differenced their paternal arms by the addition of mitres or other official insignia within the shield. Thus William COURTENAY, archbishop of Canterbury, 1381, differenced the hereditary coat of his family (or, three torteaux) with a label of three points azure, charged with a like number of mitres gold. Thomas de BECKINGTON, bishop of Bath and Wells, 1443, bore argent, on a fess azure, a mitre or; in chief three bucks' heads caboshed gules; in base as many pheons sable.

The only family (it is believed) that bears mitres is that of MYTERTON of *Newcastle*: azure, three mitres or. BERKELEY (Earl Berkeley) bears for a crest a mitre gules, labelled and garnished or, charged with a chevron between ten crosses pattée argent, being his arms. This crest should not stand upon any wreath.

MITRY. The word occurs in blazoning a bordure charged with eight mitres.

MOILE: a provincial word signifying an ox without horns. It occurs only in the arms of MOILE of *Cornwall*, (gules, a moile passant argent,) in which it is generally, though in all probability erroneously, drawn as a mule.

^h The bishops' mitres in this MS. (which has been published by Mr. Willement) are yellow, (for gold,) the insides and labels purple, the latter fringed of the first: the gems are red and blue alternately. The abbats' mitres

differ only in having the enclosed spaces around the quatrefoils white, as if studded with pearls.

^l Some say 'with labels,' but as a mitre is not complete without labels, this is quite unnecessary.

MOLE, or *Molet*. See **MULLET**.

MOLE-HILL. See **HILL**.

MOLINE CROSS. See **CROSS** *moline*.

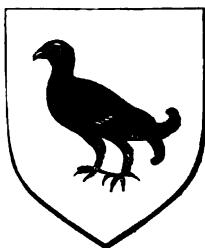
MOLLET. See **MULLET**.

MONTEGRE. See **MAN-TIGER**.

MOON. See **CRESCENT**. The moon is occasionally borne in her complement, often figured, i. e. with a human face. It may also be illuminated, that is, surrounded with very short rays. Its proper colour is argent. When sable it is said to be eclipsed.

MOOR-COCK. This bird is borne by several families named Moore, Highmore, etc., in allusion to their names.

Argent, a moor-cock proper. **MOORE**, *Bart.* 1627.



MOOR'S HEAD. See **HEADS**.

MOOTED (or *Moulted*) *up by the roots*: eradicated.

MORION: a steel cap anciently worn by foot soldiers.

Argent, a chevron gules between three morions proper. **BRUDENELL**, *Earl of Cardigan*.



In many ancient examples, the points of these morions are turned to the dexter. A somewhat different morion forms part of the crest of Cecil, marquess of Salisbury.

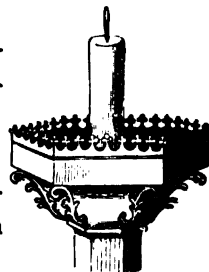


MORTAR. The piece of ordnance so called, as well as the *mortar* of apothecaries, (generally with the pestle,) are both occasionally used as heraldic charges.

MORTCOUR: a candlestick used at funerals. It occurs in the insignia of the Company of Wax-Chandlers.

MOSES. See **HEADS**.

MOSSU, or *Moussue*: rounded at the extremities, as the cross mossu, a French bearing.



MOTTO: a word or sentence upon a scroll, generally placed below the shield, but sometimes, especially in Scotland, above it. It should never be inscribed (as it too often is) upon a garter or circle, nor should it accompany the arms of any woman except the sovereign.

Many ancient mottos were war cries. Such it is probable were the following:—

Courage sans peur. GAGE, *Viscount Gage*.

Butler a boo^k. BUTLER.

Crom a boo (I will burn.) FITZGERALD, *Duke of Leinster*.

Forward. DOUGLAS, *Duke of Queensbury*.

Frappez fort. WODEHOUSE.

Many mottos refer to the name of the bearer, as

Bonne et belle assez. BELASYSE, *Viscount Fauconberg*.

Cavendo tutus. CAVENDISH, *Duke of Devonshire*.

E sacro puteo. HALLIWELL.

Fare, fac. FAIRFAX.

Crede Biron^l. BYRON.

Do no yll, quoth Doyle. D'OYLEY, *Norfolk*.

J'ayme à jamais. JAMES.

Ille vivit qui bene. BAYNE.

Let Curzon holde what Curzon helde. CURZON.

Manus justa nardus. MAYNARD.

Ne vile fano. Used by FANE, *Earl of Westmoreland*,
who quarters the coat of NEVILLE.

Per se valens. PERCEVAL.

Pie repone te. PIERREPONTE, *Earl Manvers*.

Scuto amoris divini. SCUDAMORE.

Strike Dakyns, the Devil's in the hempe. DAKYNS,
Derbyshire.

Time Deum, cole regem. COLERIDGE.

Vigila et ora. WAKE.

^k See the chronological table, 1495.

^l The seal of Sir John de Byron, appended to a deed dated 21^o Edw. I. has

the motto Crede Beronti. Mr. Lower says this is "perhaps the very earliest instance of a motto any where."

The following is more recondite :—

Sarissam fero placide. *PHELPS, or PHILLIPS.*

In order to understand this it is necessary to know that the crest is an arm holding a broken spear, and that *Σαρίσσα* was a lance or pike used by the Macedonians. The allusion is to Philip king of Macedon.

They are frequently alliterative :—

Sero sed serio. *CECIL, Marquess of Salisbury.*

Time trieth troth. *TREVELYAN, Bart.*

Un roy, une foy, une loy. *DE BURGH, Earl of Clanricarde.*

Some have reference to a charge in the arms to which they are annexed, or to the crest above it :—

Soyes sage et simple. *SPRY.* Crest: on a wreath a serpent nowed, thereon a dove.

Sub cruce candida. *PERCEVAL.* Arms: argent, on a chief indented gules, three crosses pattée of the field.

But the generality of mottos express a sentiment, hope, or determination. Such are the following :—

Dum spiro spero. *DILLON.*

Garde la foy. *COX, POULET, RICH, etc.*

Humanitate. *CURLOCK.*

Injuriarum oblitus. *HOLLAND.*

Spero meliora. *CORY.*

Toujours prest. *CARMICHAEL.*

Mottos are often borne by several successive generations, but may be changed at pleasure. The languages most in use are Latin, French, and English. In Scotland they are often in the old dialect of that country, and in Wales, in the language of the principality. The character in which they are written is a matter of taste. Greek mottos are not common. *Πλέον ἡμῖν παντός* (Hesiod. *Opera et dies*, 40.) was that of Sir Robert HILDYARD, Bart. 1660. A few peers use Italian mottos, and some recent ones are even in Oriental languages.

The present royal motto, *DIEU ET MON DROIT*, was certainly used as early as the reign of Henry VI. It was probably a war cry

long before, as King Richard I. is recorded to have said, "Not we, but *God and our right* have vanquished France at Gisors^m."

MOULIN, *Fer de*. See FER DE MOULIN.

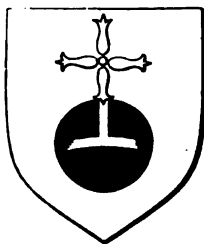
MOULINE CROSS. See CROSS, *moline*.

MOULTED. See MOOTED.

MOUND, or *Mound royal*: an orb surmounted by a cross, generally pattée. It is said to have been first used by the Emperor Justinian, and to have been introduced into England by King Edward the Confessor, upon whose seal it appears as a plain orb, but without the cross, which is first seen on the seal of William the Conqueror. The ball signifies extensive, or perhaps universal empire, and the cross the ascendancy of Christianity.

"And when you see this orb set under the cross, remember that the whole world is subject to the power and empire of Christ our Redeemer."

Coronation Office.



Or, a mound sable, encircled gules, ensigned with a cross avellane of the last. CHAWLAS.

MOUNT *in base*: the entire base of the shield occupied by ground slightly raised and covered with grass.

Argent, on a mount in base an oak tree fructed, all proper. WOOD, *Devon*.



Mount mounted: a large mount with a smaller one upon it.

MOUNTAIN CAT. See CAT-A-MOUNTAIN.

MOUNTING: a term equivalent to rampant, applied to beasts of chase, and sometimes to reptiles.

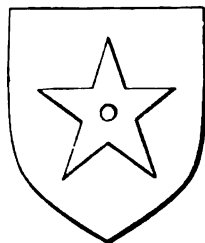
MOURNED: blunted.

MOUSE, *Rere*. See RERE-MOUSE.

MOUSSUE. See MOSSU.

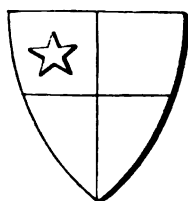
^m A town of Normandy.

MULLET. This bearing generally represents the rowel of a spur, (Fr. *molette*.) It usually has five points, (which number is ever to be understood when no other is mentioned,) and is frequently pierced. When mullets are associated with crescents or other heavenly bodies, they doubtless represent stars. A mullet is the distinction of the third house.

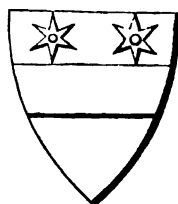


Or, a mullet sable. *ASHTON, Chesh.*

Argent, a mullet pierced gules. *HARPDEN.*

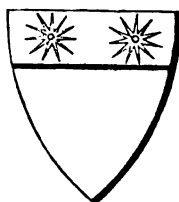


Quarterly gules and or, in the first quarter a mullet argent. *VERE, Earl of Oxford^a.*



Or, a fess, and in chief two mullets of six points pierced gules. *HASTYNGES, Oxfordsh.*

Argent, on a chief gules, two mullets of eleven points or, pierced vert, are the arms of John de SAINT JOHN, as represented in stained glass at Dorchester, Oxfordshire.



MULLET: the fish so called. Azure, three mullets haurient argent, are the arms of WAYE, or WEYE, *Dorset.*

MURAILLÉ: walled: that is, masoned and embattled.

MURAL CROWN. See CROWN.

MURREY. See SANGUINE.

MUSCHETOR: said to be an ermine spot without the three specks usually placed at its upper end.

MUSIC-BARS, or Musical lines: five parallel lines extending across the shield horizontally. They occur in a very absurd coat of arms granted in 1760, to a family named Tetlow.

MUSIMON: a fictitious animal mentioned by Guillim and others. It nearly resembles a ram, but has, besides the horns belonging to that beast, a pair of goat's horns.

^a For the legendary origin of this coat, see the chronological table, A.D. 1098.

MUSION: an old heraldic name for a cat. It is used by Bossewell.

NAIANT: swimming; applied to a fish borne horizontally.

NAIL. See also **WEDGE**.

Closing-nail. A part of the insignia of the Glazier's Company. Its head is sometimes represented square.

Passion-nail. This is generally drawn square and with a pyramidical head. Piles when borne three together (especially if gules) probably represent the same thing.

NAILED. See **LATTISED**.

NAISSANT: issuing from the middle of an ordinary. Issuant, a term with which naissant has often been confounded, should be restricted to charges which rise from the upper line of a fess or bar, or the lower line of a chief.

Or, a demi lion rampant gules, naissant from a fess sable. Sir Henry EAME, or ESME, K. G. temp. Edw. III.



NARCISSUS: the heraldic flower so called resembles the cinquefoil except that it has one more leaf.

Gules, three narcissuses pierced argent. **LAMBERT, Earl Cavan**.

NASCENT. See **NAISSANT**.

NATANT. See **NAIANT**.

NAVAL CROWN. See **CROWN**.

NAVEL POINT. See **POINTS**.

NAYANT. See **NAIANT**, and **NAISSANT**.

NEBULY: a line of division, which being intended to repre-

sent clouds, is rarely used otherwise than horizontally.

Barry nebuly of six, or and gules.
DOLSEBY, *Lond.*

Barry nebuly of six, or and sable.
BLOUNT, *Bart.*, 1642.

Or, three bars nebuly gules. LOVELL.

NEEDLE. See MAGNET.

NEWE. See NOWED.

NIPPERS, *Glazier's*. See GREATER.

NISLÉ. See NYLLÉ.

NOBILITY. In its widest and only legitimate acceptation, this term includes the greater nobility, viz. the sovereign and royal family, the dukes, marquesses, earls, viscounts, and barons, and the lesser nobility, commonly called the gentry, which consists of baronets, knights, esquires, and untitled gentlemen, all of whom are further noticed under the names of their respective dignities.

NOMBRIL POINT. See POINTS.

NORROY KING OF ARMS. See KINGS OF ARMS.

NOUÉ. See NOWED, and NOWY.

NOVA SCOTIA, *Baronets of*. See BARONETS.

NOWED: twisted or knotted: applied chiefly to serpents and the tails of lions. The garter also is sometimes said to be nowed and buckled. See SERPENT.

NOWY implies a projection in the middle of a cross or other ordinary. Without any addition it implies a circular projection.

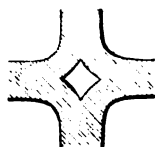
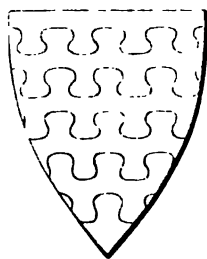
Nowy lozengy signifies that the projection is diamond shaped.

Nowy masculy. The same lozenge-pierced.

Nowy quadrat implies a square projection,
See CROSS potent, *nowy quadrat*.

NOWYED signifies that the projection is not in the centre of a cross, but in each of its limbs.

Double nowyed, applied to a fess, pale, or bend, means that it



has two semicircular projections on each side, opposite to each other.

NYLLÉ, or *Nislé*. The cross nyllée is, according to most heralds, nothing but a very slender cross moline. The word seems to be derived from the French anille, a mill-rind.



IN sketches this letter stands for or.

OAK, *Royal*. See **KNIGHTS**, *Royal oak*.

OGE: a French term, used by a few English writers, for water-bouget.

OGLES: the eyes.

OGRESS. See **PELLET**.

OLIVE, *Gutté d'*. See **GUTTÉ**.

OMBRÉ. See **ADUMBRATION**.

ONDÉ. See **WAVY**.

ONSET. See **DOWNSETT**.

OPINICUS: a fictitious beast compounded of the fore parts of a dragon, the hinder parts of a lion, and the tail of a camel. Such a monster with wings endorsed or, was the crest of the Company of Barber-Surgeons of London. Two opinici vert, beaked sable, wings gules, support the insignia of the Plasterers' Company.



It is said that the opinicus may be borne sans wings.

OPPRESSING, as a fess oppressing a lion. This should rather be blazoned a lion *surmounted*, or *debruised* by a fess.

OR: gold, called *Sol* by some heralds when it occurs in the arms of princes, and *Topaz* (or *Carbuncle*) when borne by peers. Engravers represent it by an indefinite number of small points.



ORANGE: a roundlet tenné.

ORANGE COLOUR. See **TENNÉ**.

ORB. See **MOUND**.

ORDINARIES are certain charges, in common use in arms, all formed by straight lines. Their number has never been precisely agreed upon, though most heralds reckon nine principal ones which they call honourable, namely, the *cross*, the *chief*, the *pale*, the *bend*, the *bend sinister*, the *fess*, the *bar*, the *saltire*, and the *chevron*. The following charges are commonly called *subordinaries*, namely, the *bordure*, the *canton*, *flanches*, the *fret*, the *gyron*, the *inescutcheon*, the *label*, the *orle*, the *pall*, the *pile*, the *quarter*, and the *treasure*. The term *sub-ordinaries*, or *sub-ordinate ordinaries*, is also applied by some to the diminutives of those called honourable.

OREILLÉ: eared.

ORGAN-PIPES.

Gules, two organ-pipes pilewise, the wide ends in chief, or. **NEVILL**.

ORGAN-REST. See **REST**.

ORIFLAMME, or *Auriflamme*: a banner anciently belonging to the abbey of S. Denis, near Paris, which the counts of Vexin, patrons of that church, bore in contests between the abbat and the neighbouring barons. When the county of Vexin fell into the hands of the kings of France, they made the oriflamme their principal banner, in honour of S. Denis. It was charged with a saltire wavy, with rays issuing from the centre crossways. From these rays the name was probably derived. In later times this banner became the insignia of the French infantry^o.



The name oriflamme appears to have been given to other flags besides the above, probably on account of their colour and split form.

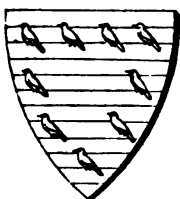
The oriflamme borne at Agincourt was (according to Sir N. H. Nicolas) an oblong red flag, split into five points.

ORLE: an ordinary in the form of a bordure, but detached from the sides of the shield. Double and triple orles are sometimes spoken of, but they should rather be termed *treasures*.

^o Meyrick.

Gules, an orle argent, was the arms of John de BALLIOL, founder of BALLIOL COLLEGE, *Oxford*, which bears the same.

An *orle of bezants* should rather be blazoned *eight bezants in orle*. The number of



things placed in orle is always understood to be eight, unless some other number is mentioned.

Barry of twelve^p, argent and azure, over all nine^p martlets in orle gules. VALENCE, *Earl of Pembroke*.

OSTRICH FEATHERS. See FEATHERS.

OTTER, [*Fr.* Lutre.]

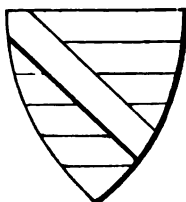
Argent, a fess between three otters sable. *Crest*: an otter sable, in his mouth a fish proper. LUTTERELL, *Warw.*

OUNDY, or *Undé*. See WAVY.

OUVERT. See OVERT.

OVER ALL, or *Surtout*: said of a charge placed over several other charges or a particoloured field, as also of an escutcheon placed over four or more quarters.

Barry of six argent and azure, [over all] a bend gules, (as a mark of cadency.) Lord GREY, of *Rotherfield Grey's, Oxon.* (c. 1800.)



In this and similar instances of particoloured fields, the words *over all* are needless and may be omitted, but in the next examples they are almost indispensable.

Argent, three bars gemelles gules, over all a lion rampant sable, crowned or. FAIRFAX, *Yorkshire*. Another branch of the FAIRFAX family, sometime of *Setton, Yorksh.*, and *Framlingham, Norf.*, bear the bars over all^q: in other respects their arms are precisely the same as the last.

^p As the numbers both of the pieces of barry and of the martlets vary in different examples, it is probable that both were anciently considered indefinite.

^q This coat might be otherwise blazoned a lion, etc., debriused by three bars gemelles.

OVERT, or *Overture*: open: applied to birds. It is synonymous with *disclosed*.

OWL. This bird is always depicted full-faced. See the crest of Willoughby, MARSHALLING, pl. 2.

OWNDY, or *Undé*. See WAVY.

P THIS letter is sometimes used for the word purple.
 PACK-SADDLE. See SADDLE.
 PADDLE. See PLOUGH-PADDLE.

PADLOCK. The form of this charge varies.

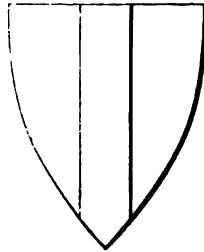
Sable, three square padlocks argent. LOVELL, or LOVETT, *Bucks*.



PAIRLE. See PALL.

PAISSANT. See PASCUANT.

PALE: one of the honourable ordinaries. Writers say that it should occupy one third of the width of the shield, but this rule is not adhered to except when a pale is borne on a chief, or when the field and pale are parted per fess and counterchanged. It has two diminutives, the *pallet*, which is one half, and the *endorse*, which is one eighth of its breadth, some say one fourth.



Hugh de GRANDEMESNIL, lord of Hinkley, and lord high steward of England in the reign of Henry I., bore gules, a pale or.

Argent, a pale azure. JOYNER.

Pale furché. See SHAKEFORK.

Pale of four pieces: a faulty blazon for four pallets.

In pale: arranged in the form of a pale, as the three lions of England are.

Azure, three escallops in pale or. SYMMES, *Somerset*.

Per pale. See PARTY.

PALES, *Park*. See PARK.

PALISADE. See CROWN *palisado*.

PALL. The heraldic figure bearing this name may be described as the upper half of a saltire, conjoined to the lower half of a pale, which in the insignia of archiepiscopal and metropolitan sees is couped at the base, but in other cases, not being fringed, is borne throughout'. It represents an ecclesiastical vestment, which "was originally only a stole around the neck, with the ends hanging down behind and before. In the east the pall is called *omophorion*, (ὀμοφόριον,) and has been used at least since the time of Chrysostom, who was charged with accusing three deacons of taking his *omophorion*. It is worn by all the eastern bishops, above the *phenolion*, or vestment during the Eucharist; and as used by them resembles the ancient pall^a much more nearly than that worn by western metropolitans^t."

Azure, a pastoral staff in pale or, ensigned with a cross pattée argent, surmounted by a pall of the last, edged and fringed of the second, charged with four crosses pattée fitchée sable. *The archiepiscopal see of CANTERBURY*^u.



Canterbury=Chichester.

The insignia of the see of YORK were formerly the same as the above, except the field, which was generally gules. Those now used (gules, two keys in saltire argent, in chief a royal crown proper) were probably substituted during the primacy of Cardinal Wolsey, as instances are extant of his use of both the ancient and present ensigns^x.

^r This latter form has been called a *cross pall*, or *pall cross*.

^s That is, the vestment so called, worn by the Romans.

^t Palmer, *Origines Liturgicæ*, 1832, vol. ii. p. 317.

^u See the cut upon page 167.

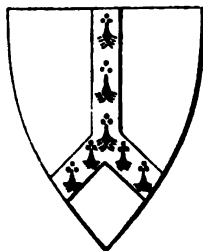
^x Willemet's *Her. Not. of Canterbury Cath.*, p. 7. note u. In Messrs. Waller's *Monumental Brasses*, it is stated that the crown was substituted at the Reformation for the papal tiara.



Pin from the Pall of Abp. Stratford at Canterbury.

The insignia of the metropolitan see of ARMAGH are the same as those of Canterbury. Those of DUBLIN differ only in the addition of one more cross. On the recumbent effigy of abp. Stratford at Canterbury (ob. 1348,) the pall is fastened by pins, not in the form of crosses.

Gules, a pall reversed ermine. KELDON, or KELNEDEN, *Essex*.



PALLET: a diminutive of the pale, of which it is one half.

Argent, three pallets azure. THORNTON.

PALLISADE. See PALISADE.

PALM. The branches of this tree are symbols of victory, though not frequently used in heraldry.

PALMER'S (or *Pilgrim's*) SCRIP. See SCRIP.

PALMER'S STAFF. See STAFF.

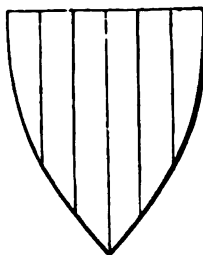
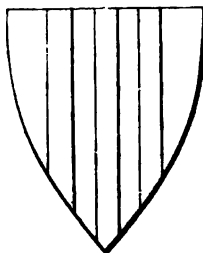
PALY: divided by perpendicular lines into an even number of equal parts, the first of which is generally of a metal, and the last of a colour. Chaucer terms it *paling*. (See under INDENTED.)

Paly of six, or and azure. GOURNAY, or GURNEY, *Devon*.

Paly of six, argent and gules. FITZNEELE, *Bucks*.

Paly bendy may be either dexter or sinister. See BENDY *paly*.

Paly pily. See PILY *paly*.



Paly saltiery. This term occurs for per pale and per saltire counter-changed.

PANES: pieces. Some heralds (for example) say 'checquy of nine panes,' instead of a cross quarterly pierced.

PANTHER. This beast is always borne gardant, and generally incensed, that is to say, with flames issuing from its mouth and ears.

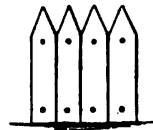
PAPEGAY. See POPINJAY.

PAPAL CROWN. See TIARA.

PARD. See LEOPARD.

PARING KNIFE. See SHAVE, *Currier's*.

PARK. There is probably but one instance of this bearing, which is in the insignia of the town of DERBY, argent, a stag lodged in a park, all proper. The park is a circular space enclosed with pales, and having a gate in front.



Park pales are usually represented as in the margin.

PARLIAMENT ROBE. See ROBE.

PARROT. See POPINJAY.

PARTED: divided. See PARTY.

Biparted, or *Double parted*, as a cross double parted, otherwise blazoned four fillets in cross. They are usually interlaced.

See also CROSS *moline sarcelled*, which has been termed a *Cross fleury biparted*.

The term *biparted* (or rather *couped biparted*) is also used to denote a particular manner of cutting off the end of any thing, as in the figure. This, it will be observed, differs from what is called double fitched.



Triparted, or *Treble parted*, has at least two different applications.

(1.) A shield is *triparted*, or *tierced*, when divided by lines into three equal parts. This may be done in pale, in fess, in

bend, in bend sinister, or in pall. The first only of these ways of tiercing a shield is known in England, and that only as a method, under peculiar circumstances, of marshalling three coats of arms in one escutcheon. Thus the society of Lincoln College, Oxford, bear the arms of their two founders, with the insignia of the see of Lincoln, of which they both were bishops, between them. Brasenose College bears the insignia of the same see between the arms of its two founders, (although one only was a bishop,) in exactly the same manner. Corpus Christi College also, bears the insignia of the see of Winchester, between the arms of Richard Fox, bishop of that see, its founder, and Hugh Oldham, bishop of Exeter, a considerable benefactor.

(2.) The word *triparted* is applicable to a cross composed of six fillets.

Argent, a cross triple parted and fretted sable. SKIRLAW, or SCYBLOW, *Yorkshire*.

A cross flory triparted consists of six pieces ending in the manner represented in the margin.

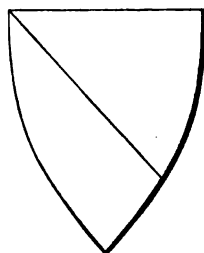
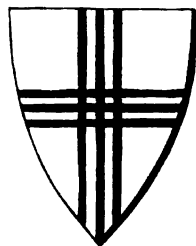
PARTITION LINES. See LINES.

PARTY signifies divided, the name of some ordinary being added to shew in what direction, as *party per pale*, etc.

Some assert that these divisions are derived from the sword-cuts which shields received in action. They may be applied not only to fields, but also to charges, crests, and supporters.

*Party per bend*¹, or and vert². HAWLEY.

Party per bend indented, gules and or. FERNE, *Staff*.



¹ Many heralds say *per bend*, etc., considering the word *party* to be unnecessary, as indeed it is.

² That is, the upper part or, the lower vert.

Party per chevron, sable and argent.
ASTON, *Aston, Lanc.*

Party per cross is oftener called *Quarterly*, but the former term is perhaps more proper when the quarters constitute one and the same coat. See **QUARTERLY**.

Party per pale, argent and gules. WALDEGRAVE, *Essex, etc.*

Party per saltire, ermine and gules. RESTWOLD, *Bucks.*

PASCHAL LAMB. See **LAMB**, *Holy*.

PASCUANT, or *Paissant*: feeding: applied only to cattle and sheep.

PASSANT: a word used to express the position of a beast walking past. If *gardant* be not added, his head must look straight before him.

Azure, a lion passant argent. PALGRAVE.

Counter passant, or *Repassant*: passant towards the sinister.

Passant counter passant, or *Passant repassant*: walking side by side, but in contrary directions. It seems most proper that the beast passing towards the sinister should be uppermost, but as this is doubtful, it should be expressed in the words of blazon.

The term is also applied to two beasts passant in pale, but in contrary directions*.

Sable, two lions passant counter passant in pale argent, collared gules, that in chief towards the sinister. GLEGG, *Scotl.*

PASSION-CROSS. See **CROSS** *passion*.

PASSION-NAIL. See **NAIL**.

PASSION OF JESUS CHRIST: (the order of knighthood so called.) See **KNIGHTS**, *Passion, etc.*

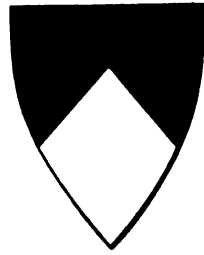
PASTORAL STAFF. See **CROSIER**.

PATÉ. See **PATRÉ**.

PATENT. See **PATONCE**.

PATER NOSTER. See **CROSS** *pater noster*.

PATONCE. See **CROSS** *patonce*.



* These different positions should be distinguished as 'counter passant' and 'passant counter passant in pale.'

PATRIARCHAL CROSS. See **CROSIER**, and **Cross patriarchal**.

PATRICK, S. The arms ascribed to S. Patrick, are argent, a saltire gules. These are depicted upon his banner, and incorporated in the union flag of Great Britain.

Order of. See **KNIGHTS, Patrick, S.**

PATRONAGE, Arms of. See **ARMS. (IX.)**

PATTÉ: spreading: chiefly applied to the cross so called. See **Cross pattée**.

PAUL, S. Sword of. The sword in the insignia of the city of London is sometimes called the sword of S. Paul, that apostle being patron of the city. The common account, however, says that it is a dagger, and that it was given by Richard II. in memory of the courage of Sir William Walworth in slaying the rebel Tyler, A.D. 1381. This latter explanation seems to rest upon no very satisfactory evidence.

PAUMY. See **APAUMÉ**.

PAVILLION. See **TENT**.

PAVIOUR'S PICK: a tool nearly resembling a pick-axe.



PAVON: a flag about four or five yards long, tapering from about half a yard in width to a point, the lower side being at a right angle to the staff.

PAW. A lion's paw differs from a lion's jambe in being cut off shorter, that is to say, at the first joint.

PEACOCK. When the word is used alone, a peacock walking, with his tail close, is intended. When borne affronté, or nearly so, with his tail expanded, he is said to be *in his pride*.

PEAL. See **PEEL**.

PEAN, from the old French *pannes*, a word signifying furs of any kind. It resembles ermine in form, but is differently tinctured, the ground being sable, the spots gold.

Ermine, a cross pean. **BRIDGES.**

PEAR. This, like other fruits, may be pendent, erected, or barwise. There is one kind called the *Warden*, or *Warden-pear*, which is borne by the family of Warden, as it formerly was by Wardon priory, Bedfordshire. It cannot be distinguished in an heraldic drawing from any other species of pear.

PEA-RISE: a pea-stalk with leaves and flowers.

PEARL. See ARGENT.

PEEL: a baker's shovel.

Argent, on a baker's peel in pale sable, three manchets^b of the first, two and one.

PISTOR, or PYSTOR, *Linc.* and *Suff.*

PEERS. See ARCHBISHOP, DUKE, MARQUESS, EARL, VISCOUNT, BISHOP, and BARON.

PEGASUS: a winged horse.

The society of the INNER TEMPLE, London, bear azure, a pegasus salient argent. It has been already mentioned that a seal of the Knights Templars exhibits two knights riding upon one horse. A recent writer has remarked that it is exceedingly probable that some rude and partially defaced representation of this device, was mistaken by the lawyers of the reign of Elizabeth, for a pegasus. The fact that the Middle Temple adopted the device which appears upon the other seal of the ancient knights strongly confirms this idea.

PELICAN. Herald's always draw this bird with her wings endorsed, and wounding her breast with her beak. When in her nest feeding her young with her blood, she is said to be in her piety^c.

Azure, three pelicans argent, vulning themselves proper. PELHAM, *Somerset, etc.*

Gules, a pelican in her piety or.

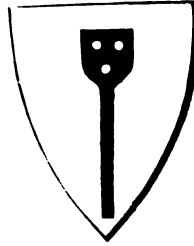
CHAUNTRELL.

A pelican's head erased or otherwise detached from the body must always be drawn in the same position. It must therefore be separated as low as the upper part of the breast.

^b They are sometimes emblazoned plates, but are obviously intended for round cakes.

^c The pelican in her piety is not an uncommon symbol upon monumental

brasses. That of Will. Prestwick, dean of Hastings, in Warbleton church, Sussex, has it, with the explanatory motto—"Sic Xpus dilexit nos."



PELLET, *Ogress*, or *Gunstone* : a roundlet sable.

"As suyfte as a pellet out of a gonne,
When fier is in the powder ronne." Chaucer^d.

Argent, three pellets. LUNE.

PELLETY : semé of pellets.

PENCELL, *Pencil*, or *Pensell*. See **PENNONCELLE**.

PENDANT. See **PENNON**.

PENDENT : hanging down, as a leaf or fruit with the stalk upwards.

PENNED. See **QUILLED**.

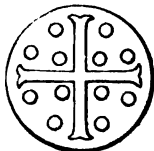
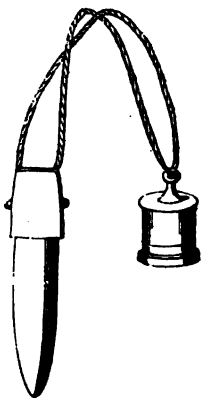
PENNER and Ink horn. A penner and ink horn sable, stringed gules, occur in the insignia of the Scrivener's Company, incorporated in 1616.

PENNON : a flag resembling the guidon in shape, but only half the size. Pennons are not to be charged with arms, but only with crests, heraldic and ornamental devices, and mottos^e.

The *forked pennon*, forming part of several crests, (as the duke of Wellington's,) is a long flag split at the end. It is commonly borne by a demi-lion.

PENNONCELLE, or *Pensell* : "the diminutive of the pennon, on which was the cognizance or 'avowrye' of the warrior at the end of a lance^f." As used at funerals, they are very small pointed flags charged with crests and ornaments.

PENNY YARD PENNY : a coin stamped with a cross moline between twelve roundles. Azure, three Penny yard pence proper, that is argent, are the arms of **SPENCE**.



^d House of Fame.

^e The small pointed flag anciently carried by knights bachelors, and sometimes by esquires, which did contain arms, is, nevertheless, sometimes called a pennon. Others term it a guidon.

^f Meyrick. Tho. de Walsingham mentions a "vexillum vel pencellum displacatum de armis S. Georgii," which were a royal badge. 'Avowrye' signifies a patron saint.

PENON. See PENNON.

PENSILE. See PENNONCELLE.

PER BEND, *etc.* See PARTY.

PERCH, to which a hawk is sometimes borne chained. It generally consists of two cylindrical pieces of wood joined in the form of the letter T.

PERCLOSE. The perclose of a garter is the lower part with the buckle, *etc.* See GARTER.

PERCULACED. See LATTISED.

PERFLEWED. See PURFLEWED.

PERFORATED. See PIERCED.

PER LONG. See LONG.

PERY: a term occasionally used to signify that a charge (a chain for instance) does not reach the sides of the shield. It is, however, quite needless, for when a charge (of course excepting the ordinaries) extends to the sides, it should be described as throughout.

PEWIT, or *Lapwing*. See TYRWHITT.

PETRONEL: a pistol.

PHEON, or *Pheon head*: the head of a dart, barbed, and engrailed on the inner side. Its position is with the point downward, unless otherwise blazoned.

Or, a pheon azure. SYDNEY, *Earl of Leic.*

Argent, three escutcheons sable, on each a pheon or. PARKER.

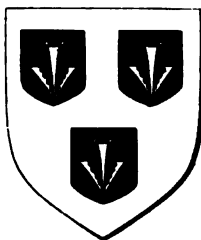
Or, three escutcheons sable, on each a pheon argent. PARKER, *Essex.*

Or, three escutcheons sable, on each a broad arrow-head of the field. Granted to Henry PARKER of *Fryth Hall, Essex*, Feb. 21, 1537.

Sable, three pheons, their *outer* edges engrailed argent. LOTHAM.

Pheons are occasionally borne shafted and feathered.

PHENIX: an imaginary bird resembling the eagle, always represented issuing from flames. See BADGE, *Jane Seymour*.



PICK. See PAVIOUR'S PICK.

PICK-AXE.

Sable, three pick-axes argent. PIGOTT.

PIE, *Sea*. See SEA-PYE.

PIED, *En*: a phrase sometimes applied to a bear borne upright.

PIERCED: applied to any bearing which is perforated, the colour of the field or charge on which it is placed being seen through the aperture. If a different colour be seen it is generally a charge and not a perforation.

Pierced implies a circular aperture, but objects are often *square pierced*, and *lozenge pierced*. See also *Cross quarterly pierced*.

Pierced with an arrow generally means the same as *transfixed*, but is also used in the sense of *vulned*.

Or, a chevron gules *pierced with a bend ermine*, is the coat of HODSTOKE, or HADSTOCK, *Suff*.

PIERCER. See WINE-PIERCER.

PIETY, *In her*. See PELICAN.

PIKE: (the fish so called.) See GED, and LUCY.

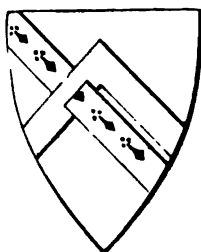
PIKE-STAFF. See STAFF.

PILE: an ordinary generally representing a stake used in the construction of a military bridge, or perhaps the point of a javelin. Thus the Romance de Garin:—

“ Volent piles plus pluie par pres,
Et les saiettes et carriax empennes.”

‘ Piles fly thicker than rain,
And arrows and feathered quarrels.’

Perhaps there is no charge which requires to be more carefully blazoned than the pile. A single one uncharged should occupy one third of the breadth of the chief, but if charged it may be double that width. Piles are always to be drawn in a



* See the mullets of Saint-John, (p. 280.) The nail-holes of horse-shoes are also occasionally of a colour different from the field.

perpendicular position with the points downward, if not directed to be placed otherwise. They occasionally reach only to the fess-point.

Argent, a pile gules. *Sir John CHANDOS*, K. G. temp. Edw. III.

Azure a pile wavy in bend, (or issuing bendwise from the dexter chief,) or. *ALDAM, Kent* and *Sussex*.

Argent, two piles sable. *HULSE*, or *HULLES, Chesh.*

Ermine, two piles in point (i. e. meeting in or near the middle base point) sable. *HOLLES, Linc.*

Or three piles in point azure. *Sir Guy de BRYAN*, K. G. (ob. 1390.)

Argent, a pile between two others reversed (or three piles, one issuing from the chief between two others reversed) sable. *HULS*, or *HULLES, Chesh.* and *Berks.*

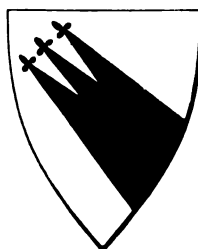
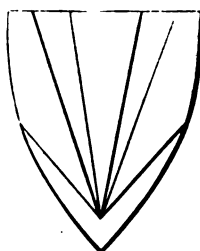
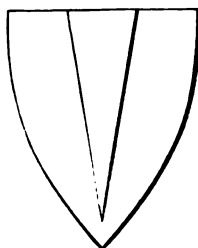
Argent, (another or,) three piles (rather a triple pile, some say a pile triple pointed,) flory at the points, issuing from the sinister base bendwise sable. *WROTON.*

Or, a triple pile flory in bend sable. *NORTON.* This issues from the dexter chief, as the words of the blazon imply.

A *pile transposed*, is one whose point is upward.

A *pile in traverse* is one which extends across the shield. It is better to say issuing from the dexter or sinister side fessways.

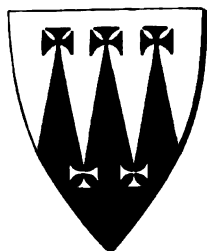
Per pile: a division of the shield into three parts, by two lines placed pilewise. It is not of very frequent occurrence.



PILGRIM'S SCRIP. See **SCRIP**.

PILY, or *Paly pily*, or *Pily counter pily*: is a division of the field into a certain even number of parts by piles placed perpendicularly and counterposed. The number of pieces should be mentioned.

The piles are ordinarily throughout, but occasionally otherwise, as in the arms of **POYNTER, Lond.**, pily counter pily of seven traits (or pieces) or and sable, the points ending in crosses pattée, three in chief, and two in base¹.



Pily barry. See **BARRY pily**.

Pily bendy, and *Pily bendy sinister.* See **BENDY pily**.

PILLARS in heraldry generally somewhat resemble columns of the Tuscan order, or plain Norman shafts with cushion capitals.

PINCERS.

Argent, a fess between three pair of pincers gules.



RUSSELL.

PINE-APPLE: the cone of the pine-tree.

Azure, three pine-apples slipped, erect, or. **DICKFIELD**, or **DUCKFIELD**.

Also the fruit so called. This is found only in a few modern coats.

PINZON: an old French word for the chaffinch, which occurs in the arms of Mounpynzon.

PIPE: a musical instrument.

Sable, three pipes two and one, the broad ends in chief, argent. **PIPER.**

Pipe, Organ. See **ORGAN PIPE**.

PITCHED, or *Pitchy*. See **FITCHY**.

PITCHER. See **LAVER-POT**.

PLACQUE: a name given to the tabard of a herald in distinction from those of kings of arms, and pursuivants.

¹ This coat might otherwise be blazoned per fess, dancetté per long, or and

sable, the points terminating in crosses pattée counterchanged.

PLAIN POINT. See **POINT**.

PLAITED. See **BRACED**, **FRETTED**, **INTERLACED**, **NOWED**.

PLANETS. Some whimsical heralds have called the tinctures borne by kings, by the names of the planets, and other heavenly bodies, as is more fully expressed under the name of each tincture. In a few heraldic MSS. these tinctures are expressed by the astronomical marks denoting the planets, and at least one of these characters has been employed as a charge. They are as follows:—

Sol, or, ☉ Luna, arg., ☾ Jupiter, azure, ♀ Mars, gules, ♂ Mercury, purpure, ♄ Saturn, sable, ♀ Venus, vert, ♀.

Azure, on a fess between three mullets of six points or, two characters of the planet Venus sable. *Crest*, on a wreath a heath-cock rising proper, charged on the breast with a like character or. *THOYTS, Essex*, (Granted 1788.)

PLANTA GENISTA: the broom plant, a badge of the royal house of Plantagenet, who are said to have derived their surname from the circumstance of one of their ancestors having worn a branch of broom in his helmet, either by way of penance, or in token of humility, of which the broom is a symbol. Louis IX., king of France, instituted an order of knighthood upon his marriage with Margaret, eldest daughter of Berengarius, count of Provence, with the name of the Broom-flower, and the motto **EXALTAT HUMILES**.



PLASTERER'S HAMMER. See **HAMMER**.

PLATE: a flat roundlet argent.

Gules, three plates. *MUSSARD, Devon*.

PLATY: semé of plates.

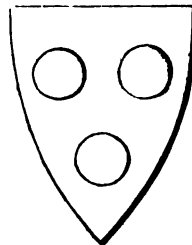
PLENITUDE. See **COMPLEMENT**.

PLOUGH. The form of this bearing may be expected to vary a little in different examples.



PLOUGH PADDLE. This is carried by the sinister supporter of the arms of Hay, earl of Kinnoul.

PLOUGHSHARE. See **COULTER**.



PLUMBER'S CUTTING KNIFE. See **KNIFE**.

PLUMBY. See **PURPURE**.

PLUME. See **FEATHERS**.

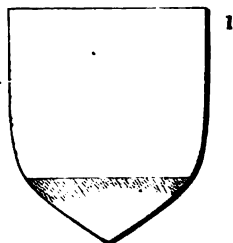
PLUMMET: a leaden weight. It is borne by the Plumbers' Company, and by several families named Jennings.

POESY. See **MOTTO**.

POINT, (see also **POINTÉ**, and **POINTS**.) This is the name of a tool used by wire-drawers, and borne by their Company. The word is also commonly used with reference to the points of stars, mullets, and weapons.



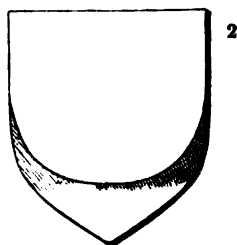
POINT, or *Plain point*: a small part of the base of the shield cut off by a horizontal line and separately tinted. It seldom occurs in English armory. When sanguine, it is an abatement for him who lies to his king, but otherwise an honourable bearing. It is needless to add 'in base,' for that is its usual and proper position. It is also called a *Base*, *Baste*, or *Base-bar*.



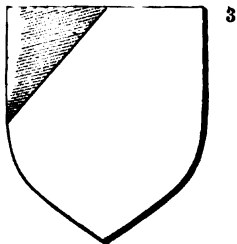
In point. See *infra*.

Point based. See **ESQUIRE**.

Point champaine, champion, or sha-pourne, (fig. 2.) When tenné, this is an abatement for one who kills his prisoner after demanding quarter.



Point dexter, or *Point dexter parted,* (fig. 3.) Such a point tenné is an abatement for him who boasts too much of his courage and warlike deeds.



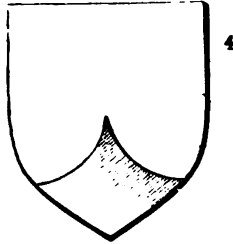
Point dexter base. This differs from the last only in its position.

Point enté in base. See *Point pointed* *infra*.

Point in point. This generally signifies

the *point pointed*. See also *In point* infra, and POINT IN POINT.

Point pointed: a bearing, which, although not English, has been twice introduced into the royal arms of this country. See ARMS, *Royal*, MARY and GEO. I.



When sanguine, it is an abatement for cowardice.

Point shapourne. See *Point champaine* supra.

Point sinister, and

Point sinister base. These differ from the point dexter in position only.

In point, signifies being or meeting in or near the middle base point of the escutcheon. See PILE.

Sable, three swords in point proper, hilts and pomels or. PAULET. Some say in *pile*, which is preferable, because more intelligible.

In point also signifies entire or throughout, as the lozenge in the arms of Hinxley, blazoned under POINTS.

POINTS is the French term for what we call *per chevron*. They do not however consider it as a partition of the field, but a charge, which is one of their honourable ordinaries. What we call *per chevron* argent and gules, they blazon 'd'argent, à une pointe de guelles.' A few old English heralds blazoned in the French manner, saying, 'argent a point gules,' or 'chief and point, argent and gules.'

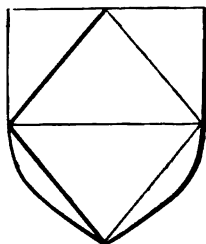
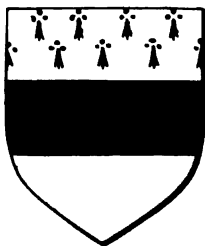
POINTED. See FITCHED, and URDÉ, and also CROSS *pointed*.

POINT IN POINT. A fess per fess indented throughout, is otherwise said to be indented point in point, but the former seems the better method of blazoning it.

POINTS. Example: *three points*, ermine, sable, and argent. This might be much better blazoned sable, a chief ermine and plain point argent, or (with a difference in the shading,)

per fess ermine and argent, a fess sable. If the shading were altogether removed it would be triparted (or tierced) in fess, or barry of three.

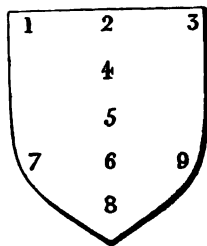
Four points (i. e. the points dexter, sinister, dexter base, and sinister base) are, according to Holme, borne by the name of HINXLEY, or HINCLESLEY. These arms may be blazoned per fess argent and vert, four points counterchanged. Some call it per fess vert and argent, a lozenge in point (or throughout) counterchanged, but this would involve a difference in the shading¹.



The word *points* is used by the French, and perhaps by some English heralds, for the squares or panes in the pattern called chequy.

POINTS OF THE ESCUTCHEON: the principal parts of the shield, which are distinguished by certain names to facilitate description. Nine such points are generally reckoned, but many heralds reject the fourth and sixth as unnecessary. They are named as follows:—

1. Dexter chief point.
2. Middle chief point.
3. Sinister chief point.
4. Honour, or Collar point.
5. Fess point.
6. Nombil, or Navel point.
7. Dexter base point.
8. Middle base point.
9. Sinister base point.



POIX, *Gutté de*. See GUTTÉ.

POLE-AXE. See HALBERT.

POLE STAR. See STAR.

¹ A similar coat is borne by KARRARO, *Venice*, viz. per fess, argent and azure, a lozenge throughout counterchanged.

POMEGRANATE: [*Lat.* *Pomum granatum*:] the fruit so called.

Gules, a pomegranate in pale, slipped, or **GRANGE**, or **GRANGER**.

See also **BADGES**, *Katharine of Arragon*, and the canting arms of Granada, p. 24.

POMEL: the knob upon the hilt of a sword.

POMELLED CROSS. See **Cross pomel**.

POMETTY: said of a cross or escarbuncle having a circular projection in the middle of each arm. See **NOWYED**.

POMEY: a roundle vert. The name is derived from the French *pomme*, an apple.

POPE. See **TIARA**.

POPINJAY, or *Papegay*: [*Fr.* *Papegaut*, *Ital.* *Papagallo*:] the parrot, which when blazoned proper, should be vert, beaked and membered gules.

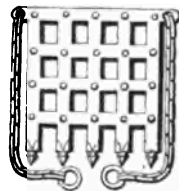
"——mery as a popinjay." *Chaucer*¹.

PORPRIN. See **PURPURE**.

PORT, or *Portal*: the door or gate of a castle, often flanked with towers. The arch is generally semicircular.

Gules, three ports, with double doors, open argent. **LESSINGTON**.

PORTCULLIS, or *Portquille*: a frame of wood strengthened and spiked with iron, used for the defence of the gate of a castle. It was a device of the house of Tudor in allusion to their descent from the Beaufort family, John de Beaufort, earl of Lancaster, son of John of Gaunt, and maternal grandfather of King Henry VII. having been born at the castle of Beaufort in Anjou. The figure is taken from the east window of the Chapel founded by that king at Westminster. They often added the motto *Altera securitas*, probably meaning, that as a portcullis is an additional defence to a gate, so their descent from the Beaufort family afforded them another claim to the crown.



¹ The Shipman's tale, 13,299.

Argent, a portcullis sable, chains azure. REIGNOLD, or REYNOLDS, *Devon*.

PORTCULLIS PURSUIVANT. See PURSUIVANTS.

POSED: placed. See INTERCHANGEABLY POSED. The word is also used for *Statant*, but not often.

POSTSCRIP. See SCRIP.

POT: a metal vessel with three legs, as in the insignia of the Braziers' Company, since united to the Armourers. This was formed like the FLESH-POT, which see, and also FLOWER-POT, LAVER-POT, LILY-POT, and MELTING-POT.

The burgonet, or steel cap, is sometimes called a pot. See BURGONET.

POTENCY. See POTENT COUNTER POTENT.

POTENT. This was the name anciently given to a crutch, or walking staff. Thus Chaucer, in his description of 'Elde,' that is, old age, says,—

"So olde she was, that she ne went
A fote, but it were by potent."

Again, in the Sompnoure's tale, (v. 7358.)

"And laied adoun his potent and his hat."

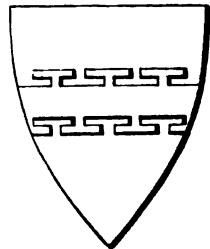
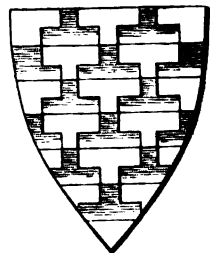
The word potent implies one piece of the fur which follows.

Cross potent. See CROSS.

POTENT COUNTER POTENT, *Potency counter-potency*, or *Potency in point*: one of the heraldic furs, composed of any metal and colour. Some writers call it *Vairy cuppy*, *Vairy tassy*, and *Meirré*, and there is every reason to believe that it is nothing but an accidental variety of Vair. The cross patonce of Will. de Fortibus, earl of Albermarle, 1126-79, (usually blazoned vair¹), is upon his seal represented as potent counter potent.

POTENTÉ, is a line of division. Example, a fess potenté on both sides.

¹ Gules, a cross patonce, vair.



POUCH, *Pilgrim's*. See SCRIP.

POUNCING, said of a falcon seizing his prey.

POURFLED. See PURFLED.

POWDERED. See SEMÉ.

POYNT. See POINTE.

PFR: an abbreviation of the word 'proper,' very often used in heraldic memoranda.

PRASIN: green, from *Πράσιν*, a leek.
See VERT.

PRECIOUS STONES. See JEWELS.

PREEN: a tool used by clothiers.

Azure, a preen or. PREENER.

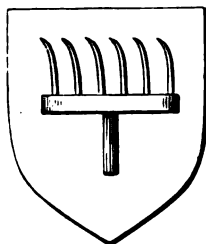
PRESTER (or *Presbyter*) JOHN: the figure of a man, vested and hooded, sitting upon a plain seat, (commonly called a tombstone,) his right hand extended in the attitude of benediction, (i. e. with the two foremost fingers raised, and the others closed,) and the left holding an open book: in his mouth a sword fessways, the point to the sinister. Such a figure or, the blade of the sword gules, in an escutcheon azure, is the ensign of the *See of CHICHESTER*, the only instance in which the bearing occurs^m.

PRETENCE, *Escutcheon of*. See ESCUTCHEON.

PRETENSION, *Arms of*. See ARMS (II.)

PREYING: devouring, as the falcon in the arms of MADAN, or MADDEN, *Wills.*, which are sable, a falcon or, *preying* upon (*lolling* upon, or *trussing*) a duck argent, on a chief of the second, a cross bottonny gules.

PRIDE, *In his*. Said of a peacock affronté, with his tail expanded. It is also applicable to the turkey-cock.



^m The above is believed to be the most correct form of the Prester John, but he is often drawn vested in episcopalibus,

his hands extended, the sinister holding an orb. The point of the sword too, is not unfrequently turned to the dexter.

PRIMROSE. This name has been applied to the quatrefoil.

PRINCE OF WALES. See **CORONET**, and **FEATHERS**.

PRISONER'S BOLT. See **SHACKBOLT**.

PROPER. When a charge is borne of its natural colour, it is said to be proper. It is not good blazon to say a rose proper, because some roses are red and others white. The same remark will apply to any object whose colour varies at different times, or in different examples.

PRUNING-HOOK: a part of the crests of Tay, and Nanfant.

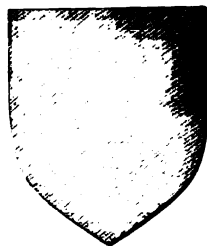
PRUNING KNIFE. See **KNIFE**.

PUNNING ARMS. See **ARMS**, *Canting*.

PURFLED, or *Purflewed*: garnished: a term applied to the studs and ornaments of armour, the trimmings of robes, etc. Some call a border of ermine, or any other fur, a bordure purflew ermine, etc., but this is needless, and indeed unintelligible.

PURPURE: the colour commonly called purple, expressed in engravings by lines in bend sinister. In the arms of princes it was formerly called *Mercury*, and in those of peers *Amethyst*.

PURSE: stringed and tasselled. The *purse of state*, in which the great seal is kept, is of similar form, but more richly adorned, and embroidered with the royal arms, supporters, etc. See also **SCRIP**.



PURSUIVANT: a follower or messenger attendant upon the superior officers at arms, and regarded as a noviciate, and candidate for the offices of herald and king. It has however been legally decided that a herald or king may be made *per saltum*.

It was formerly held that a pursuivant might relinquish his office, though a herald or king might not, any more than a priest or bishop. The jurisdiction might indeed be given up; but the character was considered indelible.

There are at present four pursuivants, distinguished by the names following:—

Rouge croix, instituted at an uncertain period, but generally considered to be the most ancient. The title was doubtless derived from the cross of S. George.

Blue mantle. An office instituted by Edward III. or Henry V., and named either in allusion to the colour of the arms of France, or to that of the robes of the order of the Garter.

Rouge dragon. This pursuivancy was founded by King Henry VII., on the day before his coronation, the name being derived from the ensign of his ancestor Cadwaladyr. He also assumed a red dragon as the dexter supporter of his arms.

Portcullis. This office was instituted by the same monarch, from one of whose badges the title was derived.

Of old any peer, or even knight, might make a pursuivant on his own authority, but the *heralds* retained by subjects were always invested by the king. In 1429, Richard Nevil, earl of Salisbury, sent his pursuivant *Egle vert*, (so called from the coat of Monthermer, which the earl quartered,) to the duke of Bretagne; and an instrument, whereby Sir John Lisle made Thomas de Launey, his servant, (*familiaris*), his pursuivant, by the name of *Espoir*, is printed by Anstis^a from one of the Cotton MSS. It is dated April 6, 1442. King Richard III. too, when duke of Gloucester, retained a pursuivant, called, from his badge and supporters, *Blanch sanglier*.

The ancient costume of the king's pursuivants was a surcoat^o, embroidered with the royal arms, and worn sideways, that is, with one sleeve hanging down before, and the other behind. In 1576, Rouge Croix was severely censured for presuming to wear his coat as a herald. At present however, this is not considered a crime, pursuivants being distinguished from heralds, not by this peculiar manner of wearing their coats, but by the latter wearing a collar of SS. which the former do not. Their tabards are of damask silk.

^a Register of the Garter, vol. i. p. 288. called a *Coat of arms*, that of a herald a

^o The surcoat of a pursuivant was *Placque*, and that of a king a *Tunique*.

The pursuivants of the nobility wore coats of their lords' arms, in the same manner as the king's pursuivants did.

PYE, *Sea*. See SEA-PYE.

PYLE. See PILE.

PYOT: the magpie.

PYRAMID of feathers or leaves. See FEATHERS.



QUADRATE: square. See Cross *potent* *noy quadrate*, or *quadrate in the centre*.

QUADRATURE, *In*, signifies that four charges are placed at the angles of an imaginary square, or, in other words, two and two.

QUARTER, or *Franc quarter*: an ordinary occupying one fourth of the field, and placed (unless otherwise directed) in the dexter chief.

Vairy, argent and sable, a quarter gules. ESTANTON.

Argent, on a quarter gules, three lions of England in pale. THE ROYAL SOCIETY.

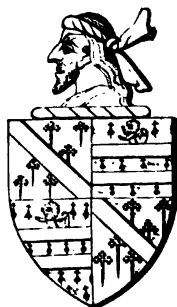
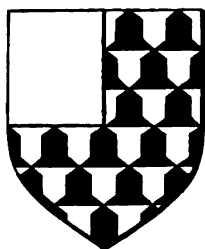
When two or more coats are marshalled together in a shield divided into squares for their reception, such divisions are termed quarters.

Grand quarter. See QUARTERED, *Counter*.

QUARTER-ANGLED. See QUADRATE.

QUARTERED: is the term used when an escutcheon is divided into four or more squares for the reception of different coats of arms.

Example:—1 and 4, azure, a bend between six cross crosslets fitchée or, DRAYTON: 2 and 3, ermine, two bars gules, in chief a demi-lion issuant of the last. SEGRAVE P.



P In Dorchester Church. The crest is a Saracen's head wreathed about the temples.

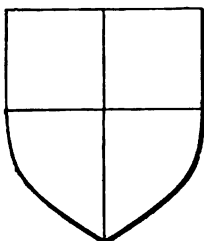
Counterquartered is a word used when a quarter is itself quartered. See *ARMS, Royal, JAMES I.* This is sometimes called a *grand quarter*.

The arms of LORRAYNE (Bart. 1664.) have been blazoned ‘quarterly sable and argent, a plain cross counterquartered of the field;’ but should rather be described as quarterly sable and argent, a cross counterchanged.

QUARTERFOIL. See QUATREFOIL.

QUARTERING. See MARSHALLING.

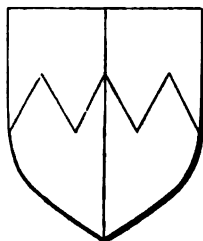
QUARTERLY, or *Party per cross*.



Quarterly, or and gules. MANDEVILLE; also SAY, of Devon.

Quarterly, per fess dancetté^q, or and azure.

PEROT, Beds.



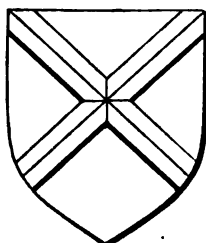
Quarterly, per fess dancetté^q, gules and or. BROMLEY, Salop.

Quarterly, per pale dovetailed, gules and or. BROMELEY, Cambr.

QUARTERLY PIERCED. See CROSS *quarterly pierced*.

QUARTERLY QUARTERED, when applied to a cross occasionally means no more than *quartered*, but generally parted per cross and saltire, or gyronny of eight. Both these applications of the words are very absurd, for their legitimate signification can be nothing but parted per cross, each quarter being subdivided in the same manner,—in other words, checquy of sixteen. The most intelligible term for a cross or saltire thus parted, would be that which is used for every thing else so parted, viz. gyronny of eight.

Azure, a saltire quarterly quartered (or gyronny of eight), or and argent^r. The



^q The old heralds say indented, but evidently mean dancetté, as the figures accompanying their works testify.

^r Beginning with the highest piece on the dexter side.

See of WELLS, generally used for the united sees of BATH AND WELLS.

QUARTER PIERCED, or *Quarter voided*. See QUARTERLY PIERCED.

QUATREFOIL: a bearing probably derived from a species of clover, bearing four leaves on one stalk.

Gules, a quatrefoil or. ROE, *Middx.*

When quatrefoils are slipped, the stalk should join the lower leaf.

Azure, three quatrefoils slipped argent.

HATCLIFFE, *Hatcliffe, Linc.*

Double quatrefoil. See HUITFOIL.

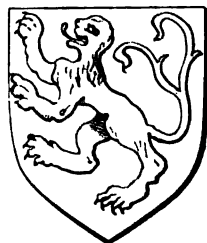
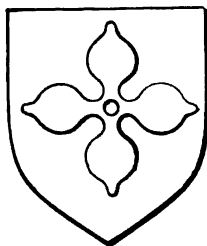
QUEEN. A queen regnant is the only female who is, in her own right, privileged to bear her arms in a shield. She is also entitled to a helmet, mantle, crest, and motto, and may surround her shield with the garter, and the collars or ribbons of all the other orders of knighthood of which she is sovereign.

QUEEN CONSORT. Until the time of George II. the queen consort was accustomed to bear the arms of the king her husband, impaled with her own, with the king's dexter supporter and the sinister supporter of her father's arms; but since that period, queens consort have used both the royal supporters.

Some have doubted the propriety of placing the arms of a queen consort within the garter, and of late years such has not been the custom, but there are many precedents in favour of such an arrangement.

QUEUE D'ERMINÉ: an ermine spot.

QUEUED, or *Quevé*: tailed. *Double queued*, or *Quevé fourché* signifies with a double tail, like that of the lion in the margin. Such a tail is not unfrequently passed in saltire, or (as some express it) nowed.



Gules, a lion rampant, double queued, argent.
MONTFORT, *Earl of Leicester*.

QUILL (or *Wheel quill*) of yarn. See FUSIL, (fig. 1.)

An *empty quill* resembles the annexed figure.

See also TRUNDLE.

QUILLED: a term employed in describing a feather when the quill differs in colour from the rest. It is also applied to the porcupine.

QUINYSANS. See COGNISANCE.

QUINTEFUEIL. See CINQUEFOIL.

QUISE, *A la*, or *A la cuisse*: said of the leg of an eagle or other bird torn off at the thigh.



ACK-POLE-BEACON. See BEACON.

RADIANT, or *Rayonné*, or *Radiant rayonné*. A pale radiated occurs in the arms of COLMAN of *Suffolk*, viz., azure, on a pale radiant or, a lion rampant gules. The same coat with a change of tincture, (the field vert, the lion sable,) is borne by O'HARA, *Ireland*. The cross radiant is a plain cross with the addition of four straight rays, each between two waved ones, proceeding from its centre saltirewise.

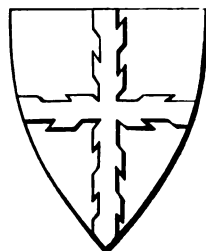


RAGGED. See RAGULY.

RAGGED STAFF. See STAFF.

RAGULY, is a term applied to an ordinary having pieces like couped boughs projecting from it in a slanting direction. See also TRUNKED.

Argent, a cross raguly gules. LAWBRANCE, *Glouc*.



Argent, two bends raguly sable, the lower one coupé (or rebated) at the top. **WAGSTAFF, Derbysh.** (Granted 1611.)

RAINBOW.

Argent, a rainbow, in fess throughout proper. **PONT, Scotland.**

RAKE, or Tillage-rake. This charge is generally drawn in the usual form of the rake used by haymakers. Its head is sometimes borne separately, without any part of the handle.

Sable, two rakes (?) in pale argent. **BROMLE.**

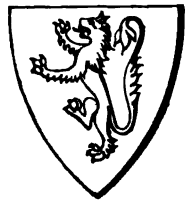
The *Thatch rake* is of a different form.



Argent, three thatchers' rakes bar-wise sable, are the arms of **ZAKESLEY**. The same charge is borne by **Chowne, of Kent**.

See also **WOOL-COMB**.

RAMPANT: reared on the hind legs. The word implies rage, and is therefore applicable only to beasts of prey, others being more properly said to be *rearing, erected, or mounting*. Salient is a position very similar, but thrown rather more forward, and stretching out the fore-paws.



"As it were a ramping and a roaring lion."

Ps. xxii. 13.

Azure, a lion rampant argent. **MONTALT, Flintshire.**

Gules, a lion rampant argent. **MOWBRAY.**

Or, a lion rampant azure. **PERCY, Northumberland.**

Vert, a lion rampant or. **ROBSART.**

Counter rampant. A lion counter rampant, signifies one rampant towards the sinister. As applied to two beasts this term is somewhat indefinite, being commonly used to denote that they are rampant contrary ways in saltire, but sometimes that they are rampant face to face, or combatant. The latter seems the meaning which should be annexed to the following passage from *Harding's Chronicle*, which refers to **BRUTE**, King of Britain.

" He bare of goulis, twoo liones of golde
 Countre rampant, with golde only crouned,
 Which Kings of Troy in bataill bare ful bold."

When two lions or other beasts are counter rampant in saltire, (which is very seldom,) that which faces the sinister is ordinarily uppermost.

RAPIN: devouring, or feeding upon.

RASED. See **ERASED**.

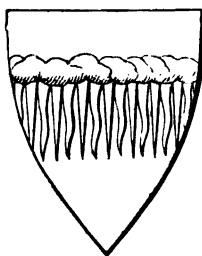
RATCH-HOUND. See **TALBOT**.

RAVEN. This bird was depicted upon the standard of the Danish invaders of England. **HARDICANUTE**, the third Danish king of this country, is said to have borne argent, a raven proper. Herald's often call the raven, a *Corbie*, or *Corby-crow*, in allusion to which, it is borne by many families of the names of Corbyn and Corbet. Or, a raven proper, is borne by **CORBET**, of *Morton Corbet, Salop*.



RAYS. See **SUN**.

Gules, a chief argent, on the lower part thereof a cloud^{*} with rays proceeding therefrom proper. **LEESON**, **LESONE**, or **LYSONS**. Motto, **CLARIOR E TENEBRIS**.



Azure, one ray of the sun issuing bendways from the dexter chief, proper.

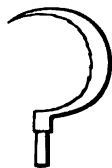


ALDAM. (See also **PILE**.)

RAYONNANT. See **RADIANT**.

REAPING-HOOK, or *Sickle*.

Gules, three reaping-hooks argent. **SAWSEFELE**.



REARING: said of a horse or stag standing upon his hind legs.

REAR-MOUSE. See **RERE-MOUSE**.

REBATED: having the points cut off, as a mullet, or a sword

^{*} This seems to have been originally a chief nebuly.

rebated. The word is sometimes used (as under *RAGULY*) in the ordinary sense of *couped*.

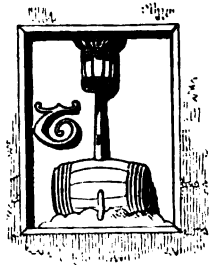
REBATEMENTS. See **ABATEMENTS**.

REBENT: bowed embowed, or flexed reflexed.

REBOUNING has a similar signification to the last term, that is to say, bent in the form of the letter S. Some have applied it to the tail of a lion or other beast when so borne, the ordinary custom having formerly been to turn the end to the dexter, and not to the sinister, as at present.

REBUS: "a word represented by a picture¹." The term is not generally understood to include canting arms, though they answer to this definition, but only certain arbitrary devices, alluding to the names of the bearers, anciently assumed by persons who were not privileged to bear arms, as well as by many who were, especially ecclesiastics. A few examples are here given in the alphabetical order of the names of their bearers.

BECKYNGTON (Thomas), Bishop of Bath and Wells. Upon the rector's lodgings at Lincoln college, Oxford, to the cost of which this prelate liberally contributed, his rebus (a *beacon* and *ton* with the letter *T* for his Christian name) is carved in several places. He died in 1464, and the building is believed to have been erected very shortly afterwards.



COMPTON (Thomas), Abbat of Cirencester, 1480. His rebus, a *comb* and *ton*, appears in a window of the chapel of our Lady, in Gloucester cathedral².

GOLDSTONE (Thomas), the second Prior of Christ Church, Canterbury, of that name. A flint-stone or, ensigned with a mitre. This is seen upon the great gateway to the precincts, erected 1517.

¹ Dr. Johnson.

² The rebus of W. [William or Walter?] Compton, composed in the same way, occurs upon the old buildings

at Worcester college, Oxford. See Dr. Ingram's *Memorials*, Worc. Coll., p. 4.

GRAFTON (Richard), 1547. The devices of the old English printers were very often rebuses. Thus Grafton used a *graft* upon a stock enfiled with a *ton* fesswise, with an escroll inscribed *SVSCIPITE INCITVM VERBVM &c. IACO. I.* Upon the ton is the cipher or mercantile mark exhibited in the margin.



OXNEY (John), Prior of Christ Church, Canterbury, 1468-71. Upon a boss in the vaulting of the north transept of the cathedral, is a rebus of the names of this dignitary, described by Mr. Willement^v as "an eagle with wings expanded, or, standing upon an ox couchant, of a dark red colour, armed and hooped or, and charged on the side with the letters *ne*." The eagle stands for the Christian name *John*, being the usual symbol of the evangelist of that name, and not unfrequently used as in the present instance^x. The surname is implied by the *ox* and the syllable *ne* upon its side.

PARKER (Matthew), Archbishop of Canterbury 1559-75. The presentation copy to Queen Elizabeth of this prelate's treatise "*De antiquitate ecclesiæ Britannicæ*," is preserved in the British Museum. It is bound in green velvet, embroidered to represent a *park*, enclosed with pales, and furnished with trees and wild animals.

PEECHE (Sir John.) His arms, in stained glass, in a window of the chapel at Lullingstone, Kent, are encircled with a wreath of branches of the peach-tree, bearing *peaches*, every one of which is charged with the letter *t* for the termination of his name, which shows that the final letter was sounded. He died in 1522.

WOODSTOCK (Thomas [Plantagenet] of), sixth son of King Edward III. His seal has upon it the *stock* of a tree, to which his shield of arms is suspended. He died 20 Ric. II.

^v Rather *institum*. James i. 21.

^w Heraldic notices of Cant. Cath., p. 21.

^x Camden mentions a seal of Sir John Eagleshead, whereon was the head of an eagle with this motto:—

Hoc aquilæ caput est signumque figura
Johannis.

Several curious instances of rebuses occur in his 'Remaines.'

^y Printed in 1572.

RECERCELLÉ, *Cercellé*, or *Cerclé*: that is, circled. See *Cross cerclée*, and also

RECERCELLÉ, *Resarcellé*, or *Sarcelly*. These terms are chiefly, not exclusively, applied to a cross. Some derive them from the French word *resarceller*, which, they say, signifies to edge, while others assert that it means to cut through. A cross *resarcellée* sometimes means what we have called a cross *moline sarcelled* or voided throughout, and sometimes a plain cross first voided, then coupé.

A *cross recercelled of another* may be understood to signify, a plain cross borne within another voided, or in other words, a cross cottised.

RECLINANT. See DECLINANT.

RECOUPÉ. The signification of this word (which is used by some of the earlier heralds) does not appear to differ from coupé.

RECROSSED. A cross recrossed, is oftener called a cross crosslet.

RECURVANT: bowed embowed, that is, bent in the form of an S.

RED. See GULES.

REED. See SLAY.

REEL. See TURNPIKE.

REFLECTED, or *Reflexed*, has a similar signification to *Recurvant*. It is especially applied to a line or chain affixed to the collar of a beast and thrown over his back. (See GORGED.)

REGARDANT: having the head turned backward.

Or, a lion rampant regardant sable.
Crest, a lion as in the arms. JENKINS,
Cornwall.



REGULÉ. See RAGULY.

REINDEER. Heralds distinguish this animal from the stag, by double attires, one pair erect, the other pendent.



REMOVED signifies that an ordinary has fallen from its usual and proper place. A chief removed (or *lowered*) is just the same as a fess enhanced, or borne higher than usual. See also **FRACTED**.

RENVERSÉ. See **REVERSED**.

REFASSANT. See **PASSANT**, *Counter*.

REFLENISHED with: *semé*.

Gules, the field replenished with martlets or, (another, argent.) **TUCHET**.

RERE-MOUSE: the bat, which is always borne displayed.

"Some war with rere-mice for their leathern wings." *Shakespeare*.

Argent, a rere-mouse sable. **STEYNING**; also **BAXTER**.

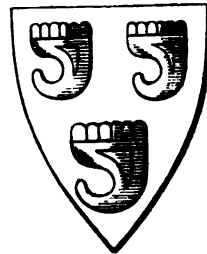
Or, a rere-mouse vert. **ATTON**.

RESARCELLÉ. See **RECERCELLÉ**, or *Resarcellé*.

RESIGNANT: concealed: applied to a lion's tail.

RESPECTANT, or *Respecting each other*: terms used in describing two animals borne face to face. Rampant beasts of prey so borne, are said to be combatant.

REST, or *Spear-rest*, called by Leigh and others *Suffue*, and by Guillim *Clarion*, though he hints that it may be a rudder. Gibbon proposes the term *Organ-rest*, but mentions a MS. wherein it is called *Claricimbal*, or *Clavecimbal*. Morgan terms it a *Clarendon*, obviously a mistake for *Clarion*. It is otherwise called a *Claricord*. Rest is the term generally used, but there is much reason to believe that it is intended for some kind of horn or other musical instrument.



Gules, three rests or. **GRANVILLE**.

Azure, three rests or. **BESSYNG**, *Staff*.

REVERSED: turned upside down. Reversed charges are no abatements of honour, but reversing the entire coat is the greatest possible mark of disgrace, being due only to traitors to their prince.

* *Midsummer Night's Dream*, Act ii. Sc. 3.

Argent, a chevron reversed gules. GRENDON.

Argent, two chevronels reversed gules. NEWTON.

REVERTANT: bent and rebent.

REYNARD: a fox.

RHODES, *Knights of*. See KNIGHTS, *John, S.*

RIBAND, or *Ribbon*: a diminutive of the bend, of which it is one eighth in width. Some make it coupé at each end, but this is not right: such a bearing would be a baton dexter.

RICH COLOUR. See GULES.

RICHMOND HERALD. See HERALDS.

RING. See ANNULET, GEM-RING, GIMBAL-RING, and IRONRING.

RINGED. See ANNULETTY.

RISEING: said of a bird opening his wings as if preparing to take flight.

RIZOM: the grain of oats, agreeing with the ear of other corn.

ROBE of estate. See MANTLE.

Parliament robe. Two such, gules faced ermine, occur in the heraldic insignia of the Merchant Tailors of London.

ROCK, is generally borne proper; several families of this name bear the chess-rook on their shields.

ROE-BUCK. See STAG.

ROLL, or *Row*. See WREATH.

ROMPU: broken. See CHEVRON *rompu*.

RONDEUS. See ROUNDES.

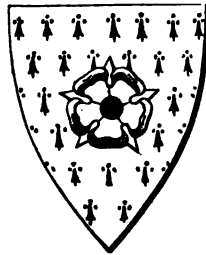
ROOK: the bird so called, borne by the families of Rokeby, Rooke, &c. It is also sometimes (though improperly) used for Chess-rook.

ROSE. This flower is never to be drawn with a stalk unless such an addition be expressly directed by the words of blazon. It should never be called proper, for some roses are red, others white. The word proper applied to the barbs (or five leaves of the calyx) and seeds, implies that the former are green, and the latter gold or yellow. A rose is the difference of the seventh house.



Ermine, a rose gules, barbed and seeded proper. **BEVERLEY, Yorkshire.**

The use of the rose as a national emblem may be traced to the wars between the rival houses of York and Lancaster, the former of which used the device of a white rose, while a red one was the badge of the other*. They are said to have been first assumed by John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, and his brother Edmund, duke of York. Both these roses were sometimes surrounded with rays, and termed *en soleil*. See **BADGES**.



A *double rose* is one within another. The white and red roses were, and still are, often thus conjoined, either by placing a white rose upon a red one, or a red one upon a white.

ROUGE, and *Rougecte* : gules.

“ Mais Eumenions de la **BRETTE**

La baniere eut toute rougecte.” *Siege of Carlaverock.*

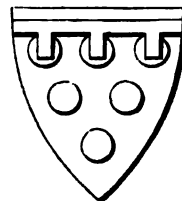
ROUGE CROIX PURSUIVANT, and

ROUGE DRAGON PURSUIVANT. See **PURSUIVANTS**.

ROUND PIERCED. See **PIERCED**.

ROUND TABLE. See **KNIGHTS, Round table**.

ROUNDLES, or *Roundlets* : certain circular charges distinguished (in this country) by different names according to their tinctures, though the French call the gold and silver ones *besants*, and all the rest *torteaux*, adding the colour. With us they are named as follows :—



Or, **Bezants**.

Argent, **Plates**.

Azure, **Hurts**, or **Huerts**.

Gules, **Torteaux**.

Purpure, **Golpes**.

Sable, **Ogresses**, **Pellets**, or **Gunstones**.

* A red or white rose may with propriety be described in blazon, as a rose of Lancaster or York respectively.

Sanguine, Guzes, and
Tenné, Oranges.

Some heralds would have the two first always represented flat, but the rest shaded to appear globular. This idea is not borne out by ancient examples.

When any roundles are parted, counterchanged, or of any of the furs, they retain the name of roundles, and should be shaded.

Roundlets may be charged with ordinaries or any other figures. Argent three pellets, on each a bend of the field, are the arms of BENEVILLE, *Devon*.

Argent, three roundles cheveronny of six gules and azure. CARRANT, sheriff of Dorset. sub Hen. VI.

A roundle barry wavy of six, argent and azure, is called a *fountain*.

The term 'faux rondelets' occurs in a roll temp. Hen. III. for annulets.

ROUSANT, or *Rowsant*. The word is generally understood to be perfectly synonymous with *rising*, but some restrict its use to birds attempting to fly, whose weight renders them unable to do so.

Row. See ROLL.

ROWELL of a *spur*. See SPUR.

ROYAL OAK. See KNIGHTS, *Royal oak*.

RUBY. See GULES.

RUDDER. The most proper position of a rudder seems to be with the hooks to the dexter, but as rudders occur turned the other way, the position should be noticed in the blazon.



RUNDLES. See ROUNDLES.

RUSTRE, or *Masle round-pierced*: a lozenge with a circular perforation. Some ancient armour was composed of rustres sewed upon cloth.



RYE. In arms this grain is chiefly distinguished from others by drooping.





THIS letter frequently stands in heraldic notes and sketches for sable.

Collar of SS. Collars studded with the letter S, or consisting of many of that letter linked together, either alone or alternately with other figures, have been at times much worn by persons holding great offices in the state, as well as by the gentry of various ranks from esquires upwards. They are still worn (with certain distinctions which it does not come within our plan to particularize) by the Lords Chief Justices, the Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer, the Lord Mayor of London, the Kings of Arms, and Heralds, and the Serjeants at Arms.



The signification of the letter S in connection with the collar, has been variously explained. To name the numerous improbable conjectures that have been formed would be useless. To arrive at any certain conclusion (without further evidence than has yet been adduced) seems impossible. Perhaps the most likely conjecture is that it stands for *Sourapne*, the favourite motto of Henry IV.^b There is ample evidence that the collar of SS. was originally a badge of the house of Lancaster^c.

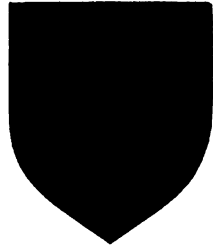
^b He bore this motto when earl of Derby, and continued it after his exaltation to the throne.

^c According to the Chronicle of the Ursins, quoted by Favine, (Engl. 1623, p. 67,) Hen. V. on the 25th day of Oct. 1415, gave to such of his followers as were not already noble, permission to wear "un collier semé de lettres S de son ordre." Favine with his usual inaccuracy makes this an order of knighthood, but it is evident that the degree of nobility which the king conferred was esquireship, which was often thus given,

as it still is to the heralds and others. The right of knights to wear such a collar of gold (esquires' collars were of silver) was recognised by act of parl. 24 Hen. VIII. The collar of SS. does not occur before the reign of Richard II. if then. The monumental effigy of Matilda, countess of Huntingdon, daughter of Robert lord Fitzwalter, in the priory church at Little Dunmow, Essex, has such a collar, but the existing effigy is not original. She lived in the reign of John, but the figure is of the fifteenth century.

Some kings of arms and heralds have encircled their arms with the collars pertaining to their degrees^d.

SABLE: the heraldic term for black. It is called *Saturn* by those who blazon by planets, and *Diamond* by those who use the names of jewels. Engravers commonly represent it by numerous perpendicular and horizontal lines crossing each other.



The original arms of DE GOURNAY, or GURNEY, a Norman family settled in *Norfolk*, were pure sable*.

SABRE: a sword with a broad curved blade. See also FALCHION, and SCYMETAR.

SACRE, or Saker: a species of falcon. Its head is grey, the back dark brown, and the legs light blue.

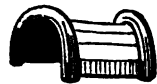


SADDLE, or Manage saddle.



Azure, a chevron between three saddles with stirrups or. *The SADDLERS' COMPANY, London.*

Pack-saddle: a saddle for the conveyance of bur-



thens.

Azure, three pack-saddles or. *HERVEY, Tiddington, Oxon.*

SAGITTARY, (from *sagitta*, an arrow :) a centaur, or creature half man and half horse, holding an arrow upon a bended bow. It is one of the twelve zodiacal signs, and King Stephen is said to have assumed it, because the sun was in that sign when he ascended the throne. See **ARMS, Royal, STEPHEN.**

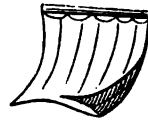
^d Much curious information on the subject of the collar of SS, and other collars belonging to the royal liveries, is contained in a series of articles in the

Gentleman's Magazine for 1842-43.

* Afterwards changed to argent, a cross engrailed gules.

SAIL. Gules, three sails argent. **Lo-CAVEL, OF CAVELL.**

This bearing is sometimes drawn with a portion of the mast before it.



SAKER. See **SACRE.**

SALAMANDER: a fictitious reptile represented as a lizard in the midst of flames.

SALIENT: applied to a beast when borne as if leaping at his prey.

Argent, a lion salient gules. **PETIT, Cornwall.**



Salient appears to be an accidental variation from rampant. The book of S. Albans, 1486, (which, however, is not a very correct performance,) makes them synonymous.

Counter-salient: leaping in contrary directions, that facing the sinister usually being uppermost.

Argent, two foxes counter salient in saltire gules, the sinister surmounted by the dexter. **WILLIAMS, Anglesey.**

SALMON-SPEAR. See **HARPOON.**

SALTANT: a term sometimes applied to small animals springing forward.

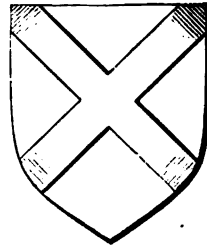
SALT-CELLAR, or *Sprinkling salt.*

Per chevron, azure and gules, three salt-cellar's overflowing argent. The **'SALTERS' COMPANY, London.** Granted 1530.



SALTIERY: parted per saltire.

SALTIRE, or *Saltier.* This honourable ordinary probably represents the cross whereon S. Andrew was crucified. Some, however, say that it was an instrument to assist soldiers in scaling walls, the name being derived from the Latin salto. Upton, with great improbability, derives the



word from saltus, a forest, and says that it was an instrument used to entrap wild beasts.

The plain saltire is nothing but a cross placed in a different position. Almost all the forms incident to the cross are likewise applicable to the saltire.

Argent, a saltire gules. FITZ-GERALD, *Ireland*.

Argent, a saltire sable. MAXWELL, *Scotland*.

Gules, a saltire argent. NEVILLE.

"Upon his surcoat valiant Neville bore

A silver saltire upon martial red." DRAYTON.

When two or more saltires are borne in the same coat, it is superfluous to describe them as coupé, because they are invariably so, though not at right angles in the usual manner of coupling, but horizontally².

Argent, three saltires vert. GREENELAND.

Sable, three saltires argent. HILTON.

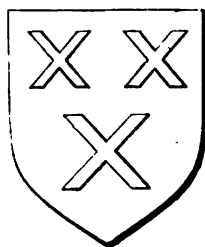
Saltire conjoined in base.

Azure, an annulet ensigned with a cross patteé, or, interlaced with a saltire conjoined in base, of the last. The Borough of SOUTHWARK, *Surrey*.

So this ensign is usually described, but, it must be admitted, not very satisfactorily. It has much of the character of a merchant's mark.

A *Saltire coupé and crossed*, is also called a *Cross crosslet in saltire* (or *transposed*), a *Saltire saltired*, a *Saltire saltirelet*, and a *Cross of S. Julian*. It is borne (sable, in a field argent) by the family of JULIAN, *Linc*. The Company of Innholders, who claim S. Julian as their patron, bear it upon a chief.

A *Saltire fusil*, or rather of *fusils*, is formed by a certain



¹ Barons' War, i. 22.

² Saltires are never engrailed at their ends.

number of fusils placed the long way in bend and in bend sinister, four of them meeting in the fess point. Demi-fusils should always form the terminations.

The same remarks are applicable to *Saltires of lozenges*, and *mascles*.

Saltire quarterly quartered, or rather *gyronny of eight*. See QUARTERLY QUARTERED.

SALTIREWISE, and *In saltire*, are words used to describe the position of charges placed in the form of that ordinary. The former is generally applied to two long charges, as swords or fishes, and the latter to five escallops or the like, placed 2, 1, 2.

With reference to the former, it is necessary to state that the sword in bend sinister should be uppermost unless otherwise directed, because the dexter side, and consequently any thing placed in bend dexter, is more honourable than the sinister. The sword therefore in bend dexter should be laid upon the field before the other. This distinction is but little attended to in practice, many painters placing either uppermost indifferently, but it should be remembered that such a variation is sufficient to make a distinct coat. Two families, or at least distinct branches (as it is believed) of the same family, named Newton, are thus distinguished. See BONES.

SALTOREL: a little saltire. Some use the term when two or more saltires occur in the same coat, but its use is not sanctioned by the practice of the most judicious heralds.

SANG, *Gulté de*. See GUTTÉ.

SANGLANT: bloody, embrued.

SANGLIER: a wild boar. King Richard III., when duke of Gloucester, had a herald called Blanch sanglier, a name derived from his favourite badge.

SANGUINE, or *Murrey*: blood colour, called in the arms of princes *Dragon's tail*, and in those of lords *Sardonyx*. It is a tincture of very unfrequent occurrence, and not recognised by some writers. In engraving, it is denoted by numerous lines in saltire.



SANS: a word commonly used by heralds for without, as a dragon sans wings.

SANS NOMBRE: without any definite number. Some say that when a field is strewn with many of the same figure, and they are all entire, the term sans nombre should be used, but when parts of some of them are cut off by the outline of the shield, *semé*, or *aspered*.

SAPPHIRE. See **AZURE**.

SARACEN'S head. See **HEADS**.

SARCELLED, or Sarcelly. See **RECERCELLÉ**.

SARDONYX. See **SANGUINE**.

SATAN'S head. See **HEADS, Fiends'**.

SATURN. See **SABLE**.

SATYR'S head. See **HEADS**.

SATYRAL: an imaginary animal, composed of the body of a lion, the face of an old man, and the tail and horns of an antelope. It is probably identical with the man-tiger.

SAVAGE, Wild man, or Wood-man: a man wreathed about the head and loins with leaves, and generally carrying a club.

Saw, Frame. The crest of HAMILTON, duke of Hamilton and Brandon, is, out of a ducal coronet an oak-tree fructed proper, cut through the main stem by a frame-saw proper, the frame or. This crest was assumed in memory of the flight of Sir William Hamilton into Scotland, c. 1323, in the garb of a woodman. Motto, above the crest, **THROUGH.**



SAWTRY. See **SALTIERY**.

SAXON'S head. See **HEADS**.

SCALING LADDER. See **LADDER**.

SCALLOP. See **ESCALLOP**.

SCARPE, or Escarpe: a diminutive of the bend sinister, being one half of that ordinary.

SCEPTRE: the ensign of royal authority.

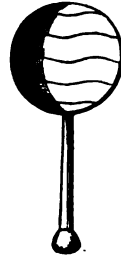
... a sceptre in bend ... between two crescents ... **WATTS.**



SCHALLOP. See ESCALLOP.

SCIMETAR. See SCYMETAR.

SCOOP. This is a part of the arms of SCOPHAM, of *Scupham, Lincolnshire*. They bear argent, a scoop sable, with water therein wavy purpure, between four leaves in saltire of the second. See also JEW'S HARP.



SCOPPERELLE, (Leigh). See ESCALLOP.

SCORPION: is generally borne erect. When it is borne with the head downwards it is described as reversed.

One branch of the family of Cole bear argent, a fess between three scorpions erect sable, and another branch of the same family argent, a chevron gules between three scorpions reversed sable.

SCOTCH SPUR. See SPUR.

SCOTCHEON. See ESCUTCHEON.

SCOTIA, *Nova*. See NOVA SCOTIA.

SCOTLAND. The heraldic insignia of this very ancient kingdom are said to have been originally, or, a lion rampant gules, (assumed by Fergus I., who reigned from A.D. 403 to 419,) to which we are told Archaius, who reigned in the beginning of the ninth century, added the double tressure, flory counter flory gules, in token of alliance with Charlemagne, emperor of Germany, and king of France: it is however, as Chalmers observes, very likely that these two kings were not even aware of each other's existence, and that the lion (which first appears distinctly upon the seal of Alexander II., 1214-49) was derived from the arms of the ancient earls of Northumberland and Huntingdon, from whom some of the Scottish monarchs were descended.



The parliament of James III. in 1471, "ordanit that in tyme to cum thar suld be na double trezor about his armys, bot that he suld ber hale armys of the lyoun, without ony mur." Notwithstanding this enactment, the double tressure is still a prominent part of the arms of Scotland.

The *Crest* is, upon an imperial crown proper, (Boetius says a crown vallary,) a lion sejant affronté gules, imperially crowned or, holding in his dexter paw a sword, and in his sinister a sceptre, both proper. The *Supporters* are two unicorns argent, gorged with crowns^b composed of crosses pattée and fleurs-de-lis, chained, and sometimes imperially crowned. The *Motto* (placed below the arms, on a compartment on which the supporters stand¹) is, IN DEFENCE.



Badge of Scotland. See BADGES.

Bordure of Scotland: a double tressure, as in the royal arms of that kingdom. This has been given to many distinguished Scottish families, particularly to those descended from daughters of the royal house, as an augmentation of honour.

Crown of Scotland. See CROWN.

SCOURGE. Scourges, with three lashes to each, occur in the insignia of Croyland abbey.

SCRIP, *Pilgrim's*, or *Wallet*, or *Pouch*^k.

Argent, a chevron between three palmers' scrips sable, tassels and buttons or. PALMER, *Kent*.



SCROG: a word used by Scottish heralds for a small branch of a tree.

SCROLL. See ESCROLL.

SCRUTTLE. See VANE.

SCUTCHEON. See ESCUTCHEON.

SCYMETAR: a sword with a broad blade, sometimes engrailed at the back. See also SABRE, and FALCHION.



^b Sometimes with vallary, or antique crowns, and in a few instances with ducal coronets.

¹ The motto is sometimes placed above

the crest. In some instances it reads thus:—IN MY DEFENCE GOD ME DEFENDE.

^k See the note under ESCALLOP.

SCYTHER: an instrument used to cut grass. **Argent**, a scythe in pale, blade in chief, sable, in the fess point a fleur-de-lis of the last, are the arms of **SNEYD**, of *Staffordshire*, a name derived from *snýdan*, Anglo-Sax. to cut.

Gules, two scythe blades, saltirewise proper, were the arms of **Dr. William VAN MILDERT**, bishop of Durham.

SEA-DOG, sometimes erroneously called a crocodile. It is drawn like a talbot, with the whole body scaled, and the tail of a beaver. The feet are webbed and the back scalloped like that of a sea-horse. **Baron STOURTON** has two such animals, sable, scaled or, for his supporters.

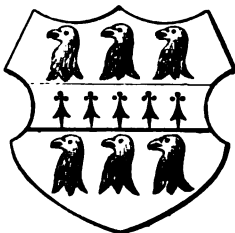
SEA-DRAGON. This term occurs in a blazon of the crest of **Sir Jacob Gerrard**, bart. 1662. Others say a wyvern.

SEA-HORSE: the upper half of a horse with webbed feet, joined to the tail of a fish. A scalloped fin is continued down the back. Two of these support the arms of the town of Cambridge.



SEA-LION, or *Lion poisson*: a similar combination of the lion and a fish. Two such animals support the escutcheon of viscount Falmouth.

Argent, a sea-lion couchant azure, crowned, armed, and langued gules. **SILVESTER**.



SEA-MEW: the sea-gull, or curlew.

Azure, a fess ermine between six sea-mews' heads erased argent. **SPENCER**¹, *Wormleighton, Warw.*

SEA-PYE: a maritime bird of a dark brown colour with a white breast.



Argent, three sea-pyes, proper. **WALDEN**.

¹ The ancient arms of this family are given under **FRET**. The coat represented above was first borne by **Sir John Spencer** of *Wormleighton*, who died 1521. His

descendant **Sir John Spencer** of *Althorpe*, who died 1600, resumed the ancient arms and placed the above in the second quarter.

SEAL, or *Marine wolf*.

Argent, a chevron between three seals' paws erased sable. The town of LITTLE YARMOUTH, Norfolk.



SEALS attached to a book. See the book in the insignia of the University of Oxford, (p. 62,) which has seven seals in allusion to Rev. v. 1.

SEAX: [Seax, *Anglo-Sax.*, Sax, *Icel.* a sword:] a broad curved sword with a semicircular notch at the back of the blade.



Gules, three seaxes barwise proper, hilts and pomels or, form the insignia of the county of MIDDLESEX.

SEDANT. See SEJANT.

SEEDÉD: a word chiefly used with relation to the heraldic rose, but occasionally for *botonny*.

SEGEANT. See SEJANT.

SEGREANT: having the wings expanded: applied to the griffin, which when called segreant only, is understood to be rampant segreant. It is however sometimes borne passant segreant. See GRIFFIN.

SEJANT, called also *Assis*. It implies that the beast is sitting in his usual position. The position of a lion sejant differs from that of a squirrel sejant, the fore paws of the latter being raised. A lion thus borne would be *Sejant rampant*.

Sejant affronté, displayed, or extended, is applicable to a lion borne in full aspect, with his fore feet extended sideways. This is the position of the lion in the crest of Scotland, which is sometimes said to be *Sejant in his majesty*. See SCOTLAND.

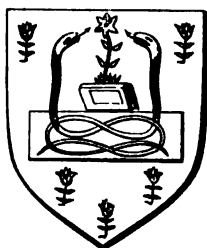
SEMÉ, *Aspersed, Averlye, or Gerattie*: sown or strewed with an indefinite number of small charges, as fleurs-de-lis, escallops, or cinquefoils. When a field or charge is strewed with cross crosslets, it is commonly said to be *crusilly*. Special terms are also frequently used with reference to billets and roundlets. See SANS NOMBRE.

SEMER, *Semi, Semy*, are all variations of the word *Semé*.

SENGLIER. See SANGLIER.

SENGREEN: the plant called house-leak. It occurs in the very extraordinary arms of Dr. John CAIUS, or KAYE, which form part of the insignia of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. They are here given from the college book-plate, with the words of the grant as printed by Gibbon.

"Gold semied with flowers gentil, a sengreen in chief over the heads of two whole serpents in pale, their tails knit together (all in proper colour) resting upon a square marble-stone vert, between these a book sab. garnisht gul. buckled gold."



SEFULCHRE, *Holy*. See KNIGHTS, *Holy Sepulchre*.

SEFUTURE: a term synonymous with *endorsed*, formerly applied to the wings of birds.

SERAPH, or *Seraph's head*: the head of an infant with six wings, two above it in saltire, two below it in saltire, and one on each side.

SERGEANT. See SEGREANT.

SERPENT. The terms invented by Holme and others to express the positions of the serpent would fill pages. As but few of these positions are found in British heraldry, the greater part will be left unnoticed.

A serpent nowed proper (fig. 1.) is the crest of CAVENDISH. The second figure is a serpent nowed reversed^m.



2



Gules, an adder nowed (as in fig. 3.) or. NATHELEY.

Argent, two serpents erect endorsed. . . LONGSHARE.

Two serpents erect in pale, their tails knitted (or fretted) together, are figured in the arms of Caius, under the head SENGREEN.



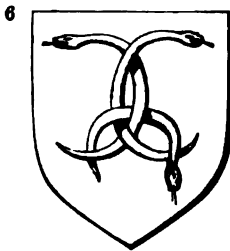
^m See also NOWED.

Argent, three serpents voluted, (involved, or encircled,) vert. (fig. 4.) DIGON, TEGON, or TROGONE, baron of Odron, Ireland, temp. Joh.



Azure, three serpents encircled, or. WHITBY ABBEY, *Yorksh.*

Or, three serpents erect wavy sable. (fig. 5.) CODLEW, or CUDLEW.



Gules, three snakes nowed in triangle argent. EDNOWAIN AP BRADWEN, *Merionethshire.*

Serpents are also borne entwined around pillars and rods, and around the necks of children, as in the arms of Vaughan. (See ENVELOPED.)

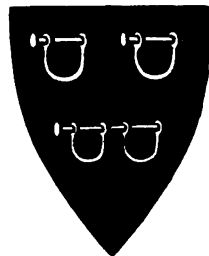
SESANT. See ISSUANT.

SEX-FOIL. See NARCISSUS.

SHACK BOLT, *Shackle, Manacle, Handcuff*, or *Prisoner's bolt*: a fetter for the hand of a prisoner.

Argent, a shack bolt sable. NUTHALL, *Nuthall, Lanc.*

Sable, two single shack bolts and one double one argent. ANDERTON, *Chesh.* and *Lanc.*



The badge of PERCY, commonly called an *ancient manacle*, resembles the swivel borne by the Ironmongers. See SWIVEL.

The *shackles* (or *links of fetters*) in the arms of SHAKERLEY, *Worcestershire*, are merely oval rings. That family bears gules, five shackles in fess argent.

SHADING. The manner in which coats of arms are shaded is often of material consequence, and therefore deserves attention. Every charge is invariably to be shaded on the sinister side, and generally on the lower, but if any charge (a bend for instance)

cannot be shaded upon the sinister side and the lower also, the latter must give place to the former. Fields simply parted should not be shaded at all.

The coat of **ANDREWS**, of *Bucks*, (gules, a saltire or, surmounted by another vert,) will serve as an example of the errors caused by neglecting to shade arms correctly, being distinguished by nothing but the shading from gules, a saltire vert edged or, which is possibly the coat of some other family.

SHADOWED. See **ADUMBRATED**, and **ENTRAILED**.

SHAFFEROON. See **CHAPERONNE**.

SHAFTED: applied to the quill of a feather, and to the shaft of an arrow.

SHAKE-FORK, or *Hay-fork*. This is a Scottish bearing, resembling a pall coupé and pointed. It has been termed a *pale furché*.

Argent, a shake-fork sable. **CUNNINGHAM**, *Scotl.*



SHAMBROUGH. A kind of ship has been so called.

SHAMROCK: the three-leaved clover, or trefoil, which is considered the badge of Ireland, being traditionally associated with S. Patrick, who is said to have drawn the attention of the Irish to it, as a symbol of the doctrine of the Trinity. See **TREFOIL**.

SHAPOURNE. See **POINT champaine**.

SHAVE, *Curriers'*, or *Paring*

Knife. Borne by the Curriers' Company. In some examples



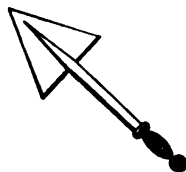
both the handles resemble that on the dexter side of the figure.

SHAVE-HOOK: a charge in the ensigns of the Plumbers' Company.



SHEAF. See **GARBE**.

SHEARS, *Clothiers'*: used in the process of dressing cloth. They were very anciently represented in the form of the annexed cut.



SHELL. See **ESCALLOP**.

SHELDRAKE: a sea-fowl nearly resembling a duck.

Gules, a fess between three sheldrakes argent. JACKSON, (Bart. 1660.)

SHIELD, [Scyld, *Anglo-Sax.*, a cover or defence.] To describe the shields of the Normans and others, previous to the introduction of armorial bearings, is a task which belongs rather to the historian of armour and costume than to the herald, but it is remarkable that no heraldic writer should have included in his plan an attempt, even upon the most limited scale, to form a chronological series of shields since that period. The shields represented under **ARMS**, *Royal*, are useful to some extent, but very far from forming a complete series—and moreover, not all contemporary with the sovereigns whose arms they contain. An attempt to supply the deficiency in some measure will be made here, the date and authority being annexed to each example.

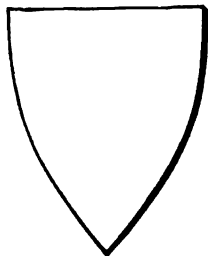
1189. From the first great seal of Richard I. This is the earliest royal shield (at least in England) with arms upon it.



1226. From the monumental effigy of William Longespée, earl of Sarum, in Salisbury cathedral. He died in that year. 1189

The shield upon a seal bearing his name resembles that of King Edward III., figured below, but deeds and seals were often renewed long after the time of their first execution.

c. 1230. This is the form of the shields borne by some of the images which adorn the west front of Wells cathedral. Some are flat, others convex.



1327

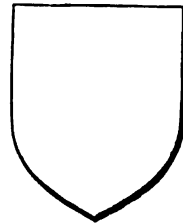
1327. From the second great sealⁿ of Edward III. This is the first shield in the series of great seals of which 1330 we have a full view, all former ones being in profile. It is carried obliquely, the sinister chief being uppermost.

ⁿ That which Prof. Willis (*Arch. Journ.* ii. 17.) distinguishes by the letter B.

1350. Shields of this form are common at all periods subsequent to about the middle of the fourteenth century.

c. 1395. See *Arms, Royal*, RICH. II.

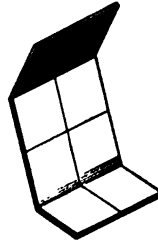
1399. The seal of Margaret, countess of Norfolk, who died in this year, exhibits a shield nearly of the form shewn under 1350.



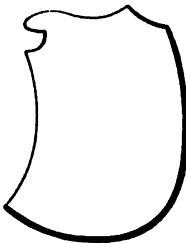
1350

1418. The shield of Henry V. upon his great seal, is similar in form to that of Edward III.

1422. A shield similar to this is borne by the equestrian statue of Henry VI. upon the cornice enclosing the tomb of his father at Westminster.



1422



1450

c. 1450. Stained glass in a window of the manor-house at Compton Murdack, Warwickshire, erected in the reign of Henry VI., and probably about this year. For another shield of about the same date at Ockwells, Berks, see *Arms, Royal*, HEN. VI.

— The engrailed form first appears about this time. It occurs in the works of John of Whethamstede, abbat of S. Alban's, (qui ob. 1464,) as, for example, upon the sedilia of Luton church, Beds. The engrailed shield was contemporary with arches struck from various centres°.

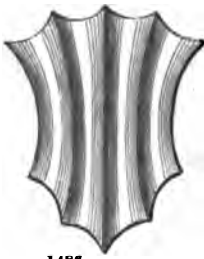


1464

1461-78. See *Arms, Royal*, EDW. IV.

° Engrailed shields with the lance-rest upon the *sinister* side, occur upon the dripstones (external) of some windows at Wantage church, Berks. This pecu-

liarity in the position of the lance-rest must have resulted from ignorance of its use.

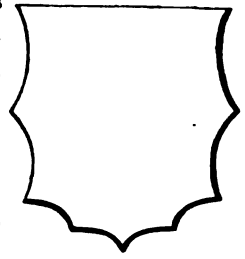


1486

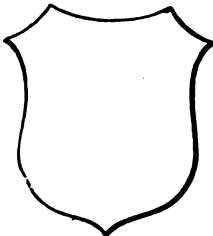
c. 1480. Stained glass in a window at Chester-ton Hall, Warwick-shire.

1483-85. See ARMS, *Royal*, RICH. III.

c. 1486. From a chimney-piece erected by Bp. Courtenay, in the episcopal palace, Exeter.



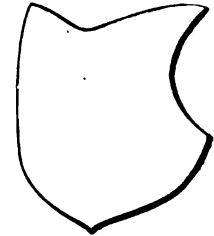
1480



1509 (b.)

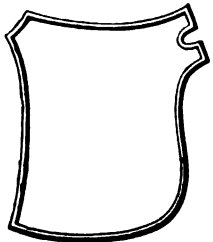
c. 1490. See ARMS, *Royal*, Hen. VII.

1509, (a.) A shield of this kind appears upon the great seal of Henry VIII. (See also p. 23.)



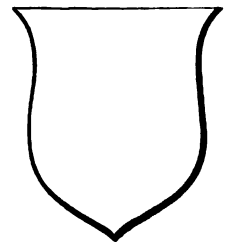
1509 (a.)

— (b.) From the tomb of Margaret, countess of Richmond, mother of King Henry VIII. She died 1509.



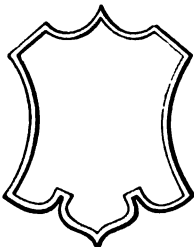
1532

1532. From a book printed in that year, by Robert Redman.



1533

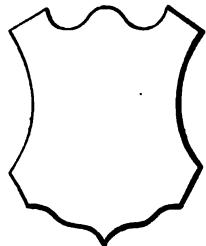
1533. From a book printed at London, by William Rastell.



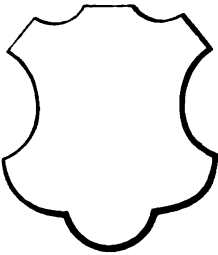
1559

1558. From the monumental brass of Robert Rugge, in S. John Maddermarket, Norwich.

1559. Brass of John Corbet, Sprouston church, Norfolk.

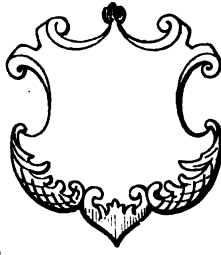


1558



1562

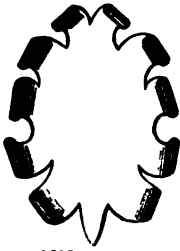
1562. Brass of Richard Calthorp, Antringham church, Suffolk.



1603

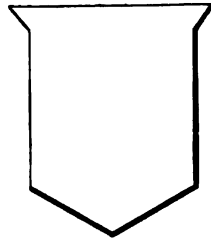
1603. From the title of a book printed at Oxford.

c. 1615. In a house at Canonbury, Islington, Middlesex.



1615

1724. This is the date of the earliest shield that has been noticed of the tasteless though still prevalent form represented in the annexed cut.



1724

What is commonly but absurdly called an *antique shield*, is generally of a form somewhat resembling that in the margin. Such shields form parts of several comparatively recent crests and supporters.

"There are," says Sir S. R. Meyrick, "instances, even in the fourteenth century, of gentlemen still bearing blank shields, because their progenitors had never performed any action to entitle them to a particular bearing^p." To lose a shield was esteemed most dishonourable, and the knight who did so, was not again admitted to sit at table with his equals until he had purged himself from disgrace by fresh achievements. The reversal of a shield was considered by our ancestors as the greatest



^p An instance of the lack of armorial bearings in a family esteemed noble, occurs so late as 1408, in which year a witness in a certain cause deposed that his family had never borne arms, because

none of them had ever served in war:—"nihil sibi insignii accidisse, quia nec ipse nec majores sui in bello unquam descendissent."—Waterhouse, as quoted by Dallaway.

degradation which could possibly be inflicted upon its owner.

A distinction was sometimes made between the *shield of war*, and the *shield of peace*, the former containing the arms of the bearer, the latter his device. Both are represented upon the Black Prince's tomb at Canterbury.

A shield suspended by the dexter chief, denotes that its bearer fought on foot, and one hung by the sinister chief, that he was a horseman. Hence the latter is often found upon the seals of knights. A square shield denotes a knight banneret.

Women of all ranks (the sovereign alone excepted) are now debarred from bearing their arms in shields, but formerly all ladies of rank bore shields upon their seals. Instances occur under the years 1399, and 1509, *supra*.

In most countries ecclesiastics bear their arms in a circular or oval panel, the martial form of a shield being considered inconsistent with their spiritual character, but in England the oldest examples of the arms of bishops and priests are in shields. The assumption of helmets and crests by clergymen, cannot however be defended, either in principle, or by ancient precedent.

Shields are also commonly used to contain the insignia of cities, towns, and other corporate bodies. It will be generally admitted that corporations may with propriety bear the arms of their founders, just as those founders themselves bore them, as many religious houses did, and as the colleges in the universities do to this day. Upon the same principle some towns bear the arms of their ancient lords. The insignia of other corporations in this country, not derived from founders, have always been placed in shields, but upon what principle does not appear. Their use of helmets and crests has been considered elsewhere. See CREST.

SHIN-BONE. See BONES.

SHIP. The form of this bearing varies greatly in different examples, being for the most part copied from the existing

fashion. When ships occur in armory, they should be most scrupulously blazoned, care being especially taken to state the number of masts and tops, whether there are any sails, and if any, whether they are furled or not. In the later examples the ports should be noticed. See also *LYMPHAD*, an antique ship borne by several distinguished families in Scotland.

SHIP-LANTERN. See **LANTERN.**

SHOT. See **CHAIN-SHOT.**

SHOVELLER: a species of the duck. It may be distinguished by two small tufts of feathers, one on the back of the head, another on the breast.

Gules, a shoveller argent. Crest: a demi-shoveller, argent. *LANGFORD, London.*

Sable, a shoveller argent. *POPLER.*

SHRIMP. The usual position of this fish may be described as displayed tergiant barwise, the head to the dexter.

Gules, on three bars wavy or, as many shrimps of the field. *ATSEA.*

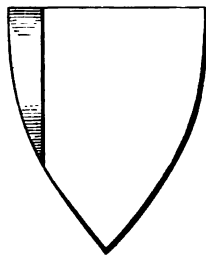
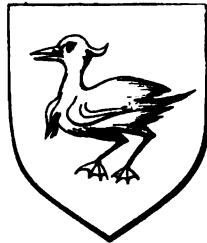
SHRUTTLE. See *VANE.*

SHUTTLE, Weaver's.

Argent, three weavers' shuttles sable, tipped and furnished with quills of yarn, the threads pendent, or. *SHUTTLEWORTH, Yorksh.*

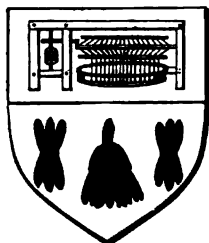
SICKLE. See **REAPING-HOOK.**

SIDE: a portion of the shield, not more than one sixth of its breadth, cut off by a perpendicular line. It may be dexter or sinister. The only instance in which it is known to be used in England is in the arms of *GROTE of Kent*⁴. Argent, on a mount vert, three pine-trees proper, a side dexter or.



⁴ Originally of Germany?

SILK, Hanks of. Two forms occur in the insignia of the SILK-THROWERS of London, who bear, argent, three hanks of silk in fess sable, on a chief azure, a silk-thrower's mill or. The difference between the hanks will be noticed in the cut*.



SILK-THROWERS' MILL. This is also borne by the Silk-throwers' Company, and is generally drawn as in the chief of the shield above.

SILVER. See ARGENT. The word is sometimes used to avoid repetition.

SINISTER; the left hand side. As shields are always supposed to be upon the arm of the bearer, the sinister side of a coat of arms is that to the spectator's right.

SINISTER BEND. See BEND SINISTER.

SINISTER CHIEF, and SINISTER BASE POINTS. See POINTS.

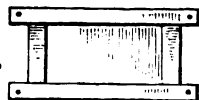
SINOPLE: a French term for vert.

SIXFOIL. See NARCISSUS.

SKEAN, Skeen, or Skein: a Scottish word signifying a dagger or short sword, which occurs in the arms of several Scottish families named Skeen.

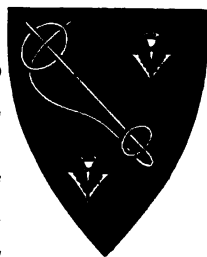
SKIIPPING: occasionally applied to reptiles instead of erected.

SLAY, Sleas, or Reed: an instrument used in weaving, and borne by the professors of that craft in the city of Exeter.



SLING, Staff.

Sable, a staff-sling in bend between two pheons argent. **CARWARDINE, CAWARDEN, or CARDEN, Chesh. and Heref.**



SLIP: a small twig of a tree with three leaves, at least that is the number assigned by some in distinction from a sprig and a branch.

* Those borne by the Silkmen are like the side ones.

SLIPPED: a word applicable to trefoils, and all flowers and leaves, implying that they have stalks.

SLOGAN, or *Slughorn*: [Scottish:] a war cry.

SNAPPLE. See **BARNACLE**.

SNAPPLE-BIT. See **BIT**.

SNAGGED: couped, so that the edge is seen in perspective.



SNAIL, or *House-snail*.

Sable, a fess between three house-snails argent. **SHELLEY**.



SNAKE. See **SERPENT**.

SOL. See **OR**.

SOLEIL: the sun. See *ROSE en soleil*.

SOLDERING-IRON: a tool used by plumbers, and borne by their Company.



SOMERSET HERALD. See **HERALDS**.

SOVEREIGN. See **HELMETS**.



SPADE. Generally pointed and shod with iron. The handle is sometimes like that of the figure, but often merely a short piece of wood at right angles with the upright piece.

The *half-spade* is also borne.

Azure, three half-spades or, the side to the sinister. **DAVERPORT**.



SPADE-IRON: the iron edge of a wooden spade.

Azure, three spade-irons or. **BECKTON**.

It is not impossible that these are intended for boterolls, or crampets.



SPANCELLED: a term used for a horse when two of its legs are fettered to a log of wood.

Sable, a horse passant argent, spancelled in both legs on the near side gules. **PERCIVAL**, *Hants*.

The horse (*cheval*) alludes to the latter part of the name.



SPEAR.

Or, on a bend sable, a spear of the field. SHAKSPERE, *Warw.* (Granted to the dramatist.)

A *half spear* signifies the upper half of a spear like the above.

A *broken spear* generally signifies the lower part, the upper having been broken off.

Spear head.

Sable, three spear heads argent.

PRYCE, *Hunts.*

Spear, Eel. See EEL-SPEAR.

Spear, Salmon. See HARPOON.

SPEAR-REST. See REST.

SPERVER, or *Spurver*: a tent or pavilion, so termed in the grant of arms to the Upholders' Company, 1465.

SPHERE, *Celestial.* A celestial sphere with a foot, is the crest of the Company of CLOCKMAKERS.

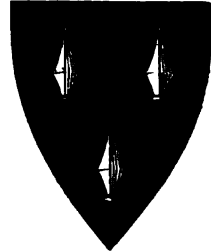
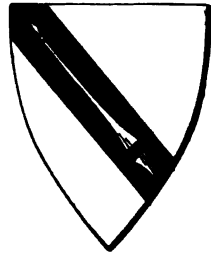
The crest of — BULL, watchmaker to Queen Elizabeth, was as follows:—On a wreath argent and gules, a cloud proper, thereon a celestial sphere azure, with the circles or; on the zodiac the signs Aries, Taurus, Gemini, and Cancer.

The *Terrestrial Sphere*, or *Globe*, is not uncommon as a part of a crest. It is often environed with a meridian, and sometimes placed in a frame, or stand.

SPHINX: a monster of Egyptian origin, composed of the head and breasts of a woman, the body of a lion, and the wings of an eagle.

A sphinx passant, wings endorsed, argent, crined or. Crest of ASGILL, (Bart. 1761.)

SPINDLE. See FUSIL (figs. 1 and 2.)



SPIRE.

Gules, three spires argent, on each a ball and cross or. *DAKCOMBE, or DAKHAM, Linc. and Salop.* (Originally, it would seem, of Stepleton, Dorset.)

SPLENDOUR, In his. See **SUN.**

SPOOL. See **SPINDLE.**

SPREAD. See **DISPLAYED.**

SPRIG: a twig with five leaves. See also **SLIP** and **BRANCH.**

SPRINGING. Beasts of chase in the position in which wild beasts are called salient, are said to be springing. The same word is occasionally applied to fishes borne bendwise.

SPRINKLING-SALT. See **SALT-CELLAR.**

SPUR. Gilt spurs are proper to knights, and white ones to esquires. When employed as heraldic charges they are generally borne with the straps pendent, and the rowel downwards.



The *Scotch*, or *prick-spur* has a spike instead of a rowel.

Spur-rowel: a mullet, usually of six points, pierced.

SPURVER. See **SPEVER.**

SQUARE: an instrument used by masons and carpenters, supposed by some to be the prototype of the chevron.



Argent, a chevron between three squares sable.

ATHOWE, or ATLOWE.

The *esquire* in the arms of Mortimer is sometimes called a *square*.

SQUARE PIERCED: pierced with a small square orifice. See also **CROSS quarterly pierced.**

SQUIRE, (as in the arms of Mortimer.) See **ESQUIRE.**

SQUIRREL. This animal is always borne sejant, and often cracking a nut.

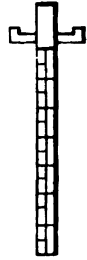
Argent, a chevron azure, between three squirrels sejant, cracking nuts sable. *LOVELL, Norfolk.*

SRUTTLE. See **VANE.**

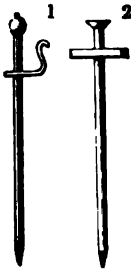
SS. Collar of. See **S. Collar of SS.**

STAFF: a word applied by some to the rays of an escarbuncle, and the spokes of a wheel.

Cross-staff, or Fore-staff: an instrument which occurs in the insignia of the Plumbers' Company. . . .



Episcopal, or Pastoral staff. See CROSIER.



Palmer's, or Pilgrim's staff, or Bourdon.

Argent, three pilgrims' staves (fig. 1.) sable, the heads, ends, and rests, or. PALMER, *Linc.*

In some examples the hook is wanting.

Argent, a chevron sable between three palmer's staves, with pouches hanging on them of the last garnished or. TASBOROUGH, *Suffolk.*

Fig. 2. represents a pastoral staff, as borne by the monasteries of Kirkham, Malton, Newburgh, and Sempringham.

Patriarchal staff. See CROSIER.

Pike-staff. This generally resembles a palmer's staff without the hook. See also FLESH-HOOK.

Ragged staff: a log of a tree, which is often borne in bend or otherwise. It may be throughout, or coupéd. Except when used as a badge, it would be better blazoned a bend, fess, or pale raguly and trunked. See TRUNKED.

STAFFORD'S KNOT. See KNOTS.

STAG, or Roebuck.

A *stag's attires*, are his horns joined together by a part of the scalp.

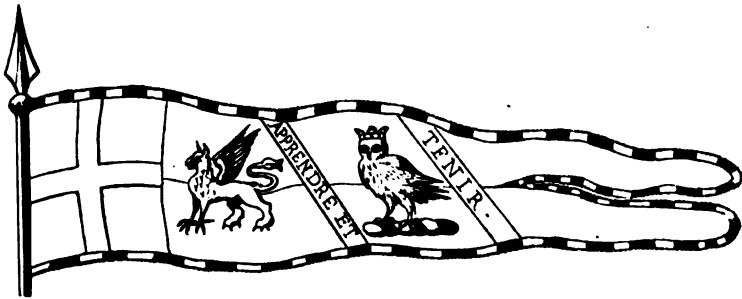
STAINAND COLOURS: tinctures, which being applied to the figures called abatements, are supposed to be disgraceful. They are sanguine and tenné.

STALKING: walking: a term applied to long-legged birds.

STANDARD: a long flag, gradually becoming narrower towards the point, which, unless the standard belong to a prince of the blood royal, must be split. "Every standard" (to quote the Harleian MS. No. 2,358.) "and guydhome [is] to have in the chiefe [i. e. the part next to the staff] the crosse of Saint George, to be slitte at the ende, and to conteyne the crest or supporter,

with the poesy, worde, and devise of the owner." The cross of S. George would now give place to the union jack.

The annexed figure is taken from a pedigree of the WIL-



LOUGHBY family, c. temp. Eliz. It contains the cross of S. George in the chief, the remainder being parted per fess or and gules, (the livery colours,) divided into three portions by the white scroll containing the motto. The first of these portions is occupied by the cognizance—a griffin passant argent, armed blue: the second by the crest, an owl crowned proper, upon a wreath of the family colours. The fringe is green and white, the colours of the royal house of Tudor.

A standard of different dimensions is on the authority of some writers assigned to each rank in the following manner:—

An emperor's standard, eleven yards long. The same length is assigned to the *great* standard of a king, to be set up before his pavilion, but not to be borne.

A king's ordinary standard, to be borne in war, nine yards.

A prince's, or duke's, seven yards.

A marquess's six and a half yards.

An earl's, six yards.

A viscount's, or baron's, five yards.

A knight banneret's four and a half yards.

A baronet's, four yards.

What is now called the *Royal Standard*, namely, a square flag

of the royal arms, is, properly speaking, a banner, for a standard cannot be square, and can only contain crests, badges, mottos, and ornaments.

STANDARD: (a particular kind of arrow so called.) See **ARROW**.



STANDISH. See **DISH**.

STAPLE.

Argent, three staples sable.

STAPLETON.

Argent, on a pile sable, a staple affixed to the centre of the pile interlaced with a horse-shoe* or. **DUNSTAPLE PRIORY, Beds.**

STAR. See **ESTOILE**.

The arms granted to Sir Francis **DRAKE**, the first English circumnavigator, were argent, a fess wavy between the *pole-stars* sable. These stars are precisely the same as ordinary estoiles.

STAR-FISH, or **Five Finger**. This is drawn like a mullet shaded, edged, and pierced, or charged with a round spot. Guillim says the mullet was the ancient name for this fish, and in confirmation of his assertion, we find in Edmonson star-fishes described as forming part of the arms of Layard, which are now blazoned as mullets.

STARVED, Blasted, or Blighted: said of a tree wholly stripped of its leaves.

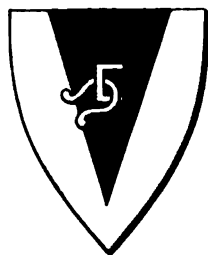
STATANT: standing still, all the feet touching the ground. The head may be gardant or not. A stag is not described as statant gardant, but at gaze.

STAVES. See **STAFF**.

STAYNAND COLOURS. See **STAINAND**.

STEEL CAP. See **MORION**.

STEEL-GAD. See **GAD**.



* Or a ring? See "Verses concerninge the name and armes of Dunstaple," in the "Chronicon sive annales prioratus de Dunstaple," published by Hearne.

Dibdin (Library Companion, 1825, p. 240.) suspects that these verses were forged by one of Hearne's contemporaries.

STEEPLE. See **SPIRE.**

STERN: a bird; probably the starling.

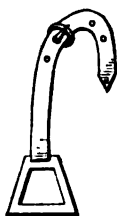
Azure, a chevron between three sterns argent, beaked and legged gules. **DUKE, Suffolk.**

Also the hinder part of a ship. See **CROWN, Naval.**

STILL. See **DISTILLATORY**, and **LIMBECK.**

STILTS: wooden props strapped to the feet to elevate them.

Argent, two stilts in saltire sable, garished or. **NEWBY, Yorksh.**



STIRRUP. Generally borne pendent, attached to a leather strap, with a buckle.

Azure, three stirrups with leathers or. **GIFFORD, Staff.**

Gules, three stirrups with leathers or. **SCUDAMORE.**

Gules, three stirrups with leathers in pale or. **DEVERELL.**

STOCK: the stump of a tree.

Argent, three stocks or stumps of trees couped and eradicated sable. **RETOWEE.**

STOCK-CARD: a tool used by wool-combers. See also **WOOL-CARD.**



STONE. See **FLAG-STONE**, and **TOMB-STONE.**

A *square marble stone* occurs in the arms of Caius, blazoned and depicted under **SENGREEN.**

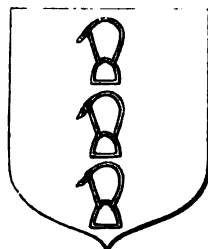
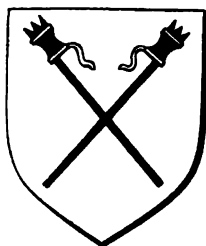
STONE-BILL. See **WEDGE.**

STORK: this bird is seldom distinguished in heraldry from the heron and crane.

Argent, a stork sable, beaked and membered gules. **STARKEY, Derbyshire.**

STREAMER: a long and very narrow flag.

STRINGED: a word chiefly used to describe bugle-horns and harps, when their strings are of a different tincture from the instruments themselves.



SUB-ORDINARIES. See **ORDINARIES**.

SUBVERTED: reversed.

SUCCESSION, Arms of. See **ARMS (III.)**

SUFFLUE. See **REST**.

SUGAR-CANE: a modern bearing, no doubt first assumed by persons who had accumulated wealth in the West Indian colonies.



SUN. This luminary is usually borne *in his glory*, or *splendour*, that is to say, with a human countenance, and rays, (usually sixteen,) alternately straight and waved.

Gules, the sun in his glory argent. **RICHMOND.**

The sun encircled by clouds and distilling drops of rain.
DISTILLERS' COMPANY.

When borne eclipsed, (which is not very often,) the form is the same, but the tincture sable.

The sun behind a cloud was a badge of King Richard II.
See **BADGES**.

Rays of the sun are occasionally borne. See **RAYS**.

SUPER-CHARGE: a charge which surmounts another, as the chevron in the arms of Dyxton, p. 301.

SUPER-EMBATTLED: embattled upon the upper side only. The prefix is perfectly needless, as an ordinary is never to be embattled on both sides, unless blazoned counter-embattled, or bretessed.

SUPPORTED: a term sometimes applied to a bearing which surmounts or stands upon another bearing, as for example, a lion rampant supported by a fess, which would be much better blazoned a fess, surmounted by a lion rampant.

SUPPORTERS: the figures placed on each side of the shield to support it. There is much difference of opinion concerning their origin. Some think that they were at first merely the device of the engraver, who wished to fill the void space between the circular border of a seal, and the triangular shield within it. This theory is advocated by Anstis. Many however suppose that they were originally men in disguise, to whom

was committed the care of their lords' shields before a tournament.

At present supporters are used in this country by

The Sovereign, and Princes of the blood^t. (See *ARMS, Royal.*)

Peers, and Peeresses, and their sons bearing titles of peerage by courtesy. The supporters are hereditary with the titles. Some peers upon their marriage with the daughters of other peers have laid aside their own sinister supporter, and assumed that of the lady's father in its stead, but this is an unwarrantable practice, and contrary to the principle upon which supporters were originally (as they still are) taken, which was generally to record some circumstance connected with the descent or history of their first bearer. The relict of a peer is entitled to bear the supporters of her lord during her widowhood.

Knights of the Garter, and Knights Grand Crosses of the Bath, are also dignified with supporters granted to them at their creation by Garter king of arms.

Some *Baronets* and untitled *Gentlemen* have also the right of bearing supporters, either by patent, or because their ancestors bore them before their ordinary use was restricted to the peerage. In the case of baronets they are usually confined to the holder of the title, but in some ancient families they are common to every member. Such is that of *TICHBOURNE, Hants*, who use two lions gardant gules.

Supporters have been granted to the principal *Mercantile Companies* of the city of London. They are generally of later date than the insignia which they support, and in some instances in very bad taste.

In Scotland supporters are more generally used than in England, being borne by all heads of clans, and baronets of Nova Scotia.

^t In many instances from about the reign of Henry VII. downwards, the royal supporters have been represented holding banners, generally charged with the royal badges. Under the Stuarts the

lion often bore either the banner of S. George, or one charged with a rose, and the unicorn that of S. Andrew, or one charged with a thistle.

SUPPORTING, as 'a lion rampant supporting an altar.' See the arms of Smijth under **ALTAR**, and also **SUPPORTED**.

SUPPRESSED: debruised or surmounted.

SURCOAT: a coat embroidered with the arms of the wearer, or in the case of heralds, etc., those of his lord. It was at first^a without sleeves and girt with a belt, but in later times sleeves were added and the belt laid aside. The first English king on whose seal a surcoat appears is John.

At the battle of Bannockburn, A.D. 1313, "there was slain Gilbert de Clare, earle of Gloucester, whome the Scottes would gladly have kept for a ransome, if they had known him; but he had forgotten to put on his coat of armes^v."

The first figure is that of a knight of the **TURVILLE** family, formerly in a north window of Wolston Church, Warwickshire, the arms (upon the surcoat and emerasses) are gules, a chevron vair, between three mullets pierced argent. The other figure represents John Talbot, earl of Shrewsbury, temp. Hen. VI., and is taken from an ancient painting at Castle Ashby^x.

Before quitting the subject of surcoats, it may be proper to notice, that ladies formerly wore the



^a One of the earliest instances of an armorial surcoat is that of Will. Longespée, earl of Salisbury, in the cathedral there. Ob. 1226.

^v Stowe, *Annales*, 1592, p. 326.

^x The quarters seen upon the body of the surcoat are, argent, a bend between six martlets; **FURNIVALL**: and, chequy, or and azure, a chevron ermine; the

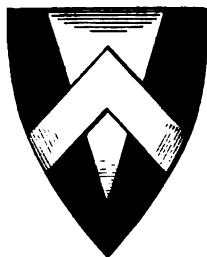
ancient earls of **WARWICK**. On the sleeve may be seen, gules, a lion rampant with a bordure engrailed or; **TALBOT**: azure, a lion rampant with a bordure or; **TALBOT**: gules, a fess between six cross-crosslets or; **BEAUCHAMP**: argent, two lions passant gules; **STRANGE of Blackmere**: together with **FURNIVALL**, and **WARWICK**, as before.

arms of their husbands upon their mantles, and their own upon their vests. Eleanor, countess of Arundel, who died 1372, is thus depicted in the east window of Arundel church, Sussex.

The effigy of Katherine, duchess of Norfolk, (who died 1452,) in the church of Stoke by Nayland, Suffolk, has the quarterings of her husband upon the right side of her close gown, and the arms of her own family (Molins) on the left⁷.

SURGEANT: rising.

SURMOUNTED: a term used when a bearing is placed over another of a different colour or metal. It is needful to mark the distinction between *surmounted* and *charged*, which will appear from the following example.



Sable, a pile argent, surmounted by a chevron gules: the arms of DIXTON. If the pile had been *charged* with the chevron, the latter would not have extended beyond the bounds of the former. See also OVER ALL.

When a cross is surmounted by another cross, the uppermost is somewhat narrower than the other.

Debruised has also the same meaning and is as frequently used.

SURTOUT: over all: generally applied to an escutcheon of pretence. See OVER ALL.

SWALLOW: in French *hirondelle*, whence the family of ARUNDEL bears sable, six swallows, 3, 2, 1, argent, and the borough of ARUNDEL in Sussex, argent, a swallow volant in bend sinister sable.

SWAN. Though this bird is generally borne with expanded wings, it seems desirable that the position should invariably be noticed.

A swan gorged with a ducal coronet, to which is affixed a chain reflected over the back, is often called a *cygnet royal*.

The head and neck of a swan are blazoned a *swan's neck*.

⁷ Weever's Funerall Monuments, p. 774. See also the brass of Elizabeth, wife of John Shelley, esq., at Clapham, Sussex, (1513,) engraved in Lower's Curiosities of Heraldry, p. 38.

Sable, a swan with its wings expanded argent, within a bordure engrailed or. *MOORE, Hants.*

Sable, three swans' necks coupéd argent.
SQUIRE.

SWEPE, *Mangonel* or *Bakista*: an engine anciently used for the purpose of casting stones or other missiles into a besieged town.

Argent, a swepe azure, charged with a stone or. **MAGNAL.**

SWIVEL: a charge in the ensigns of the Ironmongers' Company, London, in which three swivels occur on a chevron. Their position is peculiar, the central one being barwise, that to the dexter in bend sinister, and that to the sinister in bend dexter. See also **SHACKBOLT**.

SWORD. The usual form of this weapon is a long straight blade, with a cross handle, as depicted under the title **INTERCHANGEABLY POSED**. In ecclesiastical heraldry it often refers to S. Paul, being the instrument of his martyrdom.

Sable, a sword erect in pale argent, hilt and pomel or. **DYMOCK.**

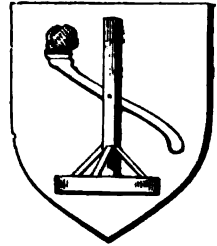
See also **BRAND**, **DAGGER**, **FALCHION**, **SCYMITAR**, **SEAX**, **SKEEN**.

SYKES. See **FOUNTAIN**.

SYNAMUR. See **SANGUINE**.

SYNOBOLT: used in the Boke of S. Albans, for sinople, i. e. vert.

SYREN. See **MERMAID**.



THIS letter may be used as an abbreviation of the word **Tenné**.

TABARD: [*Low Lat.* Tabardum, *Welsh*, Tabar:] a surcoat. The word was originally used for the frock com-

monly worn by the peasantry. Thus Chaucer says of the ploughman,

“He toke his tabarde and his staffe eke
And on his heed he set his hat^a.”

The pilgrims of the same poet assembled

“In Southwarke at the Taberde^a,”

preparatory to their journey to Canterbury. Stow devotes a portion of his Survey of London to the inns of Southwark, “among the which” he says “the most ancient is the Tabard, so called of the signe, which (as we now terme it) is of a jacquit or sleevelesse coat, whole before, open on both sides, with a square collar winged at the shoulders.” Of late years this ancient hostel has been called the Talbot.

The surcoats of the officers of arms are commonly called tabards, but see TUNIQUE.

TABERNACLE. See TENT.

TABLE, *Round*. See KNIGHTS, *Round table*.

TAIL, *Forked*. See QUEUED, *Double*.

TALBOT: a hunting dog, distinguished chiefly by the form of his ears.

Argent, a talbot passant gules. WOLVESLEY, *Suff*.

TALENT: a bezant.

TAPER-CANDLESTICK. See CANDLESTICK.

TARJANT. See TORQUED.

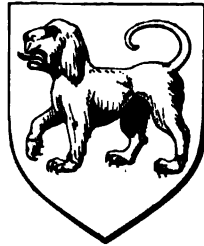
TARGE, or *Target*: a shield, generally a circular one.

“As brode as is a bokelar, or a targe.” Chaucer^b.

Fess-target: an inescutcheon.

TASSEL: an ornamented pendant or termination at the corners of cushions, ends of strings, &c.

Gules, three cushions ermine tasselled or, REDMAN, *Yorks*.



^a Plowman's prologue.

^b Prologue to the Canterbury Tales.

^c Prologue, 473.

Gules, three tassels or. WOOLER.

See also BALL *tasselled*.

TASSY VAIRY. See POTENT COUNTER POTENT.

TAU. See CROSS *Tau*.

TAWNEY. See TENNÉ.

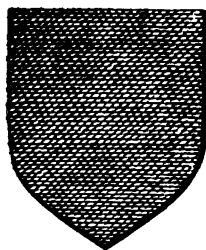
TEAZEL: a species of thistle, used in the process of dressing cloth. It occurs in the insignia of the Company of Cloth-workers.



TEMPLARS. See KNIGHTS *Templars*.

TEMPLE, *Antique*: a very absurd bearing granted in 1765 to a family named Templar.

TENNÉ, *Tawney*, *Orange*, or *Brusk*: Orange colour. In engravings it should be represented by lines in bend sinister crossed by others barways. Herald's who blazon by the names of the heavenly bodies call it *Dragon's head*, and those who employ jewels, *Hyacinth*. It is one of the colours called stainand.

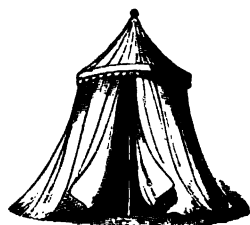


No instance of the use of this tincture is known to occur in coat armour, but it was one of the colours forming the livery of the royal house of Stuart.

TENT. If there be a pennon it must be noticed in the blazon.

Sable, a chevron between three tents argent. TENTON.

A *Tent royal* is of the same form as the last but not quite so plain. It has also a split pennon flowing towards the sinister.



A tent royal gules, lined ermine, garnished or, tent staff and pennon of the last, is a charge in the insignia of the Merchant-Tailors of London.

The word *Pavilion* and *Tabernacle* generally imply a tent like that first above mentioned, but sometimes one of some other shape, which should be more particularly described.

See also SPERVER.

TENTER HOOK. Two forms of this charge occur.



Sable, three tenter hooks argent. **CLARKE**, or **CLERKES**. Another family named **CLARK**, bears argent three tenter hooks sable.

TERGIANT: having the back turned towards the spectator.

TERRAS: a mount in base.

TERRESTRIAL GLOBE. See **SPHERE**.

TESTES AUX QUEUES: heads to tails. See the arms of Troutbeck, p. 143.

TEXT *T*, etc. See **LETTERS**.

THATCH-RAKE. See **RAKE**.

THISTLE. A thistle slipped and leaved, ensigned with the imperial crown, all proper, is the badge of Scotland.



Order of the Thistle. See **KNIGHTS, Thistle**.

THOISON. See **TOISON**.

THREE. Three charges of any kind are always to be placed 2 and 1, unless the blazon directs otherwise. The words 'in pale' should therefore invariably be used in describing the lions of England.

THREE-QUARTERED, or *In trian aspect*, signifies that an animal stands in a position intermediate between passant and affronté.

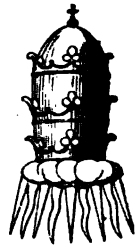
THROUGHOUT: extending to the sides of the escutcheon, as a cross pattée, or a ragged staff in bend, throughout. The words *Firme*, *Fixed*, and *Entire*, have a similar signification.



THUNDER-BOLT: a bearing derived from the classic mythology, in which it belongs to Jupiter. It is the crest of a branch of the family of **CARNAGIE**.

TIARA: the pope's triple crown.

Azure, three clouds proper, rays issuing therefrom downwards or, surmounted by as many tiaras, the caps gules, the crowns gold. *DRAPERS' COMPANY, London.* Granted 1439.



It is said that the royal crown in the insignia of the see of York was originally a tiara^c.

TIERCED, or Triparted. See **PARTED, Triparted.**

TIGER. See **TYGER.**

TILLAGE-RAKE. See **RAKE.**

TILTING SPEAR. See **SPEAR.**

TIMBRE, or Tymbre: a crest.

“Le timbre sur le heaulme ung teste morien,” etc.

Grant of Arms to Alan Trowte, 1376.

TINCTURES: the metals, colours, and furs used in armory.

As a general rule, a charge of metal should never be placed upon a metal field, nor a coloured charge upon a coloured field, but to this there are several exceptions. First, what the French call *armes pour enquerir*, as the insignia of the kingdom of Jerusalem (see p. 103.) and the arms of *DENHAM*, of *Suffolk*, which are gules, a cross vert^d.

Secondly, the rule does not extend to chiefs, cantons, and bordures, which however are in such cases by some called *cousu*, i. e. sewed to, not laid upon. Marks of cadency also, as labels, bendlets, and batons are exempt.

The third and most frequent case to which this rule does not extend, is when animals are armed, attired, unguled, crowned, or chained with a tincture different from that of their bodies. For example, it is not false heraldry to bear argent, a lion rampant purpure, crowned or, which is the coat of *CLEMSBY, Leic.*; and the lions of England should, in compliance with a well

^c Waller's Brasses. Until Wolsey's time the insignia of the see were altogether different.

^d Many examples of the use of such

arms by English families are collected by Gibbon, in his *Introductio ad Latinam Blasoniam*, p. 150.

known heraldic rule, (see ARMED,) have blue claws, tongues, and teeth, notwithstanding the red field in which they are placed.

The fourth and last exception is, when charges are borne of their natural colour, not being one of the recognised tinctures of heraldry. Such charges are nevertheless generally placed upon a field of a contrasted tincture.

A party-coloured field (as quarterly, gyronny, bendy, checquy, etc., or of one of the furs*) may receive a charge either of metal or colour indifferently, and vice versa. Barry of ten argent and azure, a lion rampant gules, are the arms of STRATFORD, *Glouc.* Another branch of the family settled at *Coventry*, bore barry of ten or and gules, a lion rampant argent.

Tenné and sanguine, are, in connection with the system of abatements, styled stainand colours, that is, colours of disgrace.

The invention of the art of distinguishing tinctures by lines, is attributed to Francesco de Petra Sancta, an Italian Jesuit, whose book, entitled "*Tessaræ gentilitiæ*," printed at Rome in 1638, is said to have been the first in which it was used.

See also FURS, JEWELS, METALS, and PLANETS.

TINES, or *Tynes*, are the antlers upon the horns of a stag. Their number is generally indefinite.

TIRRET: a manacle. See SHACKBOLT.

TOD: a local name for a fox. Hence are the heads of foxes borne by the name of Todd.

TOISON: the fleece of a sheep. The *Toison d'or*, or golden fleece, owes its celebrity to the classical fable of Jason's expedition to Colchis in the ship Argo to obtain it. This fleece gave name to the very celebrated order of knighthood in Spain and Austria, and formed part of the arms of Sir Robert JASON, created a baronet in 1661. He



* This applies chiefly to vair, for although it might not be a positive breach of the laws of armory to place ermine on argent, or gules or sable

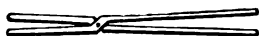
on ermines, such furs are generally treated as the tinctures which form their groundwork would be.

bore azure, a toison or, within a double tressure fleury counter-fleury of the last.

TOMB-STONE. The seat upon which the Prester-John in the insignia of the see of Chichester sits is commonly so termed, as is also the seat of S. Mary in those of the see of Lincoln. It does not however seem at all probable that the bearing is intended for a tomb-stone in either case. See **PRESTER JOHN**.

TON. See **TUN**.

TONGS, Closing : a part of the crest of the Founders' Company.



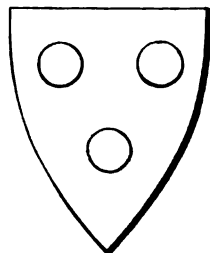
TOPAZ. See **OR**.

TORCE. See **WREATH**.

TORQUED, or *Torquened* : bowed-embowed, also wreathed.

TORSE. See **WREATH**.

TORTEAU : a roundle gules, said to represent the host. French heralds call all the roundles (except the bezant and plate) *torteaux*, adding the tincture.



Argent, three *torteaux*. **BEYLEY**, or **BAYLY**.

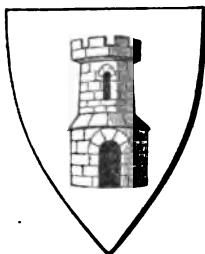
Or, three *torteaux*. **COURTENAY**, *Devon*.

TORTILLÉ. See **WREATHED**.

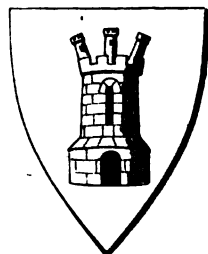
TORTOISE. This animal is usually borne displayed tergiant, barwise, which position is generally, though erroneously, described as passant.

Argent, a tortoise displayed, tergiant barwise, vert. **GAWDY**, *Norf*.

TOURNÉ. See **CONTOURNÉ**.



TOWER. A tower is commonly represented as the first figure in the margin. The turrets upon a *tower triple-towered* (fig. 2.) are frequently placed sloping outwards.



Azure, a tower or. **TOWERS**, *Northamp.*

Azure, a tower triple-towered or. **TOWERS**, *Isle of Ely.*

Argent, on a mount vert, a tower triple-towered sable.

CHIVERTON, *Lord Mayor of London*, 1658.

See also **CASTLE**, and **DOMED**.

TRACE, *Tract*, or *Traile*: the tressure. (Upton.)

TRAITS: pieces. See the arms of Poynter under **PILY**.

TRANSFIXED: pierced through.

TRANSFLUENT: applied to a river running under a bridge.

See **BRIDGE**.

TRANSMUTATION. See **COUNTERCHANGED**.

TRANSPARENCY. See **ADUMBRATION**.

TRANSPIERCED. See **TRANSFIXED**.

TRANSPPOSED: reversed, or otherwise placed contrary to the usual position.

TRANSVERSE, or *Traverse*: across the shield horizontally.

TRAVERSED is used, but not often, for *contourné*, that is, turned to the sinister.

TREE. Many kinds of trees, as well as their trunks, branches, leaves, and fruits, are often used as charges. The stump of a tree is generally couped (that is, the upper part of it) and eradicated. If a sprig be left on each side, it is said to be sprouting.

Or, on a mound in base an oak tree acorned proper. **WOOD**.

Gules, the stem or trunk of a tree couped at top, sprouting argent. **STOCKTON**, *Leicester*.

See **TRUNK**.

TREFLÉE. The cross bottonny is by some called *treflée*, and not inappropriately, though the former is its more usual designation.

TREFOIL. This charge probably represents the clover leaf. (See **SHAMROCK**.) It is always slipped.

Argent, three trefoils slipped sable. **CHAMPION**, *Berks*.

This is the ordinary form of the trefoil, but there are a few instances of deviations from it.



Or, a trefoil double slipped raguly proper (i. e. vert.) **ASKERTON.** This trefoil has a single projection on each side of each stalk.

Gules, a chevron between three trefoils slipped raguly and coupé or. **NICOLL.**

TRELLISED, or *Treillé*. See **LATTISED**.

TRESSSEL: a three-legged frame to support a table, &c.



Gules, a fess humetté between two tressels argent. **STRATFORD, Glouc.**

TRESSURE^f, *Treschur*, or *Tresheur*: a subsidiary, generally reckoned as a diminutive of the orle. It may be single, double, or triple, but is mostly, perhaps invariably, borne double, and fleury-counterfleury, as in the royal arms of Scotland. When impaled, it is always to be omitted on the side next to the line of impalement. Tressures have often been granted to the Scottish nobility as augmentations of honour. Nisbet says chiefly to families who had married daughters of the blood royal.

TRESTLE. See **TRESSSEL**.

TREVET. See **TRIVET**.

TRIAN ASPECT, *In*: neither passant, nor affronté, but the medium between those positions.

TRIANGLE: the mathematical figure so called. This charge may be pierced.



See also **GAD**.

Triangle counter triangle. See **BARRY indented, etc.**

In triangle is a phrase which has been used to describe a very unusual method of bearing three charges, namely, *one and two*, that is, one in chief and two in base. See also **DIVERSE**.

Flexed in triangle. See **LEGS**.

Fretted in triangle. See **FRETTED**.

TRICK, *In*, is an expression used to denote a method of taking down arms by sketching them, letters or other abbreviations

^f The tressure is figured under **SCOTLAND**.

being employed to mark their tinctures, and numerals to denote the repetition of a charge.

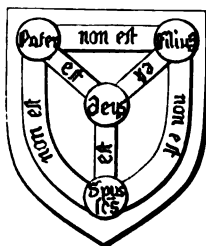
TRICORPORATED: said of a beast having three bodies conjoined under one head in the fess point. See **LION**.

TRIDENT: a fork of three prongs barbed.

TRIEN: a triplicity. Some heralds have said a trien of fish interchangeably posed, instead of three fish.

TRINITY. The symbol of the Holy Trinity in an azure field, was the heraldic ensign of the monastery of Grey Friars, called **CHRIST CHURCH**, in the city of London.

Shields charged with this device are of frequent occurrence in churches, but they are not to be considered as heraldic in any case except the above. The field is sometimes red, as at Canterbury.



A red banner charged with the symbol of the Holy Trinity was formerly carried in the English army.

TRIPARTED. See **PARTED**, *Triparted*.

TRIPLE CROWN. See **TIARA**.

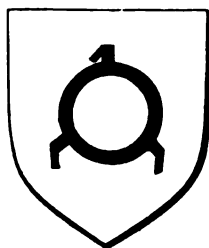
TRIPPANT, or *Tripping*: a term analogous to *passant*, applied to beasts of chase.

Vert, three roebucks trippant argent, attired or. **TROLLOP**.

Counter-trippant. See **PASSANT**, *Counter*.

TRITON: an imaginary animal, having the upper parts of a man, and the lower parts of a fish. The mermaid is the female of the Triton.

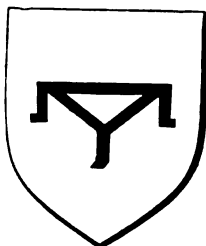
TRIUMPHAL CROWN. See **CROWN**.



TRIVET: a circular or triangular frame of iron, with three feet.

Argent, a round trivet sable. **TRYVETT**, *Som*.

Argent, a triangular trivet sable. **BARCLAY**, *Devon*.



Both these trivets are sometimes internally tre-foiled.

TRON-ONNÉ. See DISMEMBERED.

TROWEL: an instrument used by plasterers, and borne by the Plasterers' Company.

TRUMPET. This instrument has several shapes, but that annexed is the most common. A handle is sometimes added.

Azure, two trumpets in pale between twelve crosses crosslet or, were the arms of the ancient but now extinct family of TRUMPINGTON, *Cambs.*

TRUNCATED. See TRUNKED.

TRUNCHEON: a short cylindrical staff.

TRUNDLE: a quill of gold thread. That borne by the Embroiderers resembles fig. 1.

See also FUSIL and QUILL.

TRUNK. See TREE.

TRUNKED: composed of the trunk of a tree shaded to look cylindrical. (See RAGULY.) It is also used in the sense of *couped*, and when applied to a stag's head is equivocal with *cabossed*.

TRUSSED: this epithet applied to a bird is synonymous with *close*.

TRUSSING. See PREYING.

TUBBE: a Cornish name for the fish called gurnet.

TUN: a large barrel. It was very commonly used in rebuses for a termination.

Sable, a chevron between three tuns bar-wise argent. The VINTNERS' COMPANY, *London*. Granted 1442.

TUNIQUE: the tabard of a king of arms was formerly so called in distinction from that of a herald, called a *placque*, and that of a pursuivant, called a *coat of arms*.

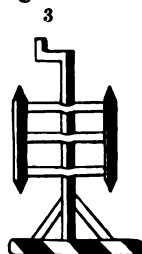
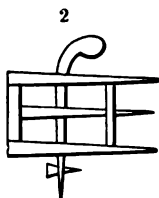
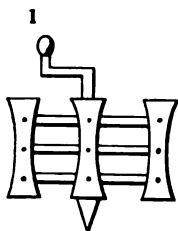
TURKEY-CKOCK. This bird, like the peacock, is often borne *in his pride*.



Argent, a chevron sable between three turkey-cocks in their pride proper. YEO, *Devon*.

TURNED UP. A chapeau, for example, is generally gules, turned up ermine.

TURNPIKE, or *Turnstile*, sometimes erroneously called a *Reel*. Three forms occur, as shewn by the figures following.



Argent, three turnpikes sable. WOOLSTON.

A turnpike or, on a wreath argent and gules, (fig. 3.) is the crest of SKIPWITH, *Linc.* (Bart. 1622.)

TURQUINE. See AZURE.

TURRET: a small tower upon the summit of a larger one. A charge in the arms of Johnson of Twysell, Durham, represented as in the annexed cut, is called a turret, perhaps by some mistake, though the ends have certainly some resemblance to the chess-rook, which is undoubtedly derived from a castle.

TWISTED. See TORQUED, and WREATHED.

TWYFOIL, or *Dufoil*: a two leaved flower. See UNIFOIL.



TYGER. This beast, as drawn by ancient painters, is now often called the heraldic tyger, in distinction from the natural. Such distinctions are absurd, and tend to much confusion, for the old heralds drew the tyger as they did, not so much from ignorance of its real form, as conventionally. The true heraldic form of the tyger is shewn by the cut.

Vert, a tyger passant or, maned and tufted argent. LOVE, *Norf.* (Granted 1663.)




Or, a tyger passant gules. LUTWICHE, *Lutwich, Salop.*

The tyger and mirror is an uncommon but very remarkable bearing. Amongst other extraordinary ideas which our ancestors entertained respecting foreign animals was this—that in order to rob the tygress of her young, it was only necessary to lay mirrors in her way, in which she would stop to look at her own image, and thereby give the robbers time to escape. Argent, a tyger passant regardant looking into a mirror lying fessways, the handle to the dexter, all proper, is said to have been the coat of HADRIAN DE BARDIS, (probably an Italian,) prebendary of Thame, Oxfordshire. These arms still remain, or were lately remaining in a window of Thame church. Only two other examples occur, viz. argent a tyger and mirror (as before) gules, SIBELL, *Kent*, and gules, a chevron argent, between three tygers, etc. of the second, the arms of BUTLER of *Calais*.

TYMBRE. See TIMBRE.

TYNES. See TINES.

TYRWHITT: the lapwing, or bastard plover. Gules, three lapwings close or, are the arms of TYRWHITT of *Lincolnshire*.

LSTER, *Arms of*. Argent, a sinister hand coupéd and erected gules. This is the badge of a baronet of Great Britain, being borne either in an escutcheon or canton, so as least to interfere with the charges of his arms. See BARONET.

ULSTER KING OF ARMS. See KINGS OF ARMS.

UMBRACED. See VAMBRACED.

UMBRATION. See ADUMBRATION.

UNDÉ, *Undated*, or *Undulated*. See WAVY. Chaucer calls it 'ounding.' (See p. 168.)

UNGUED: this word properly signifies having nails, claws, talons, or hoofs. It is, however, generally confined to the latter.

UNICORN: an imaginary beast, well known as the sinister supporter of the present royal arms.

Argent, an unicorn rampant, (sometimes sejant,) sable, armed and unguled or. HARLING, *Suffolk*.

Gules, three unicorns' heads coupéd argent. PARISH.

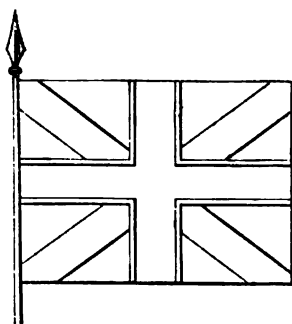
UNIFOIL: a charge which probably never existed anywhere but in the fancy of Randle Holme, who says that it is like a single leaf of the trefoil. The twyfoil no doubt derived its origin from the same source.

UNION JACK: the national flag of Great Britain and Ireland.

The ancient national flag of England was the banner of S. George, (argent, a cross gules,) to which the banner of S. Andrew (azure, a saltire argent) was united (instead of being quartered according to ancient custom) in pursuance of a royal proclamation, dated April 12, 1606. An extract from this proclamation follows.

“Whereas some difference hath arisen between our subjects of South and North Britain, travelling by seas, about the bearing of their flags: for the avoiding of all such contentions hereafter, we have, with the advice of our council, ordered that from henceforth all our subjects of this isle and kingdom of Great Britain and the members thereof shall bear in their maintop the Red Cross commonly called Saint George's Cross, and the White Cross commonly called Saint Andrew's Cross, joined together, according to a form made by our heralds and sent by us to our admiral to be published to our said subjects; and in their foretop our subjects of South Britain shall wear the Red Cross only, as they were wont; and our subjects of North Britain in their foretop the White Cross only, as they were accustomed.”

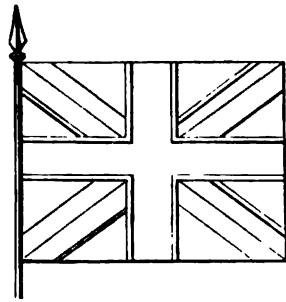
“There is,” says Sir N. H. Nicolas, “every reason to believe that the flag arranged by the heralds on this occasion, was the same as on the union with Scotland [1707] became the national banner.” It may be emblazoned azure, a saltire argent, surmounted by a cross gules, edged* of the second. The white edging was no doubt intended to prevent one colour from being placed upon another, but this precaution was, to say the least, unnecessary, for surely no heraldic rule would have been broken if the red cross had been placed upon the white saltire. The contact



* The term generally used is fimbriated, but that implies edged *all round*.

of the red cross and blue field would have been authorized by numerous precedents^b. This combination was constituted the national flag of Great Britain by a royal proclamation issued July 28, 1707.

No further change was made until the union with Ireland, Jan. 1, 1801, previous to which instructions were given to combine the banner of S. Patrick (argent, a saltire gules) with the crosses of S. George and S. Andrew. In obedience to these instructions, the present national flag of Great Britain and Ireland was produced.



The word Jack is most probably derived from the surcoat, charged with a red cross anciently used by the English soldiery. This appears to have been called a jacqueⁱ, whence the word jacket, anciently written jacquit. Some however, without a shadow of evidence, derive the word from Jacques, the first alteration having been made in the reign of King James I.

UPRIGHT, or *Erect*: applied to all shell-fish instead of haurrent, and to all reptiles instead of rampant.

URCHIN: the hedge-hog.

URDÉE, *Cross*. See *Cross pointed*, and *CHAMPAGNE*.

URINANT: diving. Applied to a fish with the head downwards.

Vert, a dolphin urinant (or in pale, tail in chief) or. *MONY-PENNY, Kent*.

URLE. See *ORLE*.

URVANT: embowed upward.



THIS letter often stands for the word vert.

VAIR, or *Verry*: a party-coloured fur, generally argent and azure, which colours are always implied when no others are mentioned. When other colours

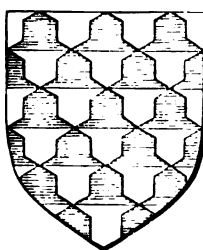
^b The arms of Dyxton for example, which occur under *SURMOUNTED*.

ⁱ "Savoit chascun un jacque par dessus son haubert."—*Bertrand du Guesclin*.

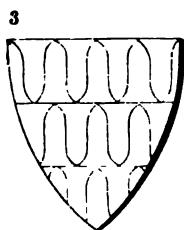
are employed, it is usual to say *Vairé* (Lat. *variatus*) of those tinctures. They are generally two, but may be more.

A curious and very ancient example of the use of *vair*, occurs in the lining to the mantle or outer garment of Geoffry Plantagenet, count of Maine and Anjou, upon an enamelled tablet formerly in the church of S. Julian, at Mans, A.D. 1149. It is engraved in Stothard's *Monumental Effigies*.

There are three kinds of *vair*. (1.) The ordinary kind, (unnecessarily called by some *Vair en point*.) (2.) *Counter vair*, which differs only in the arrangement of the tinctures, and (3.) *Vair ancient*, in which the shields are differently placed. See fig. 3; *vairé*, or and gules, the arms of Robert de FERRARS, earl of Derby, (1254-65,) from Dorchester church, Oxfordshire.

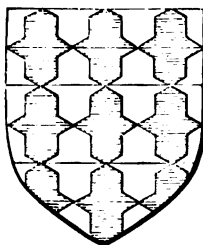


1



3

The usual number of rows of pieces in *vair* is about six, though some contend for four, calling six or more rows *menu* (or small) *vair*. Whatever may be the custom of other



2

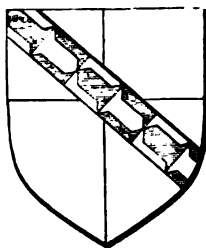
nations, no such distinction is known in English heraldry. On an ordinary the width of one little shield is sufficient. Four pieces of *vair* in cross, point to point, are sometimes called a cross *vair*, a designation likely to cause errors.

Vair. BEAUCHAMP, Cornwall. MAYNELL, London.

Vairé, ermine and gules. GRESLEY, Derbyshire.

Or, (another gules,) a saltire *vair*. WILKINGTON.

Quarterly, or and gules, a bend *vair*. SACKVILLE.



VAIRÉ, or *Vairy*: included under VAIR.

VAIRY-CUPPY, or *Vairy-tassy*, (from *tassa*, a goblet,) called also *Meirré* and *Bar-meirré*. See POTENT-COUNTER-POTENT.

VALLARY CROWN. See CROWN.

VAMBRACED. The word vambrace signifies armour for the arm, entirely covering it, but from the etymology of the term (*avant bras*,) it seems that it formerly covered the fore part only. See EMBOWED.

VAMPLET: the projecting part of a tilting spear, which is before the hand of the person holding it.

VANE, *Van*, or *Fan*, *Fruttle*, *Scruttle*, *Shruttle*, or *Winnowing-basket*.

Azure, three winnowing-vanes, or. SEPT-VANS¹, alias HARFLETE, *Kent*.

This charge has sometimes been mistaken for an escallop.



VANE also signifies a little flag, as in the arms of Trowbridge, blazoned under BRIDGE.

VANNET. This is said to be an escallop without ears, but the name would seem to imply an instrument similar to the vane, van, or fan.

VARIATED, or *Warriated*. See CHAMPAGNE.

VARRY: a single piece of vair. Used also for that fur complete.

VARVELLS, *Vervels*, or *Wervels*: the rings often attached to the ends of the jesses of a hawk.

VELLOPED. See JELLOPED.

VENUS. See VERT.

VERDOY: an unnecessary term occasionally used to denote that a bordure is charged with eight flowers, leaves, or other vegetable charges; as a bordure argent, verdoy (or charged with a verdoy) of oak-leaves proper, which should rather be blazoned, charged with eight oak-leaves.

VERMEIL. See GULES.

¹ Although the name of this family would seem to imply that their armorial bearings consisted originally of seven vans, we find from the brass of Sir R. de

Septvans (who died A.D. 1306) in Chartham church, Kent, that as early as the beginning of the fourteenth century three only were borne.

VERREY, or *Verry*. See VAIRÉ.

VERT: green, called *Venus* in the arms of princes, and *Emerald* in those of peers, and expressed in engravings by lines in bend. The French and others call it *Sinople*, from a town in the Levant (probably Sinope in Asia Minor) from which were brought the best materials for dying green.



VERTANT-REVERTANT: bowed-embowed.

VERULE. See VIROL.

VESTED: clothed.

VINE-HOOK. See PRUNING-HOOK.

VIOLIN: usually borne with the handle downwards.

Gules, three violins argent, stringed sable. SWEETING, *Somerset*.

VIROLS: the rings which commonly encircle bugle-horns.

VISCOUNT: the fourth order of the peerage of England, being the intermediate rank between earl and baron. The title was originally the official name of the deputy of an earl, then the lord of a county. It was first granted as a title of honour to John, lord Beaumont, to whom King Henry VI., in 1440, gave by patent the titles of viscount Beaumont in England and France, with the feudal territory belonging to the latter. See also CORONET.

VISITATION.

"Only a herald, who that way doth pass,
Finds his crack'd name at length in the church-glass."

G. Herbert. *Perilhanterium*.

Early in the reign of Henry VIII., it was deemed advisable to adopt some more systematic plan than had hitherto been adopted, for collecting and recording genealogical and armorial information, and from this arose those journeys of the heralds termed visitations. The earliest visitation made by virtue of a royal commission, seems to be that of Gloucester, Worcester, Oxford, Wilts, Berks, and Stafford, in 1528-29. From this time the several counties were visited at irregular intervals

until the Great Rebellion. Soon after the Restoration the practice was revived, but no commission has been issued since the Revolution. The last is dated May 13, 1686^k.

VISOR, *Vizor*, *Garde-Visure*, *Beaver*, or *Beauvoir*: that part of a helmet which covers the face. A knight's helmet has the vizor up, an esquire's has it down.

VIURE, *Wiure*, or *Wyer*. These terms, according to several authorities, signify a very narrow fillet, generally nebuly, which may be placed in bend, in fess, or otherwise. We can point to but one instance of such a bearing, viz. the arms of **HAIDON**, or **HAYDON**, of *Devon*: argent, three bars gemels azure, on a chief gules a viure or. This is probably nothing but a wide line nebuly.

VIZOR. See **VISOR**.

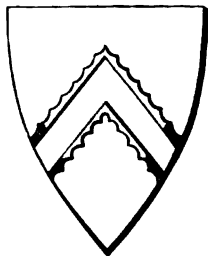
VOIDED: having the middle removed so that the field is visible through it; thus a lozenge voided becomes a mascle, a plain chevron voided is the same as two couple-closes, and a voided bend the same as a pair of cottises.

Azure, a chevron engrailed, voided, or. **DUDLEY**, *Berks and Bucks*.

In this example it will be noticed that the voiding is plain, though the outer edge of the chevron is engrailed. Such is ever the case with an ordinary whose outer edge is formed by any of the lines of partition, except dancetté, nebuly, and wavy. It should also be noticed that by the shading alone is this example to be distinguished from a chevron engrailed surmounted by another, plain.

Argent, a cross voided and double cottised¹ sable, within a border or. **BROMHOLME PRIORY**, *Norf*.

A cross or saltire (or indeed any ordinary) *voided and coupéd*,



^k The following visitations exist in print:—

1575. Durham, ed. by N. J. Philipson, esq.

1615. Durham, ed. by Sir C. Sharp, and J. B. Taylor, esq.

1619. Cambridgeshire, pr. by Sir T. Phillippes, at Middle Hill.

1623. Wilts, and 1623, Somerset, also printed at Middle Hill.

1663. Middx. pr. at Salisbury, 1820.

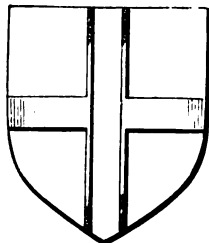
Sir N. H. Nicolas has printed an Index to the Visitations which exist in MS. in the British Museum, etc.

¹ This looks like three voided crosses, one within another.

differs essentially from one *couped and voided*, as the latter is enclosed at the ends, while the former is open.

Voided per cross, is said of an ornamented cross, voided in the form of a plain cross.

Voided per pale. The figure shews a cross so voided.



Voided throughout. See *Cross moline sarcelled*.

VOIDERS: diminutives of **FLANCHES**, which see.

VOL: a pair of wings conjoined in lure, which is the more general term. *Demi-vol* signifies a single wing.

VOLANT: flying bendways towards the dexter. The position of birds so borne may be distinguished from rising, by their legs being drawn up towards their bodies.

Diversely volant: flying about indiscriminately. See the arms of Rowe, p. 51.

VOLUTED. See **SERPENTS**.

VORANT: devouring or swallowing whole. See the arms of James, p. 115.

VULNED: wounded and bleeding. When an animal is wounded with an arrow, the arrow should not pierce through the animal: the proper term in that case is transfixed.



Vert, a lion rampant argent, vulned on the shoulder proper. **BULBECK**.

VULNING herself. See **PELICAN**.



WALES'S KNOT. See **KNOTS**.

WALES, *Armorial insignia of*. Quarterly gules and or, four lions passant gardant counter-changed. Upon the seal of Owen Glendwyr (1404) the lions are rampant.

These insignia, though commonly taken for those of Wales generally, properly belong to *South Wales* only. Those of *North Wales* are argent, three lions passant guardant in pale gules; their tails passed between their hind legs and reflected over their backs. (MS. Harl. 4199.)

Crest. A greyhound or, upon a cradle sable^m.

Badges. See *BADGE*, p. 39.

Prince of Wales. See *CORONET*, and *FEATHERS*.

WALLED: masoned and embattled.

WALLET. See *SCRIP*.

WAR-CRY. See *CRI DE GUERRE*.

WARDEN-PEAR. See *PEAR*.

WARRIATED. See *CHAMPAGNE*.

WASSAIL-BOWL. This does not differ in armoury from an ordinary bowl, but is allusively borne in the following coat.

Gules, (?) on a bend sable, three wassail-bowls or. *CHRISTMAS, East Sutton, Kent.*

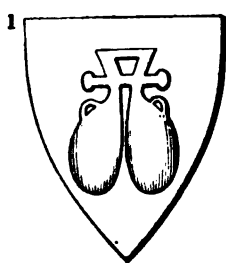
WASTEL, or *Wastel-cake*: a round cake of bread. It is usually blazoned a *manchet*.

WATER. This element was of old generally represented, as it is often still, (see *FOUNTAIN*,) by the bearing called barry wavy, but many modern artists have drawn it in imitation of nature.

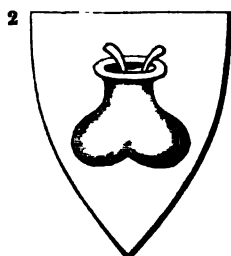
WATER-BOUGET: a yoke with two pouches of leather appended to it, formerly used for the conveyance of water to an army. It has been differently drawn at different periods, as the

^m This crest seems to refer to the following legend. "Llewelyn the Great came to reside at Bedgellert [Caernarvonshire] during the season of hunting, with his wife and children, and one day, the family being absent, a wolf entered the house. On the prince's return, his greyhound met him covered with blood; Llewelyn, being alarmed ran into the nursery, and found the cradle in which the child had lain overturned, and the

ground covered with blood. Supposing that the greyhound had killed the child, he immediately drew his sword and slew him; but upon turning the cradle, he found the child alive and the wolf dead. He was so affected, that he erected a tomb over the grave of his favourite dog; and upon this spot the parish church was afterwards built, and called from this accident, Bedd Gillart, or the Grave of Kill Hart."



figures, which (independently of the last) are arranged in something like chronological order, will shew. Many more slight varieties of form might be given.



Gules, a water-bouget argent. DELAMORE.

Or, a water-bouget sable. JOHNSON.

Sable, a water-bouget argent. WYTTON.

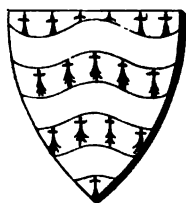
Gules, three water-bougets argent. ROSS,

ROOS, or ROUS.

Argent, a *pair of dossers* (or a water-bouget, like fig. 5) sable, hooped or. BANISTER.

WATTLED: applied to the gills of the dunghill-cock, the heath-cock, and the turkey.

WAVY, or *Undé*: one of the lines of division, generally representing water.



Argent, a bend sable. WALLOP, (anciently WELHOP,) *Hants*. This represents the river Welhope, from which the surname is taken.

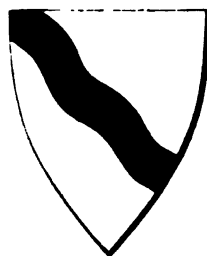
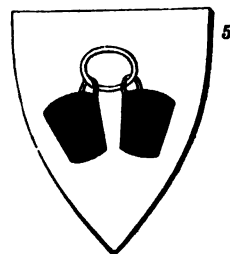
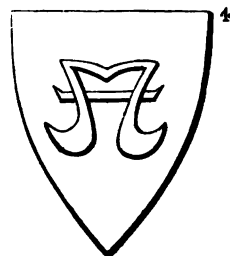
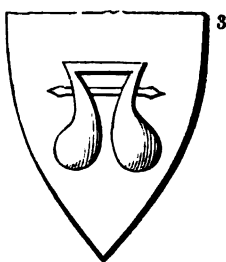
Ermine, three bars wavy

gules. LACY.

Barry wavy of six, argent and gules. BASSET, *Leic*.

WEAR. See WEIR.

WEATHER-COCK, or *Vane*. The arms ascribed to Henry FITZ-ALWYN, first mayor of London, and Roger FITZ-ALWYN



his successor, are gules, on a saltire argent, between four weather-cocks, (the supporters and vanes of the second, the cross crosslets or,) five martlets of the field. In Stow's Survey the weather-cocks are drawn like the figure in the margin^a.

WEDGE, or *Stone-bill*.

Or, three wedges (or nails?) sable. PROCTOR, *Norf.*

Vert, three wedges (or nails?) argent. ISHAM, *Northumb.*

WEEL, or *Fish-wheel*: a contrivance to catch fish.

Or, a chevron between two weels, (like fig. 1,) sable. FOLBORNE, or FOLEBARNE.

Argent, a chevron ermine, between three weels, (like fig. 2,) their hoops upwards, vert. WILLEY, or WYLEY.

WEIR, *Wear*, or *Haie*: a dam, or fence against water, formed of stakes interlaced by twigs of osier.

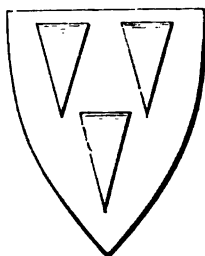
Argent, a weir vert. ZORVIS of that Ilk, *Scotland*.

WELKE, or *Whelk*: a shell-fish, borne by several branches of the Shelley family, and some others.

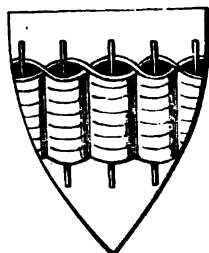
Sable, a fess engrailed between three whelk-shells or. SHELLEY, *Sussex*.



WELL. This is sometimes borne as in the figure, although the roundle called a fountain, is an



1



^a This coat, it may be remarked, looks much more like one of the beginning of the sixteenth century than of the end of the twelfth.

heraldic representation of the same thing, and is accordingly borne by Weller, as well as by a branch of the family mentioned below.

Gules, three wells argent. *Crest*, a well gules. HADISWELL, or HODESWELL.

Square wells also occur.

WELL-BUCKET. See BUCKET.

WELTED. See EDGED.

WERVELS. See VARVELLS.

WHALE.

Gules, three whales haurient in fess or, vorant as many crossiers of the last. WHALLEY ABBEY, *Lanc.*

Argent, three whales' heads erased, lying fess-wise, two and one, sable. *Crest*, a whale's head, as in the arms. WHALLEY, *Whalley, Lanc.*



WHARROW-SPINDLE. See FUSIL, (fig. 2.)

WHEAT, *Big*. This appears to be only an old and provincial name for barley.

Azure, two ears of big-wheat (or bigg) in fess, stalked and bladed or, were the arms of Ralph BIGLAND, (afterwards) Garter, to whom they were granted or confirmed Feb. 21, 1760.

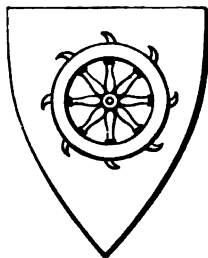


Guinea-wheat is another sort of bearded wheat, nearly resembling the last. The arms of GRAINDORGE, (de Grano-hordei,) *Linc.*, etc., are usually blazoned azure, three ears of guinea-wheat coupé and bladed or, but it is sufficiently evident from the name that barley is the grain intended.

WHEAT-SHEAF. See GARBE.

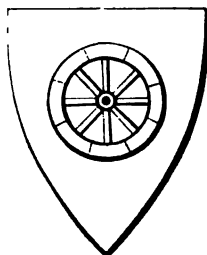
WHEEL, or *Cart-wheel*, usually of eight spokes.

Gules, a wheel of eight spokes or. MARTEJOYS.



Fish-wheel. See WEEL.

Katherine-wheel: the instrument of the martyrdom of S. Katherine.



Azure, a Katherine-wheel or. BELVOIR, or BEVER, *Linc.*
Also WYTHERTON.

WHIRLPOOL. See GURGES.

WHISTLE, *Boatswain's*: a charge in the arms of Baron Hawke.

WHITE. This word may be used instead of argent for the lining of mantles, which are not generally taken for cloth of silver, but a pure white fur, which some call the litvit's skin. White is commonly used in painting for argent or silver.

WHITTAL's head. See HEADS.

WILD-MAN. See SAVAGE.

WINDMILLS, and *Windmill-sails*, occur in armoury. They may be expected to vary at different times and even in different examples of the same date.

Or, on a mount vert, a windmill sable. SAMPSON.

WINDSOR HERALD. See HERALDS.

WINE-PIERCER, or *Wine-broach*.

Argent, a chevron azure, between three wine-piercers of the last, screws or. BUTLER, *Sussex*.



WINGS. When the head of a bird is borne (as it often is) between or before a pair of wings, the latter are those that properly belong to the bird whose head accompanies them; but if the head of a beast, or any other charge, as a cross or spur, be borne between wings, they are always understood to be those of the eagle, unless the words of blazon direct otherwise.

A pair of wings with the tips downwards are said to be conjoined in lure. If the tips are upwards, the wings are said to be conjoined and elevated.

Single wings are also borne. Gules, three (dexter?) wings elevated argent are the arms of NEWPORT.



WINNOWING-BASKET. See VANE.

WISALLS, or *Wisomes*: the green tops of carrots, turnips, and other edible roots: an obsolete or provincial word used by Randle Holme.

WITTAL. See WHITTAL.

WIURE. See VIURE.

WIVERN, or *Wiveron*. See WYVERN.

WOLF.

Gules, a wolf^o passant argent. LOWE,
Wills, etc.

For a *wolf's head* see ERASED.

Marine wolf: the seal.

WOMAN'S head. See HEADS.

WOOD. See HURST.

WOOD-BILL. See BILL.

WOOD-MAN. See SAVAGE.

WOOL-CARD: an instrument used for
combing wool.

Sable, three wool-cards, teeth outwards,
or. CARDINGTON.

See also STOCK-CARD.

WOOL-COMB, or *Jersey-comb*.

Sable, three wool-combs argent. BROM-
LEY.

WOOL-PACK, or *Wool-sack*.

Azure, (some say gules,) a wool-pack
argent. The Company of WOOL-PACKERS,
London.

Vert, a wool-pack corded argent.
STAPLE'S INN, *London*.

WORD. See MOTTO. Words are occasionally used as
charges, though oftener in Italian and Spanish heraldry than
in English. See also LETTERS.

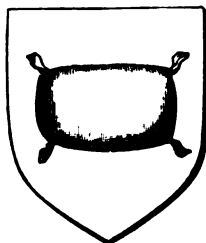
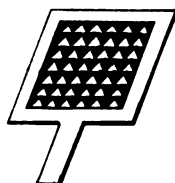
WOUND. See GOLPE.

WOUNDED. See VULNED.

WRAPPED. See ENVELOPED.

WREATH: the twisted garland by which the crest is joined to
the helmet. It was perhaps copied by the crusaders from the
wreathed turbans of the Saracens. The first noticed by Sir
S. R. Meyrick is that of Sir John de Harsich, 1384.

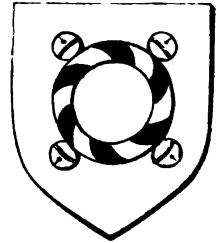
^o In old French *lou*. Wolves or their heads are borne not only by families named Wolfe, Wolverton, etc., but also by Lovel, Lovet, Lowth, Lupton, etc.



Wreaths should always shew an equal number of divisions, (now restricted to six,) which are usually tinctured with the principal metal and colour of the arms alternately^p. Every crest is understood to be placed upon a wreath, unless a *chapeau* or some coronet be expressly mentioned. (See the crest of Moore *infra*.)

A *circular wreath* is the same as the above, but viewed from a different point.

Azure, a circular wreath argent and sable, with four hawks' bells joined thereto in quadrature, or. JOCELYN, *Essex*.



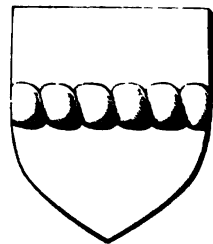
For another circular wreath see HARROW. See also HATBAND, as borne by Bury.

WREATHED: encircled with a wreath, as the head in the crest of MOORE, or MORE, which is,—on a wreath argent and sable, a moor's head in profile coupé, proper, wreathed or, and of the second.



Savages are frequently wreathed about the temples and loins with ivy, etc.

Ordinaries are occasionally wreathed. Argent, a fess wreathed (or *tortilé*) azure and gules, is borne by CARMICHAEL. Some say a wreath in fess throughout. Argent, a cross wreathed gules and azure, (or rather a fess wreathed gules and azure, depressed by a pale wreathed as the fess,) is borne by SERESBY.



WYN: a vane or little flag. See VANE.

^p Sir George Mackenzie would have them to consist of all the tinctures of the arms, beginning with the field, and proceeding with the immediate charge and

so forth. He even includes the red claws of an eagle in the number, and considers ermine as argent and sable.

WYVERN, [*Sax.* *Uivere*: a serpent:] an imaginary creature resembling the dragon, but having only two legs, which are like an eagle's.

Argent, a wyvern, wings endorsed, gules. *DRAKE*, of *Ashe, Devon*. (Bart. 1660.)



Argent, on a bend sable, between two lions rampant of the last, a wyvern volant, in bend of the field, langued gules. *RUDINGS*.

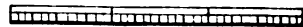


There are instances of wyverns with their tails nowed after the manner of the *SERPENT*, fig. 1.



YARD-MEASURE, or *Measuring-yard*.

Gules, a chevron between three yard-measures erect or. *YARD, Devonshire*.

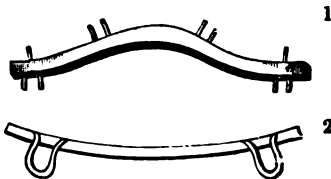


YARN, Quill of. See *QUILL*.

YELLOW is sometimes employed in paintings as a substitute for gold. See *OR*.

YNDE, or Inde. See *AZURE*.

YOKE, or Double ox-yoke: a part of the crest of the Scottish family of Hay. The first figure is copied from a MS. c. 1580; the second is later.



YORK, Rose of: a white rose.

YORK HERALD. See *HERALDS*.



ZODIAC. See **SPHERE**, *Celestial*.

ZULE: a chess rook: so called in the coat of
ZULEISTEIN (gules, three zules argent, a label of
 three points of the last,) borne on an escutcheon surtout by the
 earls of Rochford.



ADDENDA & CORRIGENDA.

ALBERONS, or *Alottes*. See **EMERASSES.**

P. 9. ALLERION. The arms of the duchy of **LORRAINE**, (or, on a bend gules, three allerions argent,) are said to have originated from the circumstance of Godfrey of Boulogne, duke of Lorraine, shooting three allerions with an arrow from a tower at Jerusalem "upon the direction of a prophetick person, who had thereupon prophesied his success, which accordingly happened." A far more probable supposition is, that the arms were intended as a pun upon the name of the duchy.

P. 10. ANTELOPE. We take this opportunity of introducing a more satisfactory representation of the heraldic antelope.

Sable, an antelope salient argent, attired, unguled, tufted, and maned or. **HARRIS, Monm.** and **Devon.**



P. 12. ARMED. The proper term for claws, talons, and hoofs, is *unguled*, which is however seldom used with reference to the two former.

P. 21. ARMS, Royal. HENRY V. Supporters. Two antelopes are also mentioned.

P. 24. ———. MARY. Supporters. Add 'or an eagle and a dragon.'

P. 26. ———. GEORGE I. A white horse was the ensign of the ancient Saxons, from which are derived the arms here mentioned, as well as those of the county of **KENT**: gules, a horse salient argent. The gigantic white horse formed by the removal of the turf from the side of a hill near Lambourn, Berks, is supposed to be a memorial of a victory over the Danes in the year 871.

P. 28. note a. ———. For 'a raised' read 'raised a.'

P. 32. AZURE. Being of Eastern origin, [*Arab. Lazur, or Lazuli,*] this term was in all probability introduced by the crusaders.

B. In heraldic memoranda and sketches, this letter is the sign of Blue, as **A** is of Argent.

P. 33. BADGE. The House of Plantagenet. STEPHEN. For 'vis' read 'vl.'

——— **RICHARD I.** The star issuant from between the horns of a crescent, was (as it still is) an emblem borne by the Turks, and assumed by King Richard in token of his victories over them. The arms of the Cheshire family of Minshull (see Chron. Table, an. 1191) and those of the town of **PORTSMOUTH**, (az. an estoile of eight points issuing from a crescent or,) are said to have been granted by this king. The arms of **BATEMAN** (or, three stars issuing from as many crescents gules) and **WARD** (different in tincture

only, the field being sable, the charges argent) may probably be referred to a similar origin, as may also the ensign of the town of ILCHESTER: a star of sixteen points between the horns of a crescent.

P. 34. BADGE. *The King of Lancaster.* The columbine flower.

P. 35. ———. HENRY V. His coronation robes were powdered with golden roses.

—————. ———. For 'An antelope,' read 'A white antelope.'

P. 40. ———. For much additional information respecting the royal and other badges, see Coll. Top. and Geneal. iii. 50 et seq., and also *Retrospect. Review*, 2nd series, i. 302; ii. 156, 514, 518.

P. 42. BANNER. Read, 'that of a nobleman of any rank from marquis to baron, three feet. That of a banneret was still smaller.'

In the quotation from Ariosto, for 'pou,' read 'pon.'

P. 44. BARNACLE, or *Barnacle-goose*. In the roll temp. Edw. II. these birds are called "*Bernaks*."

P. 45. BARNACLE, *Horse-barnacle*, or *Pair of Barnacles*. The most celebrated instance of the barnacle expanded is the coat of the illustrious French family of Joinville, or as the English called it, Genevile. The arms of Geoffrey de GENEVILE are thus blazoned in the roll of Hen. III. "D'azure, a trois *breys* d'or, au chef d'ermine ung demy lion de goules."



———. BARON. For 'The word . . . John,' read, 'The title, introduced into England at the Conquest, was originally applied to all the feudal lords under the rank of earl, who held great fiefs of several knights' fees; but was subsequently restricted to those summoned by writ to parliament, a practice which dates from the reign of John. Besides the barons of England, Hugh Lupus and his successors, as sovereign earls of Chester, had barons of their own county palatine, who sat in their parliament, and one, at least, of whose families, Venables, baron of Kinderton, retained the title long after the earldom merged in the crown.'

P. 46. BARONETS. For 'but in all . . . omitted,' read, 'This privilege was abolished by George IV., but has since been restored.'

P. 51. BEARING. For 'portoit,' read 'porte.'

BECKIT: a bird resembling a Cornish chough. See the Chron. Table, an. 1162.

P. 52. BELT, *Half*. The buckle has long been used by the Pelhams as a badge or cognizance, but the augmentation here mentioned was not allowed to them until early in the seventeenth century. They are also said to have occasionally borne the buckle, together with a cage, as a crest. In explanation of the seemingly contradictory accounts of King John's captor, we may add (in the words of Collins) that "he yielded himself to Sir Dennis Morbeck, a knight of Artois, in the English service, and being afterwards forc'd from him, more than ten knights and esquires challeng'd the taking of the king. Among these Sir Roger la Warr and the before-mentioned John de Pelham, were most concerned; and in memory of so signal an action, and the king surrendering

his sword to them, Sir Roger la Warr, lord la Warr, had the crampet, [q. v. p. 92.] or chape of his sword, for a badge of that honour; and John de Pelham (afterwards knighted) had the buckle of a belt as a mark of the same honour."

Several other interesting particulars relating to the Pelham buckle are given by Mr. Lower, *Curiosities of Heraldry*, pp. 145, and 170.

P. 52. BEND. The instance quoted by Sandford is not a bend, but a bend-let. Bends, strictly speaking, were never used as marks of cadency. Neither is there any reason to believe that bends were not borne until 1310. In the famous SCROPE and GROSVENOR controversy, both families asserted that they had borne azure, a bend or, from the Conquest. Another claimant, CARMINOW of Cornwall, endeavoured to prove that *his* family had borne the very same arms ever since the days of King Arthur!

P. 54. BEND SINISTER.

Argent, a bend sinister gules. BIZZET, *Scotland*.

According to Nisbet, bends sinister were formerly much borne in Scotland, but have generally been changed to dexter bends of late, from a mistaken notion that they betokened illegitimacy.

P. 55. BENDY, *Bendy paly*. The arms of BUCK, Bart., are sometimes blazoned and depicted (as by Gibbon, *Lat. blas.* p. 54.) bendy pily (incerto numero) o. and b. a canton ermine.

BERNAK. See BARNACLE, or *Barnacle-goose*, supra.

P. 56. BEZANTÉ. Richard, king of the Romans, laid aside his paternal arms and assumed those here mentioned, which he sometimes bore upon the breast of the imperial eagle. They are the feudal arms of his earldom of POICTOU, with a bordure derived from the feudal arms of the county of CORNWALL, which are sable, fifteen bezants, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1. The extent to which bezants, (upon sable,) red lions, and imperial eagles are borne by families connected with Cornwall is perfectly surprising. A considerable number of instances has been collected by Mr. Lower, (*Curiosities of Heraldry*, Appendix B.) and there are doubtless many others.

P. 61. BLOCK-BRUSH. For 'the knee-holly of monastic,' etc. read 'knee-holy.'

— BOAR. See also GRICE, MARCASSIN, and SANGLIER.

P. 62. BORDURE. For 'company,' read 'compony.' A bordure compony has of late often been imposed as a mark of illegitimacy, in cases where a natural son, on the absence or failure of legitimate heirs, has succeeded by bequest to the estates of his father, and become the representative of the family.

P. 64 (and 197.) BOUCHIER'S KNOT. Read 'Bourchier.'

BOUT. See WATER-BOUDET. "Tres boutz," (gules in a field argent,) are the arms of TRUBUT.

BREYS (*Broyes?*): horse-barnacles. (*Roll. Hen. III.*)

P. 65. BRIGANDINE. Dele the entire sentence.

P. 66. BUCKLE. Those borne by Stukeley seem to be *garter-buckles*.

P. 67. CADENCY, *Marks of*. A short but curious treatise on ancient differences, compiled by Sir Edward Dering (created a baronet in 1629) and partly exemplified by the arms of the several branches of his own family, was

first printed in Mr. Lower's *Curiosities of Heraldry*, (Appendix A.) Other remarkable instances from the families of Beauchamp, and Zouche, are mentioned in the body of that work, pp. 44, 45. There are treatises on the subject of cadency, by Sir Will. Dugdale, and Alex. Nisbet.

P. 71. note p. CAP, *Cardinals*. For '1265,' read '1245.'

P. 72. CAPARISON. For 'Edward Crouchback,' read 'Edmund Crouchback.'

"j. couverture par j. chival des armes de Hereford." Inventory of the goods of Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex, 1322. (*Arch. Jour.* ii. 349.)

P. 78. note z. CHIEF. For 'A chief argent, charged with a cross gules,' read 'A chief gules, charged with a cross argent.'

CLIMANT. See CLYMANT.

P. 82. note b. COLLEGE OF ARMS. This is the coat, with a variation in the tinctures, of John WRYTHE, who was Garter when the college was incorporated, and whose descendants, (having assumed the name of Wriothesley,) became earls of Southampton. "Having," says Noble, "no paternal arms, he took azure, a cross or, between four *falcons argent*, in memory of his having been *Falcon herald*."

P. 83. COMB. Gules, a chevron between three combs argent, are the arms of PONSONBY, *Cumb.* and *Ireland*, whose ancestor accompanied the expedition of William the Norman. One of the family being appointed barber to the king of England, assumed the above arms.

CONCHÉ: a term sometimes applied to the dolphin, denoting that it is curved, the head being bent round towards the tail.

P. 85. CORDON. After 'bestowed a cordon,' add 'or lace,' etc.

CORMORANT. This bird is borne by the name of Warburton. Being sometimes called a *Lever*, it forms a portion of the insignia of Liverpool, which are also borne (as an augmentation) by the earl of that town.

P. 86. CORNISH CHOUGH. For 'Clarenceux,' read 'Garter.'

P. 87. CORONET. I. *Prince of Wales*. Edward son of Richard III. is recorded to have worn "a demy crown" on the day of his father's coronation at York. He was that day created prince of Wales. For 'in February 1660,' read 'February 9, 1660.'

P. 89. COUCHANT.

Gules, a lion couchant, between six cross crosslets, three in chief, and as many in base, argent. TYNTE, *Somerset*.

Sable, six lioncels couchant coward argent, 3, 2, 1. BATEMAN, *Essex*.

P. 90. COUNTER-CHANGED. The arms of S. Bartholomew's Hospital, are identical with those of the family of LAWSON of *Cumberland*, (bart. 1688.) They are also ascribed to the name of LONDRES.

P. 92. CRAMPET. The reason of the assumption of this badge by the family of earl De la Warr, is mentioned under BELT, *Half*, (p. 332 supra.)

P. 93. note l. CREST. Read 'barry of six or and azure . . . over all an inescutcheon argent.'

P. 94. CRI DE GUERRE. 'MON JOYE SAINT DENIS.' Such is the explanation given of the motto of the Kings of France by a modern writer, but it is unquestionably wrong. Mont Joy, or Monte Gioia, is an eminence in Pales-

tine, from which European pilgrims caught the first glimpse of the Holy City. There was an order of knights called after this hill, upon which they erected a castle for the defence of pilgrims. It may be added, that Montjoy was the designation of the principal king of arms of the French. 'Slughorns'; rather 'Slogans.'

P. 97. CROSS. For 'SHETTON,' read 'SHELTON.'

———. ———, *Cross anchored*. The cross patonce has been termed *ancrée et pointée* by some French writers.

P. 98. ———, *Cross crosslet*. (For '*Croslet*,' read '*Crosslet*.') The crosslets were no doubt added to the ancient arms of Beauchamp as a distinction, or mark of cadency, just as other branches of that family added billets, martlets, (q. v.) trefoils slipped, mullets, and pears; (of each six.) The crosslets, although traditionally said to commemorate an expedition to the Holy Land, would rather seem to have been taken from the supposititious arms of "ROHAN Lord of Warwike, who lived in the rayn of Kinge Allured," (see Account of the Abbey Church of Dorchester, p. 109.) viz. gules, crusilly or. It should be added that in many ancient representations of the arms of Beauchamp, including the tombs at Warwick, and some encaustic tiles before the altar of Gloucester cathedral, the crosses are not crosslets, but *botonnées*.

P. 99. ———. *Cross degraded and conjoined*. The coat here given with the name of Wyntworth, is in truth that of WOODHOUSE, sometimes blazoned argent, a cross pattée fixed sable, as upon p. 102. A Wentworth married the heiress of William de Wodehouse of Wodehouse, (afterwards called Wentworth-Woodhouse,) co. York, which long continued the principal seat of the Wentworths.

P. 100. ———. *Cross fleury*. For '*Camb*.' read '*Cumb*.'

———. ———. *Cross of S. Julian*. Read '*saltirewise*. Argent, such a cross sable, is borne by the family of JULIAN.'

P. 104. ———. A cross of very singular character forms part of the insignia of the town of HEYTESBURY, Wilts, represented in the annexed cut. The tinctures are not known.

P. 106. CROWN, *King of Arms*. The crown at present worn by the kings of arms was appointed subsequently to the Restoration. The oak-leaves refer to the preservation of King Charles II. in an oak, after the battle of Worroester.

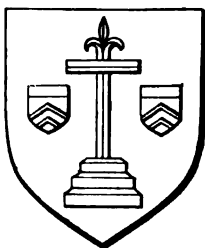
P. 109. CRUCILY.

Gules, crusilly or: ROHAN, *lord of Warwick*. See CROSS *crosslet*, supra.

———. CUP. The annexed figure of a covered cup is taken from the tomb of Johan le Botiler, in S. Bride's church, Glamorganshire, circa 1290. (v. Arch. Journ. ii. 383.)

DAUNCELET: a bar dancetté.

DEHACHÉ. See DISMEMBERED.



P. 112. **DELF.** This bearing is sometimes drawn in the form of the gad (see p. 145.) borne by the Ironmongers.

P. 113. **DIAPER.** 'Some species . . . fretty.' Add 'as that on the tomb of Robert de Vere, earl of Oxford, in the church of Hatfield-Broad-Oak, Essex, (Stothard's Mon. Eff. pl. p. 34.) which is blazoned by Heylin as "a quarter of France fretty." Both fret and flowers are nothing but diapering.'

P. 114. **DISPLAYED.** For 'MOUTHERMER,' read 'MONTHERMER.'

P. 119. **EARL.** For 'Grave,' read 'Graf.'

P. 121. **EMERASSES,** otherwise *Ailettes*, or *Alerons*.

"ilij. peire de ailettes des armes le Comte de Hereford." Inventory of the goods of Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex. 1322. (Arch. Journ. ii. 349.)

P. 122. **ENCEPPÉ.** Add, 'e. g. the monkeys supporting the arms of the duke of Leinster, which have reference to a family legend.'

P. 128. **ESCARBOUCLE.** The escarboucle, or rather *escarbuncle*, was originally nothing but an ornamental appendage to the shield, or rather, perhaps, a part of its very construction. Its name seems to imply that it was commonly adorned with a jewel in the centre. The protuberances in the spokes were doubtless bosses or rivets. The arms given under this head as those of ANJOU, are not so, although painted as such upon queen Elizabeth's tomb at Westminster. The true arms of that province will be found under LIONCEL. The escarbuncle having been mistaken in later times for a charge, was assigned as such to a family named THORNTON, (arg. on a bend gu. three escarbuncles or) unless, indeed, the supposed escarbuncles in these arms are in reality wheels of some kind, perhaps Katherine-wheels.

In the quotation from Chaucer, for 'charboncle,' read 'charboucle.'

P. 130. **ESTOILE.** The points, however many, of estoiles should all be wavy. If it be not an error to draw them otherwise, it is at least an accidental variation.

Azure, an estoile of sixteen points, or. HUTTON, *Cleasby, Yorkshire*.

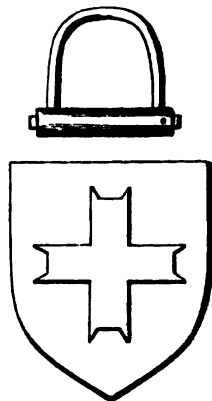
P. 133. **FEATHERS.** The woodcut was copied from the Primer, London, R. Grafton, Aug. 17, 1546, 8°. The coronet is anomalous, not being princely but ducal.

P. 135. **FETLOCK,** or *Fetterlock*. Dele 'and LOCK.'

Argent, a heart gules, within a fetter-lock sable. LOCKHART, *Scotland*.

A lion's head erased or, within a fetterlock of the last, is the crest of WYNDHAM, *earl of Egremont*. The semicircular part of this fetterlock is generally represented as a chain, but sometimes counter-compéné or and azure.

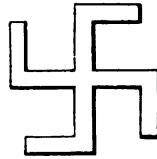
P. 137. **FITCHÉ,** *Double*. Gules, a cross double fitched argent, is a coat existing at Quorndon, Leicestershire. It is not known to what family it belongs. (See Nichols's *Leicestershire*, ii. pl. 16. p. 107.)



P. 142. FRANCE, *Label of*. For 'Henry II,' read 'Henry III.'

FYLFOT; a very ancient figure of some unknown mystic signification. See Waller's Brasses, an. 1370.

Argent, a chevron between three fylfots gules. Leonard CHAMBERLAYNE, of *Yorkshire*. (MS. Harl. 1394.)



P. 146. GARB. For 'GROSVENOR,' read 'GROSVENOR.'

P. 149. GILLY-FLOWER. For 'Gilofre,' read 'Girofle.'

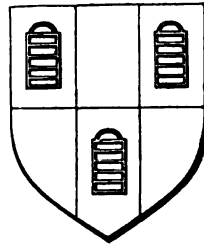
P. 150. GOLPE. The Spanish word for a blow or wound.

P. 152. GRIDIRON. The company of GIRDLEERS of London bears the following device, which was granted in 1454: per fess azure and or, a pale counterchanged, and three gridirons of the second.

———. GRIFFIN. A male griffin was the sinister supporter of Carey, lord Hunsdon.

P. 154. GUZE. Guz is Turkish for an eye.

P. 155. GYRONNY. Gyronny of eight engrailed, or and sable, is borne by a branch of the family of CAMPBELL. The points of the engrailing must be towards the dexter.



P. 169. INVECTED. Gules, a pale invected argent, is borne by the Scottish family of VECK, no doubt in allusion to their name.

P. 170. IRELAND, *Insignia of*. Mr. G. Chalmers (*Caledonia*, ii. 463.) says that the commission temp. Edward IV. found the arms of Ireland to be three crowns in pale. Some writers fancy that these three crowns were abandoned at the Reformation, from a supposition that they denoted the feudal sovereignty of the pope, and that the king of England was lord of Ireland as his vassal. *Three harps* occur as the arms of Ireland upon certain coins of Elizabeth, A.D. 1561.

The subject of the arms of Ireland is discussed in the *Gent. Mag.* June 1845. p. 603.

P. 171. JESSANT-DE-LIS. A recent author has conjectured that the leopard's head jessant-de-lis is merely a combination of the lion of England with the fleur-de-lis of France, and that the bearing originated in the wars under King Edward III. It is however believed that the arms of Cantelupe are of earlier appropriation.

P. 174. KINGS OF ARMS, *Clarenceux*. The locality of Clarence having been disputed, it is thought advisable to add the following testimony to the account given in the text.

"Nor did this Lionel [of Antwerp, third son of Edw. III.] acquire only the earldom of Ulster, in the kingdom of Ireland, with Elizabeth de Burgh his [first] wife, but having also with her the honour of Clare in the county of Suffolk, as parcel of the inheritance of her grandmother, Elizabeth (the sister and coheir of the last earl, Gilbert de Clare) was in a parliament held anno 1362, in the 36th year of Edward the Third, [Sept. 15,] created duke of Clarence, as it were of the country about the town, castle, and honour of Clare, from which dutchy the name of Clarenceux (being

the title of the king of arms for the south, east, and west parts of England, on this side Trent) is derived."—Sandford, *Geneal. Hist.* 1707, p. 222.

P. 175. ———, *Ulster*. For '1554,' read '1553.'

———, note h. ——— Add 'but others say gules only.'

P. 176. **KNIGHTS.** *Bachelor*. It is believed that simple knighthood by the imposition of the sword is now only conferred in Great Britain.

P. 188. ——— *John of Jerusalem*, etc. For 'Vitubo,' read 'Viterbo.'

P. 193. ——— *Round Table*. An elaborate dissertation, by Edw. Smirke, esq., on the round table preserved at Winchester, will be found in the *Proceedings of the Arch. Inst. at Winchester*, 1845. To another paper in the same volume, Prof. Cockerell's memoir of the works of Will. of Wykeham, (p. 2.) we are indebted for an explanation of the statement concerning the circular hall erected by Edw. III. This statement is traceable to a misinterpretation, by Ashmole, of a passage in Tho. Walsingham, whose domus "quæ rotunda tabula vocaretur" is in all probability none other than the existing circular keep of Windsor castle. The diameter of this structure is only about 100 ft., but it "was doubtless," says the professor, "surrounded with an out-work which completed the diameter of 200 ft."

———, ———. *Royal Oak*. For 'by Ashmole,' read 'in a MS. of Peter Le Neve, Norroy.' The list has been printed in *Burke's Commoners*, vol. i. Appendix, p. 688.

LAYER. A kind of sea-weed, occurring in the arms of the town of Liverpool.

P. 213. **MARSHALLING.** For 'CHASTILLION,' read 'CHASTILLON.'

P. 216. ———. An earlier instance than that quoted of quartered arms borne by a subject, is mentioned in the *Archæological Journal*, vol. ii. p. 343. It is indeed anterior to the adoption of the practice by any English king.

"j. autre [quintepoint, i. e. quilt,] quartelé des armes Dengleterre et de Hereford." *Inventory of the goods of Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex*, 1322.

P. 218. **MARTLET:** the martin.

——— The guest of summer,
The Temple-haunting martlet." *Shakspeare*, (*Macbeth*.)

P. 219. **MASCLE.** Before 'DE QUINCY,' insert 'Roger.'

MIDAS. See **HEADS**, *Satyr's*.

P. 235. **OTTER.** For 'Lutre,' read 'Loutre.'

P. 244. **PENNON.** As an example of a pennon borne by a knight bachelor, see the brass of Sir John d'Abernoun, in *Waller*, and *Arch. Journ.* i. 209.

——— **PENNONCELLE.** The family of *BROMLEY Staff. and Warw.* bears for a crest a demi-lion argent issuing from a ducal coronet, and holding a pennoncelle gules charged with a lion passant gardant or, the staff of the last. This represents the standard of Guyenne, which Sir John Bromley recovered at the battle of Corby, 4^o. Hen. V. (*Dugdale's Warwicksh.*, p. 153.) Perhaps it should be termed a *standard*, but this is of little consequence, as the shape is precisely the same as that of a pennoncelle.

P. 245. PHOENIX.

Gules, a phoenix argent, in flames proper. FENWICK, *of that Ilk, Scotland.*

P. 253. POMEGRANATE. The ensign of the town of TREGONY, Cornwall, is a pomegranate erect, seeded, slipped and leaved. Sir Henry Guldeford, K. G. temp. Hen. VIII. who assisted at the reduction of Granada, received the augmentation of a canton of the arms of that province (see p. 24.) from King Ferdinand.

POTENCE. See *Potent.*

RECOURSIE: this term is usually explained, cut off, coupé, or rebated.

P. 273. SALIENT, *Counter.* In blazoning the arms of Williams, the words 'dexter' and 'sinister' are transposed.

P. 276. SATYRAL. Two satyrs supported the arms of the lords Stawell.

P. 277. SCOTLAND. For 'Archaius,' read 'Achaius.'

P. 280. SEAX. In the insignia of the county of Middlesex, the seaxes are borne with the handles to the dexter, and the edges of the blades uppermost.

P. 286. SHIELD. (1509 b.) For 'Henry VIII.' read 'Henry VII.'

P. 294. STANDARD. There is a long article descriptive of the standards (in the widest acceptation of the term) anciently used in the English army, in the *Retrospective Review*, N. S. ii. 510.

P. 296. STAR-FISH. The mullets (or whatever they may be) in the arms of Layard are generally represented as of six points.

P. 298. SUN. After 'rain,' add 'forms a part of the arms of.'

P. 300. SURCOAT. The original arms of the great and noble family of TALBOT were those given at p. 54. On the marriage of Gilbert Talbot (qui ob. 1274) with the heiress of RHYS AP GRIFFITH, prince of South Wales, he assumed her arms (gules, a lion rampant and bordure engrailed or) instead of his own. The other coat used by the Talbots (azure, a lion rampant and bordure or) belonged to the MONTGOMERYS, ancient earls of Shrewsbury, and is generally looked upon as feudal arms for the earldom. The checquy and ermine coat is attributed to the famous GUY of Warwick.

TOP, *Playing.* This is borne by several families named Topp.

P. 311. TRINITY. For 'monastery of Grey Friars . . . London,' read 'priory of Black Canons called CHRIST CHURCH, near Aldgate, London.' This priory was dedicated in honour of the Holy Trinity.

P. 312. TRUMPET. For 'pale,' read 'pile.' The number of crosslets in the arms of Trumpington varies in different examples.

INDEX.

- Abberbury, Ar. 120.
 Abergavenny, Earls of. See Neville.
 Abernoun, D'. Ar. 58.
 Abernoun (Sir Jo. d') 338.
 Abrincis (Hugo de). See Lupus.
 Achaius, k. of Scots, 195. 277.
 Acre, ix, x. xii. 127. 187.
 Acton, Ar. 155.
 Adrian VI., pope, 188.
 Agincourt, xvii. 42. 182. 234.
 Albemarle, Ar. 102.
 Albemarle (Will. e. of). See de Fortibus.
 Albert, Prince, Ar. 108.
 Albigenses, xi.
 Aldam, Ar. 247. A variation, 263.
 Aldithley. See Audley.
 Alexander II., k. of Scots, 277.
 Alexander III., pope, 194.
 Alexander IV., pope, xii.
 Alexis Comnenius, emp. of Const., viii.
 Allen, Ar. 102.
 Allen, Finchley, Midd. Ar. 103.
 Allen, sheriff of London, 78.
 Alston, Ar. 58.
 Amadeus V., e. of Savoy, 187.
 Amadeus VI., e. of Savoy, 187.
 Amalfi, a town of Naples, 186.
 Ambrosius, k. of Britain, 117.
 Amesbury ch. Wilts, 222.
 Anderton, Ar. 282.
 Andrew, S., Ar. 9. 25. 315. Cross, 40. 278. Order, 195.
 Andrew II., k. of Hungary, xi.
 Andrew, Ar. 219.
 Andrews, Ar. 283.
 Anjou, House, Ar. 128. 205. Device, 33.
 Anlett, Ar. 10.
 Anna [Boleyn], second queen of Hen. VIII., Badge, 37.
 Anne, queen of Gt. Br. and Ireland, Ar. 26. 28.
 Anne of Bretagne, queen of Cha. VIII. of France, 85.
 Anstis (Jo.) Garter, 17. 185. 257, etc.
 Anthony, S., Cross, 104. Friary of. See London.
 Antioch, viii.
 Antiquaries, Society of, 200.
 Antringham ch. Suff., 287.
 Aquitaine, Dukedom, 117. Ar. 18.
 Archby, Ar. 11.
 Arches, Ar. 11.
 Archever, Ar. 77.
 Argyle, Earls and dukes of, 13. 209.
 Ariosto (Lod.) 42.
 Armagh, Abps. of, 3. 192.
 ——— See. Ar. 288.
 Armiger, Ar. 163.
 Armourers' company. See London.
 Armstrong, Ar. 12.
 Arragon, 189. Ar. xxiii. 24.
 ——— (Katherine of). See Katherine.
 Arran, Earldom, 13.
 Arthur, k. of Britain, Ar. 179. Round Table, 193.
 Arthure, Ar. 65.
 Arundel, Ar. 15. 301.
 Arundel (Tho.) lord Arundel of War-dour, xxiii.
 Arundel town, Ar. 301.
 ——— church, 301.
 ——— (Eleanor countess of). See Fitz-Alan.
 Arviragus, a British king, Ar. 148.
 Ascalon, x.
 Asgill, Cr. 292.
 Ashford, Ar. 29.
 Ashmole (El.) Windsor, 85. 184, etc.
 Ashton, Ar. 230.
 Askerton, Ar. 310.
 Astley, Ar. 15.
 Aston, Ar. 86.
 Aston, Lanc., Ar. 241.
 Athelstan, k. of the Saxons, 195.
 Athlone pursuivant, 192.
 Athowe, Ar. 298.
 Athull, Ar. 109.
 Atkins, Ar. 139.
 Atlowe, Ar. 293.
 Atsea, Ar. 289.
 Atton, Ar. 267.
 Aubemarle, Ar. 102.
 Aubernoun, D'. Ar. 58.
 Audley (James lord) Ar. xiv.
 Audley (John lord). See Touchet.
 Austria, Modern Ar. 24.
 Auvergne, 189.
 Avranches, (Hugh of). See Lupus.

- Aylesbury, Ar. 97.
 Aymery of Pavia, Ar. 2.
 Badland, Ar. 144.
 Baker (Sir Rd.) 36. 117. 178.
 Balberny, 109.
 Baldwin I., k. of Jerusalem, ix.
 Baldwin II., k. of Jerusalem, 187. 194.
 Ball, Ar. 41.
 Balliol (Jo. de) Ar. 235.
 Balliol college. See Oxford.
 Banaster, (Sir Tho.) 126. Ar. 98.
 Banister, Ar. 323.
 Bannockburn, Battle of, 300.
 Barber-surgeons' company. See London.
 Barclay, Ar. 311.
 Bardis (Hadrian de) Ar. 314.
 Bardolphe, Ar. 79.
 Barker (Chr.) Garter, 86.
 Barnacle, Ar. 44.
 Barnes, Ar. 202.
 Barnes (Dame Julian) xix.
 Barnet, Battle of, 36.
 Barney, Ar. 202.
 Barre, Duchy of, Ar. 44.
 Barret, Cr. 166.
 Barrow, Ar. 99.
 Barry, Ar. 15.
 Bartholomew, S., Hospital of. See London.
 Basnet, Ar. 49.
 Bassett, Ar. 323.
 Bassingbourne, Ar. 155.
 Bath and Wells, Sees, Ar. 260.
 Bavaria, Anglo-Bavarian branch of the order of S. John, 189.
 Baxter, Ar. 267.
 Bayeux tapestry, vii.
 Bayly, Ar. 308.
 Bayne, Motto, 227.
 Beauchamp, Ancient Ar. 135, Mod. Ar. 98. 300. Badge, 40.
 Beauchamp, Cornw., Ar. (vair.) 317.
 Beauchamp (Jo.) of Holt, Baron of Kidderminster, 45.
 Beauchamp (Rob.) e. of Warw., 153.
 Beauchamp (Tho.) e. of Warw., 69.
 Beauchampe, Glouc., Ar. 218.
 Beaudesert, Barony, 217.
 Beaufort, Castle of, 253.
 Beaufort family, Badges, 36. 132. 253.
 Beaufort (Jo.) e. of Lanc., 253.
 Beaufort (Jo.) e. of Somerset, marq. of Dorset, 212.
 Beaumys (Jo.) xvi.
 Beaumont (Jo. visc.) 319.
 Bec, Ar. 101.
 Bec (Ant.) bp. of Durham, 98. 224.
 Becard, Ar. 110.
 Becket (S. Tho. à) Ar. ix.
 Beckton, Ar. 291.
 Beckington (Tho.) bp. of Bath and Wells, Ar. 225. Rebus, 264.
 Bedgellert, Caernarvonsh., 322.
 Beke, 214.
 Belaysse, Motto, 227.
 Bellesby, Ar. 145.
 Bellschamber, Ar. 159.
 Belvoir, Ar. 326.
 Beneville, Ar. 270.
 Bentinck, Cr. 12.
 Bere (Sir Rd. de la) Cr. xiv.
 Berengarius, count of Provence, 249.
 Berkeley, Ar. ix. Ar. and Cr. 225.
 Bernake (Sir Will.) Ar. 44.
 Bernard, S. ix.
 Bernard of Anhalt, duke of Saxony, Ar. 108.
 Berners (Jo. lord) and
 Berners (Dame Julian). See Bouchier.
 Berry, Ar. 98.
 Bertie, Ar. 50.
 Bessyng, Ar. 267.
 Bever, Ar. 326.
 Beverley, a town in Yorkshire, 51.
 ——— The college, 42.
 Beverley, Ar. 269.
 Beyley, Ar. 308.
 Bigland (Ralph) Garter, Ar. 325.
 Billesby, Ar. 145.
 Billetes, Ar. 56. 136.
 Billinger, Ar. 56.
 Bisham ch. Berks, 27.
 Bit-makers' company. See London.
 Blacksmiths' company. See London.
 Blastock, Ar. 57.
 Blencowe (Ad. de) xv.
 Blood, Ar. 176.
 Blount, Ar. 232.
 Blue-mantle pursuivant, 257.
 Blundevile (Ralph) e. of Chester, Ar. 146.
 Bodenham, Ar. 76.
 Boetius (Hector) 278.
 Bohun, Ar. 89.
 Bohun (Humph. de) e. of Hereford and Essex, 334. 336. 338.
 Bois (Sir Rob. du) 126.
 Boigelin (L. de) 190.
 Boleyn (Queen Anna). See Anna.
 Bolingbroke, Visc. See St. John.
 Bolour, or Bolowre, Ar. 158.
 Bomy, Battle of, 14.
 Borough, Ar. 125.
 Boscawen, visc. Falmouth, 279.
 Bosio (Giac.) 190.
 Bossewell (Jo.) xxii. 231. etc.
 Bostock, Chesh. Ar. 166.
 Bostock, Salop. Ar. 163.
 Bosworth field, 37.
 Boteler, Ar. 168.

- Bothell, Ar. 61.
 Bottringham, Ar. 54.
 Bottetorte, Ar. 213. 217.
 Bottle-makers' company. See London.
 Boulogne, Siege, xxi.
 Bouchier, Knot, 197.
 Bouchier (Jo.) lord Berners, 8.
 Bouchier (Dame Julian) xix.
 Bouchier (Tho.) abp. of Canterbury, 197.
 Bourden, Ar. 158.
 Boutetort, Ar. 213.
 Bowen, Ar. 197.
 Bowles, Ar. (crescent) xxiii.
 Bowyers' company. See London.
 Boyle, Ar. 120.
 Boys, Ar. 154.
 Boytonne, Ar. 128.
 Brabant, Ar. xxiii. 24.
 Braham, Ar. 100.
 Bramston, Battle of, 30.
 Brandon (—), the hangman, xxiii.
 Brasenose College. See Oxford.
 Bray, Ar. 45.
 Bray (Sir Reg.) Device, 163.
 Braziers' company. See London.
 Brete, or Brette (Sir E. de la) Ar. 153. 269.
 Branchesley, Ar. 104.
 Bretagne, Duke of, 257. Ar. 13. 126.
 Bretigny, Treaty of, xv.
 Brette (Sir E. de la) Ar. 153. 269.
 Brian (Sir Fra.) 178.
 Bricklayers' company. See London.
 Bridge, Ar. 65.
 Bridlington priory, Ar. 202.
 Briset (Jordan), 189.
 Bristol, See of, Ar. 58.
 Brittany. See Bretagne.
 Brome, Ar. 157.
 Bromeley, Cambs., Ar. 259.
 Bromholme priory, Norf., Ar. 320.
 Bromle, Ar. (rakes) 262.
 Bromley, Ar. (wool-combs) 327.
 Bromley, Horseheath, Cambs., Ar. 116.
 Bromley, Salop, Ar. 259.
 Bromley (Sir Jo.) Cr. 338.
 Brooke, 41.
 Brooke (J. C.) Somerset, 111.
 Brooke, or Brookesmouth, (Ralph) York, xxiii. 18.
 Brown (Wolstan) xix.
 Browne, Ar. 156.
 Browne (Will.) xx.
 Bruce (The lady Christian) xiii.
 Brudenell, Ar. 226.
 Bruges (Will.) Garter, 163.
 Brunswick, Duchy, Ar. 26.
 ——— House of, Badges, 89.
 ——— herald, 180.
 Brute, k. of Britain, Ar. 262.
 Bryan (Sir Guy de) Ar. 247.
 Bryanson, Ar. 155.
 Brydges, 71.
 Buck, Ar. 55.
 Buckingham, (Edw. duke of). See Stafford.
 Buckland, Som., House of sisters of the order of S. John, 189.
 Bugg. See Willoughby.
 Bulbeck, Ar. 321.
 Bull (—) Cr. 292.
 Bunninghill, Ar. 145.
 Buonaparte (Nap.) 118. 188.
 Burgh, De, Ar. 93.
 Burgh, De, e. of Clanricarde, Motto, 228.
 Burgundy, Ancient and modern Ar. 24.
 Burke (Jo.) 338.
 Burnell (Nic. lord). xiv.
 Bury, Ar. 158.
 Bury S. Edmund's abbey, Ar. 119.
 Butchers' company. See London.
 Butler, Motto, 227.
 Butler, or Boteler, Ar. 15. 168. 109.
 Butler, Calais, Ar. (tygers) 314.
 Butler, e. of Glengall, 109.
 Butler, Sussex, Ar. (wine-piercers) 326.
 Butler (James) d. of Ormond, xxvii.
 Buttetourt (Jo. lord) Ar. 217, 218.
 Byron, Ar. 54. Motto, 227.
 Byron (Sir Jo. de) 227.
 Byashe (Sir Edw.) xxv.
 Byzantium, 55.
 Cadawalydyr, k. of Britain, 23. 37. 257.
 Caen tiles, viii.
 Caerhays house, Cornw. 23.
 Caius (Dr. Jo.) Ar. 281.
 Caius college. See Cambridge.
 Calais, xiv. 2.
 Calixtus II., pope, 187.
 Callard (Jo.) Ar. xx.
 Calshil, Ar. 208.
 Calthorp (Rich.) Shield, 287.
 Cambridge, Town of, Supporters, 279.
 ——— University, 62.
 ——— Gonville and Caius coll. 281.
 ——— Queen's coll. 44.
 ——— The old library, 22.
 ——— Cambridge Camden Society, 122. 192. 222.
 Camden (Will.) Clarenceux, xxiv. 14, 15. 265, etc.
 Campbell, Ar. 155. See also Argyle.
 Campbell, Ar. (gyronny engr.) 337.
 Canada, xxiv.
 Canonbury. See Islington.
 Cantelupe (S. Tho. de) bp. of Hereford, Ar. 172.
 Canterbury, City, Ar. ix.
 ——— See, Ar. 167. 237.

- Canterbury, Cathedral, 34. 95. 132. 197.
 238. 265. 288. 311.
 ——— Ch. Ch. priory, Ar. 203.
 ——— Deanery, Ar. 203.
 Capper, Ar. 71.
 Carden, Ar. 290.
 Cardigan, Earls of. See Brudenell.
 ——— Castle, ix.
 Cardington, Ar. 327.
 Carey, lords Hunadon, 41. 337.
 Carlaverock, Siege of, xii. 68. 224.
 Carlisle, xiii.
 Carlos, xxv.
 Carmichael, Ar. 328. Motto, 228.
 Carminow, Ar. xvi. 333.
 Carnagie, Cr. 305.
 Carolina herald, xxvi.
 Carrant, Ar. 270.
 Cartwright, Ar. 83.
 Carver, 99.
 Carwardine, Ar. 290.
 Cassyl, Ar. 208.
 Castile, Kingdom of, 189. 214. Ar. 15.
 24. 215.
 ——— Badge, 33.
 Castle Ashby, 300.
 Castle Richard, 218.
 Catania, 183.
 Catherine. See Katherine.
 Cave, Ar. 143.
 Cavell, Ar. 273.
 Cavendish, Cr. 281. Motto, 227.
 Cawarden, Ar. 290.
 Cecil, marq. of Salisbury, 226. Motto,
 228.
 Cecil (Rob.) visc. Cranburne, (afterwards
 1st e. of Salisbury,) xxiii.
 Chad, S., Ar. 103.
 Chaderton, Ar. 99.
 Chalmers, Ar. 171.
 Chalmers (Geo.) 277. 337.
 Chaloner, Ar. 76.
 Chamberlayne (Leon.) Ar. 337.
 Chamberleyn, Ar. 173.
 Chambers, Ar. 85.
 Champion, Ar. 309.
 Champlaine (—) xxiv.
 Chandos (Sir Jo.) 178. Ar. 247.
 Chappell, Ar. 9.
 Chark, Ar. 203.
 Charlemagne, emperor, 277. Crown, 26.
 106.
 Charles V., emperor, 188.
 Charles I., king of Gr. Brit. and Ireland,
 47. 178. Ar. 25.
 Charles II., king of Gr. Brit. and Ireland,
 27. 88. 193. Ar. 25.
 Charles Martel, king of France, 147.
 Charles VI., king of France, 111. 191.
 Ar. 20.
 Chartham ch. Kent, 318.
 Chastillon (Guy de) e. of S. Paul, Ar.
 213.
 Chaucer (Sir Geof.) 8. 126. 128. 168.
 208. 210. 244. 253. 254. 303.
 Chauntrell, Ar. 243.
 Chawlas, Ar. 229.
 Chederton, Ar. 104.
 Chellery, Ar. 153.
 Cherley, Ar. 61.
 Chester, Earldom, viii.
 ——— Ancient earls, Ar. 15.
 ——— (Hugh of Avranches, e. of). See
 Lupus.
 ——— (Hugh, e. of). See Kiviliock.
 ——— (Ranulph, e. of). See Blunde-
 vile.
 ——— (Ranulph, e. of). See Mee-
 chines.
 ——— (Richard, e. of). See Fitz-
 Hugh.
 ——— City, Ar. 213.
 ——— Coopers' company, 152.
 ——— Tailors' company, 81.
 ——— See, Ar. 225.
 ——— Holy Trinity ch. 21.
 ——— Chester herald, 163.
 Chesterton hall, Warw. 286.
 Chetham, Ar. 92.
 Chetwode, x.
 Chichele (Hen.) abp. of Canterbury, Ar.
 xvii. 237.
 Chichester, See, Ar. 255.
 Chiverton, (Rd.) lord mayor of London,
 Ar. 309.
 Chowne, 262.
 Christ church. See Oxford.
 Christmas, Ar. 322.
 Chrysostome. See John.
 Churchill (Jo.) d. of Marlborough, xxvii.
 Chute (Sir Ph.) Ar. and augm. xxi.
 Clanricarde, Earls of. See Burgh, De.
 Clapham ch. Sussex, 301.
 Clare, Ar. 78.
 Clare (Gilbert de) fourth e. of Clare, ix.
 Clare, (Gilbert de) e. of Gloucester,
 300.
 Clare, (Gilbert de) e. of Pembroke, Ar.
 199.
 Clare, or Clarence, Honour of, 174.
 Badge, 21. 35.
 Clarenceux king of arms, 174.
 Clarendon (Sir Rog. de) Ar. 129.
 Clark, Ar. (tenter-hooks) 305.
 Clarke (Dr. —) 95.
 Clarke, or Clerkes, Ar. (tenter-hooks),
 305.
 Cleaver, Ar. 109.
 Clement V., pope, 195.
 Clemsby, Ar. 306.
 Clerke (Sir Clem.) bart., Ar. 14.
 Clerke, (Sir Jo.) knt. 14.

Clerkenwell, Hospital of S. John, ix. 189, 190.

———— S. Mark's ch. 28.

Clerkes, Ar. (tenter-hooks,) 305.

Clermont, Council, viii.

Clevere, Ar. 109.

Clifford, Ar. 135. Augm. 74.

Clockmakers' company. See London.

Clogher, See *of*, 57.

Clothiers' company. See London.

Cloth-workers' company. See London.

Clyvedon, Ar. 109.

Coachmakers' company. See London.

Cockerell (Prof. C. R.) 338.

Codlew, Ar. 282.

Colbrand, Ar. 203.

Cole, Ar. 277.

Coleridge, Motto, 227.

College of arma. See London.

Colman, Ar. 261.

Colston, Ar. 44.

Colston, Essex, Ar. 73.

Columbière (M. de Vulson, sieur de la) 40.

Comberton, Ar. 205.

Companies. See London.

Compton, Ar. 58. Cr. 51.

Compton (Sir Will.) Augm. and Cr. xx.

Compton Murdock, Warw., Manor-house, 285.

Compton Wodyales, alias in the Hole, Warw., xx.

Conduit, Ar. 201.

Coningham, Ar. 154.

Conisby, Ar. 84.

Conrad III., emperor, ix.

Constable, Ar. 168.

Constantinople, 55. 115.

Conyers, Ar. 220.

Cooke (Rob.) Clarenceux, xxiii. 93.

Cooks' company. See London.

Coopers' company. See London.

Copcot, Ar. 116.

Corbet, 85. 263.

Corbet, Salop, Ar. 263.

Corbet (Jo.) Shield, 286.

Corborant, viii.

Corby, Battle of, 338.

Corbyn, 85. 263.

Corke, Ar. 205.

Cornwall, Dukedom, xiii. 117. Ar. 333.

Coronation office, 229.

Corsby, Ar. 97.

Corpus Christi college. See Oxford.

Corvinus, vii.

Cory, Motto, 228.

Cottell, Ar. 53.

Cotton, Ar. 89.

Cotton (Sir Rob.) 33. 38.

Couchmaster, Ar. 77.

Courtenay, Ar. 59. 308. Badge, 115.

Courtenay, Devon, Ar. 198.

Courtenay (Hen.) marq. of Exeter, Ar. xx.

Courtenay (Peter) bp. of Exeter, and afterwards of Winch., Shield, 286.

Courtenay (Will.) abp. of Canterbury, Ar. 225.

Cove, Ar. 89.

Coventry. See also Lichfield and Coventry.

———— S. Michael's ch. 20.

Coventry (Jo.) lord mayor of London, Ar. 83.

Cowper, Earl, 118.

Cox, Motto, 228.

Crescy, Battle of, xiv. 132.

Crome, Ar. 208.

Crompt (Lau.) York, xxvi.

Cromwell (Ol.) xxv. Ar. 25.

Cromwell (Rd.) xxv. Ar. 25.

Cromwell (Tho.) e. of Essex, Ar. xxi.

Crosby, alias Drop, Ar. 154.

Crouchback (Edm.) e. of Lancaster. See Plantagenet.

Crowcher, Ar. 104.

Croyland abbey, 176. 278.

Cudlew, Ar. 282.

Cumberland, Earls of. See Clifford.

Cunningham, Ar. 283.

Curlock, Motto, 228.

Curriers' company. See London.

Curzon, Motto, 227.

Cuthbert, S., Banner, xix. 42.

Dacre, Ar. 127. Knot, 197.

Dacre, Lords, 8.

Dakecombe, or Dakeham, Ar. 293.

Dakyns, Motto, 227.

Dallaway (Rev. Jas.) x. xvii. xix. 22. etc.

Danes, their standard, viii. 263.

Danvers, Ar. 59.

Darcy (Hen.) lord mayor of London, Ar. 202.

Darrell, x.

D'Aubernoun. See Aubernoun.

Daune, Ar. 116.

Daunt, Ar. 51.

Dauphin, The, Ar. 116.

Daverport, Ar. 291.

Dawkyns (W.) xxiii.

Deane (Hen.) abp. of Canterbury, Ar. xix.

De Burgh. See Burgh, De.

De la Bere. See Bere, De la.

De la Warr, Earls. See West.

Delves, Ar. xiv. A variation, 112.

Denbigh, Earls of. See Fielding.

Denham, Ar. 306.

Denis, S., 234.

Denmark, 32.

Deobody, Ar. 127.

Derby, Earldom, 20. Earls, 13.

- Derby Town, Ar. 239.
 Derby House. See London.
 Dering (Sir Edw.) 333.
 Despensers, Le, xxiv.
 Destuners, Ar. 168.
 Dethick (Sir Gilb. and Sir Will.) xxiii.
 Dettingen, Battle, 178.
 Deverell, Ar. 297.
 Devereux, Ar. 217.
 Devereux (Rob.) e. of Essex, xxiii.
 Dibdin (Dr. T. F.) 296.
 Dickfield, Ar. 248.
 Digon, baron of Odron, Ar. 282.
 Dillon, Motto, 228.
 Distillers' company. See London.
 Docwra (Sir Tho.) Ar. 190.
 Dolinton, Ar. 115.
 Dolseby, Ar. 232.
 Doncaster, xviii.
 Dorchester ch. Oxon., 213. 215. 230. 258.
 etc.
 Dornoch, Burgh royal, Ar. 165.
 Doublet, Ar. 77.
 Douglas, Ar. 161.
 Douglas, dukes of Queensbury, Motto, 227.
 Douglas, earls of Douglas, 83.
 Douglas (Sir Jas.) 161.
 Downes, Ar. 66.
 Downes, Chesh., Ar. 207.
 D'Oyley, Norf., Motto, 227.
 D'Oyley, Oxon., Ar. 54.
 Drake, of Ashe, Ar. 329.
 Drake (Sir Fra.) Ar. 296.
 Drapers' company. See London.
 Drayton, Ar. and Cr. 258.
 Drayton (Mich.) 220. 274.
 Drop, alias Crosby, Ar. 154.
 Drummond, earls of Perth, 84.
 Dublin, See, Ar. 238.
 — Abps. 3. 192.
 — Deans of S. Patrick's, 4. 192.
 — Castle, 192.
 — Office of arms, 82.
 Duckfield, Ar. 248.
 Dudley, Berks and Bucks, Ar. 320.
 Dudley, (bart.) Northamp. xvi.
 Dudley, alias Somerie, Ar. 217.
 Dudley, alias Somerie, (Jo. baron) 218.
 Dugdale (Sir Will.) Garter, 20. 69. 121.
 153. 189.
 Duke, Ar. 297.
 Duke (Rev. Edw.) 222.
 Dukensfield, Ar. 103.
 Dundee, Burgh royal, Ar. 204.
 Dunham (Sir And.) Lyon, xxvi.
 Dunstaple priory, Beds., Ar. 296.
 Du Puy (Raym.) 187, 188.
 Durham, 42.
 — Bps. 3. 162. 224.
 Dyers' company. See London.
 Dymock, Ar. (cross) 102.
 Dymock, Ar. (sword) 302.
 Dyngham, Ar. 55.
 Dyxton, Ar. 301.
 Eagleshead (Sir Jo.) 265.
 Eame (Sir Hen.) Ar. 231.
 Eastland company, Cr. 9.
 Eccles, Ar. 156.
 Edgar (—) 135.
 Edge-hill, Battle of, 178.
 Edinburgh, Castle, 106.
 — Holy Rood house, 196.
 — Lyon office, 82.
 Edmondson (Jos.) Mowbray, 116. 118.
 Edmund, S., of Abingdon, Ar. xi.
 Edmund, S., k. of East Anglia, Ar. 1. 119.
 Edmundsbury, S. See Bury.
 Ednevert Vychan, Ar. xi.
 Ednowain ap Bradwen, Ar. 282.
 Edward, S., the Confessor, k. of Eng-
 land, Ar. 1. 19. 30. 119. Cr. 22. Ban-
 ner, xix. Seal, 229.
 Edward I., king of England, Ar. before
 his accession, 199. Ar. 19. Badge,
 33. Seal, 72.
 Edward II., k. of England, xii. 179. Ar.
 19. Badge, 33. Seal, 72.
 Edward III., k. of England, 2. 163,
 164. 178. 182. 193. 257. Ar. 19.
 Badges, 33. Cr. 93. Seal, 72. Shield,
 284. Tomb, 216.
 Edward IV., k. of England, 33. 163, 164,
 183. 185. Ar. 21. Badges, 35, 36.
 Edward V., k. of England, Ar. 22.
 Edward VI., k. of England, 82. 175.
 Ar. 24. Badges, 38. 133.
 Edward the Black Prince. See Plan-
 tagenet.
 Egbert, k. of England, Ar. 101.
 Egerton, Ar. 69.
 Eglesfield (Rob. de) Ar. 16. 118.
 Eglintoun, Ar. 147.
 Eleanour of Castile, queen of Edw. I.
 Ar. 15. 216.
 Eleanour of Guyenne, queen of Hen. II.
 Ar. 17, 18.
 Elizabeth, queen of England, Ar. 25.
 Badges, 39.
 Ellis, Lanc., Ar. 223.
 Ellis, Norf., Ar. 16.
 Emeric of Pavia, Ar. 2.
 Embroiderers' company. See London.
 Empire, The, Ar. 117.
 Emsdorff, Battle, 178.
 England, 189. Ar. 18. 122. Arms
 during the usurpation, 25. Badges,
 39. Cr. 22. 93. Crown, 105.
 English, The, 40.
 Erccall, Ar. 44.
 Erskine (Tho.) e. of Kelly, xxiii.

Erskine (Sir Will.) 178.
 Esme (Sir Hen.) Ar. 231.
 Essex (Rob. e. of.) See Devereux.
 Estanton, Ar. 258.
 Etheldred I., k. of England, Ar. 103.
 Eton college, 21. Ar. 203.
 Eugenius III., pope, 194.
 Evans, Cr. 16.
 Eveham, Battle of, 217.
 Exeter. Episcopal palace, 23. 286.
 ——— Coopers' company, 152.
 ——— Weavers' company, 67. 290.

Fairfax, Motto, 227.
 Fairfax, Yorksh., Ar. 235.
 Fairfax, Yorksh. and Norf., Ar. 235.
 Falmouth, Visc. See Boscawen.
 Fane, e. of Westmoreland, Motto, 227.
 Farmer, Ar. 200.
 Farriers' company. See London.
 Favine (And.) 182. 193. 221. 271.
 Fawley hall, Northamp., 218.
 Felbrigg ch. Norf., 20. 121.
 Felbrigg (Sir Simon de) 20. 121. 126.
 Cr. 93.
 Felt-makers' company. See London.
 Fenwick, Ar. 339.
 Fielding, earls of Denbigh, 118.
 Ferdinand, k. of Spain, xix. 37.
 Fergus I., k. of Scots, Ar. 277.
 Fernor, earls of Pomfret, 167.
 Ferne, Ar. 240.
 Ferne (Sir Jo.) xxii.
 Ferrara, 188.
 Ferrariis (Hen. de) 165.
 Ferrars (Rob. de) e. of Derby, Ar. (vairé)
 317.
 Ferre, Ar. 184.
 Ferrers, Ar. (horse-shoes) 165.
 Fersfield ch. Norf., 126.
 Festus, 8.
 Fetherston, Ar. 16.
 Fitz-Alan (Eleanor) countess of Arundel, 301.
 Fitz-Alwyn (Hen. and Roger), mayors of London, Ar. 324.
 Fitz-Ereald, Ar. 41.
 Fitz-Gerald, Ar. 274.
 Fitz-Gerald, d. of Leinster, Motto, 227.
 Supporters, 336.
 Fitz-Hamond, Ar. 146.
 Fitz-Harding (Rob.) baron of Berkeley, Ar. ix.
 Fitz-Hugh, Ar. 64.
 Fitz-James, Ar. 115.
 Fitz-James, Dorset, Ar. 115.
 Fitz-Neele, Ar. 238.
 Fitz-Stephens, Ar. 210.
 Fitz-Walter, Ar. 76.
 Fitz-Walter (Matilda) countess of Hunts. 271.

Fitz-Walter, alias Butler, Ar. 15.
 Fitz-William, Ar. 208.
 Flanders, Ar. 24.
 Flemings, 40.
 Flodden-field, 30.
 Flower, Ar. 16.
 Foix (Jo. de) e. of Kendal, Label, 199.
 Folborne, or Folebarne, Ar. 324.
 Fontaine ch. Normandy, 51.
 Fontibus (Jo. de) bp. of Ely, Ar. xi.
 Fortibus (Will. de) e. of Albemarle, Ar. 254.
 Foulthurst, Ar. xiv.
 Founders' company. See London.
 Fox (Rd.) bp. of Winton, 240.
 Fox (Sir St.) Augm. 30.
 Frame-work-knitters' company. See London.
 France, 118. 189. Ancient Arms, 19.
 Modern Arms, 21. Cr. 22. Supporters, 20. Motto of the kings of France, 94. 334. Badge, 37. 39. Label of France, 141. Ar. of the Dauphin, 116.
 Franco, Ar. xxvii.
 Fraser, Ar. 142.
 Frederick I. (Barbarossa) emperor, x. 108.
 Frederick II., emperor, xi. 18.
 Frederick William I., k. of Prussia, 31.
 Freeman, Ar. 208.
 Freville (Sir Alex.) Ar. 216. Other members of the family, 217.
 Froissart (Jean) xiv. 8. 178. 182, etc.
 Fryth-hall, Essex, 245.
 Fuller (Tho.) 190.
 Furnivall, Ar. 300.
 Fust, 56.
 Fytton, Ar. 10.
 Gage, Visc., Ar. 58. Motto, 227.
 Garin, Roman de, 246.
 Gascoigne (family,) Ar. 84.
 Gascoigne (province,) Cr. 22.
 Gatton, Ar. 57.
 Gaunt (Jo. of). See Plantagenet.
 Gawdy, Ar. 308.
 Ged, Ar. 147.
 Gedney, of Enderby, Ar. 147.
 Gedney, of Huddersley, Ar. and Cr. 147.
 Geneville (Geof. de) Ar. 332.
 Genoa, Republic, Ar. 149.
 George, S., 37. 148. 191. Ar. 1. 25. Banner, xix. xxii. Canton of S. Geo. 70.
 Cross of S. Geo. xx. 40. 257. 294. 315.
 George I., k. of Great Britain and Ireland, 179. Ar. 26. 28.
 George II., k. of G. B. and I., Ar. 26. 28.
 George III., k. of G. B. and I., 31. 178. Ar. 26. 28. Badges, 39.
 George IV., k. of G. B. and I., 185. 191. Ar. 27. 28.

- George, an Arian, 148.
 Gerard, superior of the order of S. John, 186.
 Germany, 189. Emperors, 26. Their arms, 117, 118. Insignia of the office of arch-treasurer of the empire, 26.
 Germans, 40.
 Gerrard (Sir Jacob) bart. 279.
 Gervays, Ar. 51.
 Ghent (Jo. of). See Plantagenet.
 Gibbon (Jo.) Bluemantle, 44. 134. 150. 169. 267. 281. 306, etc.
 Gifford, Ar. 297.
 Girdlers' company. See London.
 Gise, Ar. 48.
 Gisors, Normandy, x. 229.
 Glastonbury, The George inn, 21.
 Glaziers' company. See London.
 Glegg, Ar. 241.
 Gloucester, xi.
 ——— See, Ar. 173.
 ——— king of arms, 175. 179.
 Glover (Robert) Somerset, 77.
 Glovers' company. See London.
 Glynn, Ar. 157.
 Godfrey of Boulogne, k. of Jerusalem, viii. 331.
 Goldington, Ar. 140.
 Gonville and Caius college. See Cambridge.
 Gore (Tho.) Mark, 202.
 Gorges, Ar. 153.
 Goring, Ar. 16.
 Gornay, x.
 Gournay, Devon, Ar. 238.
 Gournay, De, Norf., Ar., ancient and modern, 272.
 Gourie conspiracy, xxiii.
 Gozo, Island, 188.
 Grafton (Rd.) Mark and Rebus, 265.
 Graindorge, Ar. 325.
 Granada, xix. Ar. 24.
 Grandemesnil (Hugh de) lord of Hinkley, Ar. 286.
 Grange, or Granger, Ar. 253.
 Granville, Ar. 267.
 Grahme (Muriel) countess of Strathern, 207.
 Graystock (Will. lord) xiv.
 Greenway, Ar. 77.
 Grendall (Tho.) xvi.
 Grendon, Ar. 268.
 Greneland, Ar. 274.
 Gresley, Ar. 317.
 Grey, Leic. etc., Ar. 16.
 Grey, De, d. of Kent, Ar. 47.
 Grey, Lord, of Rotherfield Grays, Ar. 235.
 Grey (Lady Jane) xxii.
 Grey (Sir Nic. de) 179.
 Grey (Sir Ralph) xviii.
 Greystock, Ar. 110.
 Grice, 152.
 Grocers' company. See London.
 Grosvenor, Ar. 146.
 Grosvenor (Sir Rob.) Ar. xv. 333.
 Grote, Ar. 289.
 Grylls, Ar. 54.
 Guesclin (Bertrand du) 316.
 Guichenon (Sam.) 188.
 Guienne, Duchy, 18. Cr. 22.
 ——— Standard, 338.
 ——— king of arms, 163.
 Guillim (Jo.) Rouge-croix, xxiv. 33. 54. 73. etc.
 Guise, Ar. 48.
 Guldeford (Sir Hen.) Augm. xix. 339.
 Gurney, Devon, Ar. 238.
 Gurney, Norf., Ar., ancient and modern, 272.
 Gustavus Adolphus, k. of Sweden, 31.
 Guy, e. of Warwick, 37. Ar. 339.
 Guyenne. See Guienne.
 Gwin, Cr. 121.
 Gwine, or Gynes, Ar. 63.
 Gyae, Ar. 48.
 Haberdashers' company. See London.
 Hackney, Middx., xxvii.
 Hadieswell, Ar. 325.
 Hadley ch. Middx. 51.
 Hadstock, Ar. 246.
 Haidon, Ar. 320.
 Hakelut, 158.
 Hall, of Coventry, Ar. 83.
 Halle (Jo.) Ar. and Mark, 222.
 Halliwell, Motto, 227.
 Halworth, Ar. 74.
 Hamilton, Dukes of, 13. Cr. 276.
 Hamilton (Sir Will.) 276.
 Hampson, Ar. 163.
 Hanover, 27. Ar. 26. Electoral bonnet, 62. Crown, 106.
 ——— House of, Livery, 206.
 ——— Hanoverian order, 185.
 ——— herald, 180.
 Harbottle, Ar. 167.
 Harcourt, Ar. 44. 214.
 Hardbeane, Ar. 51.
 Hardicanute, k. of England, Ar. 263.
 Harding (Jo.) 148. 262.
 Harflete, alias Septvans, Ar. 318.
 Harleston, Ar. 169.
 Harley, Ar. 89.
 Harling, Ar. 314.
 Harman (Rob.) xxvii.
 Harpden, Ar. 230.
 Harrington, Ar. 142.
 Harris, 164.
 Harris, Monm., Ar. 381.
 Harris (Sir Hugh) xxiii.

- Harris (Jas.) e. of Malmesbury, 31.
 Harrow, Ar. 157.
 Harsich (Sir Jo. de) 327.
 Harthill, Ar. 16.
 Harvey, Cr. 145.
 Harvey (Sir Eliab) Ar. 181.
 Harvey (Will.) Clarenceux, xxii.
 Harwe, Ar. 157.
 Hastings, Leic. etc., Ar. 220.
 Hastings, Oxon., Ar. 220.
 Hastings, earls of Huntingdon, Supporters, 210.
 Hastings (Jo.) e. of Pembroke, Ar. 216.
 Hastynges, Oxon., Ar. 230.
 Hat-band-makers' company. See London.
 Hatcliffe, Ar. 260.
 Hatfield (Tho.) bp. of Durham, Seal, 224.
 Haversham (Sir Nic. de) Ar. 217.
 Hawke, Baron, 326.
 Hawkestone, Ar. xiv.
 Hawley, Ar. 240.
 Hay, Ar. 129.
 Hay, e. of Kinnoul, 249. 329.
 Haydon, Ar. 320.
 Hayward, Cr. 16.
 Hearne (Tho.) 33. 38. 296.
 Heneage, Knot, 197.
 Henley in Arden, Warw., 217.
 Henry I., k. of England, Ar. 17.
 Henry II., k. of England, 17. 189. Ar. 18. Badges, 33.
 Henry III., k. of England, Ar. 18. Badges, 33.
 Henry IV., k. of England, 163. Ar. 20. Badges, 34. Motto, 271.
 Henry V., k. of England, 13. 149. 173. 182. 257. 271. Ar. 20. Badges, 35. Shield, 285.
 Henry VI., k. of England. Ar. 21. Badges, 35. Shield, 285.
 Henry VII., k. of England, 163, 164. 257. Ar. 23. Badges, 37. (Hen. VII.'s chapel, see Westminster.)
 Henry VIII., k. of England, 22. 30. 33. 185. Ar. 23. Badges, 37. Housing, 72. Shield, 286.
 Henry II., k. of Cyprus, 187.
 Heraclius, patriarch of Jerusalem, 194.
 Herbert (Geo.) 319.
 Hereford, Earldom, 20.
 ——— See, Ar. 172.
 Herklay (Sir A.) e. of Carlisle, xiii.
 Hertford castle, 21.
 Hervey, Ar. 272.
 Heveningham, xxiii.
 Heylin (Dr. Peter) 194.
 Heytesbury, Town. Ar. 335.
 Hildyard (Sir Rob.) bart. Motto, 228.
 Hill, Ar. 73.
 Hillary, Ar. 84.
 Hilton, Ar. 274.
 Hilton, Durh., Ar. and Cr. 160.
 Hilton, Lanc., Ar. 108.
 Hilton, Northumb., Ar. 74.
 Hilton castle, Durham, 160.
 Hinchesley, Ar. 252.
 Hingham, Ar. 100.
 Hinkley (Hugh, lord of). See Grandemesnil.
 Hinxley, Ar. 252.
 Hitchen ch. Herts, 223.
 Hobart, Ar. 138.
 Hoby, Ar. 144.
 Hodeswell, Ar. 325.
 Hodstoke, Ar. 246.
 Hody, Ar. 168.
 Holbeame, Ar. 77.
 Holinshed (Raph.) 34, 35.
 Holland, Ar. 58.
 Holland, Motto, 228.
 Holland, Linc. Ar. 48.
 Holland (Tho.) d. of Surrey, and e. of Kent, Augm. 30.
 Holles, Ar. 247.
 Holm, Ar. 98.
 Holme, (Randle) 23. 252. 281. 315. 326. etc.
 Holy Land, 186. 191. 194. etc.
 Holy-rood house. See Edinburgh.
 Hompesch, (Ferd. d') 188.
 Honorius II., pope, 194.
 Hoo, Ar. 73.
 Hopwell, Ar. 41.
 Horners' company. See London.
 Hotot (Agnes) xvi.
 Hoveden (Rog. de) x.
 Howard, (Qu. Katb.) See Katharine.
 Howard (Sir —) 121.
 Howard (Hen.) e. of Norwich, (afterwards d. of Norf.) xxvi.
 Howard (Hen.) e. of Surrey, 30.
 Howard (Tho.) d. of Norf., Augm. 30. 53.
 Hoyland, Ar. 48.
 Huitson, Ar. 336.
 Hulles, or Huls, Chesh. and Berks. Ar. 247.
 Hulles, or Hulse, Chesh., Ar. 247.
 Hulme abbey, Norf. 96.
 Hundescote, Ar. 63.
 Hungus, k. of the Picts, 195.
 Hunsdon, Lord. See Carey.
 Huntingdon, Ancient earls, 277.
 ——— Earls. See Hastings.
 ——— (Matilda, countess of) 271.
 ——— Church, 157.
 Hurston, Ar. 101.
 Hussey, Ar. 16.
 Hussey, Linc., Ar. 97.
 Hussey, Wilts. Ar. 47.
 Hutchinson (W.) xv.
 Hyde Park. See London.

- Ilchester, Town, Ar. 332.
 Ingham abbey, Norf., Ar. 102.
 Ingilby, Ar. 130.
 Ingram (Rev. Dr. Jaa.) 78.
 Inn-holders' company. See London.
 Innocent II., pope, 187.
 Innocent IV., pope, 71.
 Ionian islands, 191.
 Ipawich, Town, 166.
 ——— S. Mary Key, 222.
 Ireland, x. xxi. 192. Ar. 25. 157. 170.
 337. Crests, 22. 170. Badges, 39. 283.
 ——— Baronets, 46.
 Ironmongers' company. See London.
 Isabella, queen of Spain, xix.
 Isham, Ar. 324.
 Islington, Middx., xxiv. 202. Shield at
 Canonbury, 287.
 Italy, 189.
 Italians, 40.

 Jackson, Ar. 284.
 James, S., the Great, 127.
 James, Ar. 115.
 James, Motto, 227.
 James I., k. of Gt. Britain and Ireland,
 (VI. of Scotland,) 45, 46. Ar. 25. 27.
 James II., k. of Gt. Britain and Ireland,
 (VII. of Scotland.) Ar. 25.
 James III., k. of Scotland, 182. Ar. 277.
 James IV., k. of Scotland, 30.
 James V., k. of Scotland, 195.
 James VI., k. of Scotland, Crown, 106.
 James VII., k. of Scotland, 195.
 Jane [Seymour,] third queen of Hen.
 VIII., Badge, 38.
 Jason (Sir Rob.) bt., Ar. 307.
 Jenkins, Ar. and Cr. 266.
 Jennings, 250.
 Jernegan, or Jerningham, Ar. 66.
 Jerusalem, viii. x. xi. 186. 194. 331. Ar.
 103. 12.
 Jocelyn, Ar. 328.
 Joddrel, Ar. 66.
 John, Rebus of the Christian name, 265.
 John, S., the Baptist, 160. Knights of
 S. John, 186.
 John of Beverley, S., 42.
 John Chrysostome, S., 237.
 John, king of England, Ar. before his
 accession, 52. Ar. 18. Badges, 33.
 Surcoat, 300.
 John of Luxembourg, k. of Bohemia, 182.
 John II., k. of France, 52. 332.
 Johnson, Ar. 323.
 Johnson, Twysell, Durham, 313.
 Joinville, Ar. 332.
 Jorney, Ar. 149.
 Joseph, S., of Arimathea, 148.
 Joyner, Ar. 286.
 Julian, S., Cross, 100. 274.

 Julian, Linc. Ar. 274.
 Julius II., pope, xx.
 Justinian, emperor, 229.
 Juxon (Will.), abp. of Canterbury, Ar.
 160.

 Kadivor ap Dynaval, Ar. ix.
 Karlaveroke. See Carlaverock.
 Karraro, Ar. 252.
 Katherine, S., 325.
 Katherine of Arragon, first queen of
 Hen. VIII., Badge, 37.
 Katherine [Howard,] fifth queen of Hen.
 VIII., 138.
 Katherine [Parr,] sixth queen of Hen.
 VIII., Badge, 38.
 Kaye (Dr. Jo.) Ar. 281.
 Keate, Ar. 73.
 Keith (Sir G. M.) 181.
 Kekitmore, Ar. 202.
 Keldon, or Kelneden, Ar. 238.
 Kelloway, 151.
 Kemp (Jo.) abp. of Canterbury, Ar. 167.
 Kent, County, Ar. 331.
 ——— (Edm., e. of). See Plantagenet.
 ——— The fair maid of. See Plantagenet
 (Joan).
 Kidderminster, (Jo., baron of). See Beau-
 champ.
 Killingworth, Ar. 200.
 Kilpeck (Hugh, lord) Ar. 216.
 King (Dan.) viii.
 King (Oliver) bp. of Exeter. His tomb,
 21, 22, 23. 36.
 Kircudbright, Lords. See Maclellan.
 Kirke (Sir Dav.) Ar. xxiv.
 Kirkham abbey, Yorksh. 294.
 Kiviliock (Hugh), e. of Chester, Ar. 146.
 Knight, Ar. 144.
 Knollis, or Knowles, x. 101.
 Knyvett, Ar. 176.
 Koverdau, Ar. 109.
 Kyrkton, Ar. 44.

 Lacy, xxiii. Knot, 197.
 Lacy, Ar. (wavy) 323.
 Lambert, e. of Cavan, Ar. 231.
 Lambourne, Berks, 331.
 Lamplugh, Ar. 100.
 Lancaster, House of, Badges, 23. 34. 83.
 132. 222. 269. 271. Livery, 206.
 ——— (Henry of). See Plantagenet.
 herald, 163.
 Lanercoast priory, Cumb., Ar. 138.
 Lanfranc, abp. of Canterbury, 177.
 Lang, Ar. 202.
 Langford, Ar. 289.
 Langley, Cheah., Ar. 81.
 Langley, Rathorpe hall, Yorksh., Ar. 49.
 Langtoft (Peter of), 175.
 Lascelles, Ar. 74.

Lasco (Alb. a) count pal. of Syradia, xxiii
 Latimer, Ar. 102.
 Laud (Will.), abp. of Canterbury, 95. Ar. 60.
 Lauderdale, Earls of. See Maitland.
 Launey (Tho. de) 257.
 Laurati (Pietro) 192.
 Laurence, Ar. 152.
 Lawrance, Ar. 261.
 Lawrence, S., 152.
 Lawson, Ar. 334.
 Layard, 296. 339.
 Le Dispenser. See Dispenser.
 Leeson, Ar. and Motto, 263.
 Leftwich, Ar. 169.
 Legh, or Leigh (Gerard) xxii. 52. 81. 99. 113, etc.
 Leicester, Town, Ar. 79.
 ——— Ancient earls, 15. 79.
 ——— (Simon, e. of). See Montfort.
 Leigh, Ar. 109.
 Leland (Jo.) viii.
 Lemming, Ar. 154.
 Le Neve. See Neve.
 Leo X., pope, xx.
 Leon, Kingdom, Ar. 15. 24. 215.
 Leopold, d. of Austria, x.
 Leslie (Jo.), bp. of Ross, 195.
 Lesone, Ar. and Motto, 263.
 Lessington, Ar. 253.
 Levant company, 169.
 Leverage, Ar. (bill-heads), 56.
 Leverage, Ar. (match-locks), 220.
 Lichfield and Coventry, See, Ar. 103.
 Limerick crossier, 96.
 Limosso, Cyprus, 187.
 Lincoln college. See Oxford.
 Lincoln's Inn. See London.
 Lisle (Arthur, visc.) See Plantagenet.
 Lisle (Sir John) 257.
 Littlebury, Ar. 49.
 Liverpool, Town, 203. 338.
 Llewelin the Great, 322.
 Lloyd, of Milfield, Ar. ix.
 Lloyd, of Plymog, 169.
 Locavel, Ar. 273.
 Lockhart, Ar. 336.
 Lodowick, e. of Flanders, 213.
 London, City, Ar. xv. 40. 242. Cap. 71.
 ——— Lord mayor, 271. Cressets, 50.
 ——— Churches, 27. 28.
 ——— 214.
 ——— S. Paul's cathedral, 37.
 ——— 20.
 ——— S. Bartholomew the less,
 ——— 20.
 ——— Christ church, 19.
 ——— S. Edmund the king,
 ——— 28.
 ——— S. Katherine Cree, 28.
 ——— S. Mary Temple, 33.

London, Churches, S. Michael Cornhill, 27.
 ——— S. Olave Jewry, 20.
 ——— Companies.
 ——— Armourers', 254.
 ——— Barber-surgeons',
 138. Cr. 233.
 ——— Bitmakers'. See Loriners', infra.
 ——— Blacksmiths', Ar.
 156.
 ——— Bottle-makers' and
 ——— horners', 64.
 ——— Bowyers', 140.
 ——— Braziers', 254.
 ——— Bricklayers', 31.
 ——— Butchers', 32.
 ——— Clockmakers', Ar. 80.
 Cr. 292.
 ——— Cloth-workers', 92.
 155. 304.
 ——— Coach-makers', 81.
 ——— Cooks', 83.
 ——— Coopers', 152.
 ——— Curriers', 283.
 ——— Distillers', 114. 298.
 ——— Drapers', xvii. 81.
 Ar. 306.
 ——— Dyers', Ar. 41. Cr.
 151.
 ——— Embroiderers', 65.
 312.
 ——— Farriers', Ar. 165.
 ——— Felt-makers', 158.
 ——— Founders', 70. 143.
 201. 308.
 ——— Frame-work-knit-
 ——— ters', 197.
 ——— Girdlers', Ar. 337.
 ——— Glasiers', 151. 231.
 ——— Glovers', xviii.
 ——— Grocers', Ar. 81.
 ——— Haberdashers', Sup-
 ——— porters, 150.
 ——— Hat-band-makers',
 158. 223.
 ——— Horners'. See Bottle-
 ——— makers', supra.
 ——— Inn-holders', 274.
 ——— Ironmongers', xvii.
 xxii. 145. 302.
 ——— Loriners', Ar. 57.
 ——— Marblers', 31. 210.
 ——— Masons', 210.
 ——— Mercers', 81.
 ——— Merchant-tailors',
 81. 268. 304.
 ——— Parish-clerks', 62.
 ——— Patten-makers', 110.
 ——— Paviours', 137.
 ——— Pewterers', Ar. 204.

- London, Companies, Plasterers', 156.
 233. 312.
 Plumbers', 176. 203.
 250. 283. 291. 294.
 Saddlers', Ar. 272.
 Salters', Ar. 273.
 Scriveners', 244.
 Silkmen's, 41. 290.
 Silkthrowers', Ar.
 290.
 Skinners', xxii. 206.
 Soap-makers', 120.
 Stationers', 62.
 Tallow-chandlers',
 xviii. 94. Cr. 160.
 Tin-plate-workers',
 200. Cr. 201.
 Upholders', 292.
 Vintners', xvii. Ar.
 312.
 Wax-chandlers', 226.
 Wire-drawers', 85.
 117. 123. 170. 250.
 Woodmongers', 131.
 Woolpackers', Ar.
 327.
 Hospitals, religious houses, col-
 leges, inns of court, etc.
 Friary of S. Anthony, Ar.
 104.
 S. Bartholomew's hospital,
 Ar. 90.
 Christ church, Aldgate, Ar.
 311. 339.
 College of arms, 22. Ar. 82.
 Lincoln's Inn, chapel, 27.
 New Inn, or Our Lady's Inn,
 Ar. 140.
 Staple's Inn, Ar. 327.
 The Temple, (Holborn) 194.
 The Temple, (Fleet St.) 33.
 194.
 Inner Temple, Ar. 243.
 Middle Temple, Ar. 200.
 Derby House, 82.
 Hyde Park, 178.
 Londres, Ar. 334.
 Long (C. E.) 218.
 Longshare, Ar. 281.
 Longspee (Will.) e. of Sarum, Ar. 205.
 Shield, 284. Surcoat, 300.
 Longueville (Jo. duke of) Ar. 14.
 Lorenzetti (Pietro) 192.
 Loriners' company. See London.
 Lorn, Lordship of, Ar. 209. 13.
 Lorraine, Duchy, Ar. 331.
 Lorrayne, Ar. 259.
 Lotham, Ar. 245.
 Louis VII., k. of France, ix. 139.
 Louis IX. (S.) k. of France, xii. 249.
 Louis of Savoy, baron of Vaud, 188.
 Love, Ar. 313.
 Lovel, 327.
 Lovell, Ar. (nebuly) 232.
 Lovell, Norf., Ar. (squirrels) 293.
 Lovell, or Lovett, Bucks, Ar. (padlocks)
 236.
 Lovet, 327.
 Lowe, Ar. 327.
 Lower (M. A.) xiv, xv, xvi. 159. 227.
 301. 333. 334.
 Lower, Cornw., Ar. xviii.
 Lowth, 327.
 Lucy, Camb., Ar. 16.
 Lucy, Lond., Ar. (crescent,) 92.
 Lullingstone chapel, Kent, 265.
 Lumley, Ar. 78.
 Lune, Ar. 244.
 Luneburg, Ar. 26. 82.
 Lupton, 327.
 Lupus (Hugh) e. of Chester, vii, viii.
 119. 332. Ar. 125.
 Luton ch. Beds. 285.
 Lutterell, Ar. 235.
 Lutwyche, Ar. 314.
 Lydgate (Jo.) 42. 119. 151.
 Lyon office. See Edinburgh.
 Lyons, Council of, 71.
 Lysons, Ar. and Motto, 263.
 Lysons (Rev. D.) xxvii.
 Mackenzie (Sir Geo.) 2. 25. 33. 40. 122.
 195. 207. 328.
 Mackworth, Ar. xiv.
 Mackworth (Jo. and Jas.) xiv.
 Maclellan, lord Kircudbright, Cr. 159.
 Madan, or Madden, Ar. 255.
 Magdalene college. See Oxford.
 Magnal, Ar. 302.
 Magnaville (Geof. de) e. of Essex, 128.
 Mandeville, Ar. 259.
 Manners (Tho.) d. of Rutland, Ar. xx.
 Mahomet II. sultan, 188.
 Maine, Province of, 18.
 Maitland, e. of Lauderdale, Ar. 114.
 Mallory, Ar. 112.
 Malmesbury (Jas. e. of). See Harris.
 Malta, Knights of, 186.
 Malton abbey, 294.
 Man, Isle of, 13. Ar. 201.
 Maus, Ch. of S. Julian, 317.
 Marblers' company. See London.
 March, Earldom, 21.
 (Edm. e. of). See Mortimer.
 (Edw. e. of). See Edw. IV. k. of
 England.
 Marches, 212.
 Mare (Lord de la) 217.
 Margaret, queen of Louis IX. of France,
 249.
 Margat, in Phœnicia, 187.
 Markham, Ar. 171.

- Marlborough, Dukes of, 118.
 Marlow, Great, Bucks. xxv.
 Marmion (Sir Ph.) Ar. 216.
 Marshall, Ar. 134.
 Martejoys, Ar. 325.
 Martell, Ar. 156.
 Mary, S. 140. Banner, xix.
 Mary Magdalene, S., Banner, xxii.
 Mary, queen of England, 82. Ar. 24. 27.
 Badge, 38.
 Mary, queen of William III., Ar. 26.
 (See also William and Mary.)
 Masons' company. See London.
 Mathias, Ar. 113.
 Matthew Paris, 40. 179.
 Matthias, S. 113.
 Mauduit, Ar. 44.
 Maundefeld, Ar. 71.
 Mawley (Pet.), Ar. 53.
 Maximilian, emperor, xx.
 Maxwell, Ar. 274.
 Maynard, Motto, 227.
 Mayne (De la) Ar. 97.
 Maynell, Ar. 317.
 Medville, Ar. 137.
 Menestrier (Cl. Fra.) 2.
 Mercers' company. See London.
 Merchant-tailors' company. See London.
 Merling, Ar. 56.
 Merton (Walter de) bp. of Rochester,
 Ar. 78.
 Merton college. See Oxford.
 Meschines (Randolph) e. of Chester, Ar.
 214.
 Messina, 188.
 Methuen, 102.
 Methuen, Battle of, xiii.
 Mettingham, Ar. 159.
 Meyrick (Sir S. R.) 8. 79. 113. 234. 244.
 287. 327.
 Michael, S., 191.
 Michel (Sir Fra.) xxiv.
 Middleham, Ar. 168.
 Middlesex, County, Ar. 280. 339.
 Middleton abbey. See Milton.
 Milles (Tho.) 18. 48.
 Milner, Ar. 57.
 Milner (Dr. Jo.) 96.
 Milton abbey, Dorset, Ar. 49.
 Milveton, Ar. 223.
 Minshall, Ar. and Cr. x.
 Mitchell, Ar. 202.
 Mohun, Ar. 220.
 Moigne (Sir Will.) xvi.
 Moile, Ar. 225.
 Molins, 301.
 Molo Lacu (Pet. de) Ar. 53.
 Molyneux, Ar. 134.
 Molynaux, Ar. 16. 100.
 Monmouth (Hen. lord of). See Planta-
 genet.
 Montagne (J. A.) xvi.
 Montaigne (Geo.) abp. of York, Ar. 48.
 Montalt, Ar. 262.
 Montbochier, Ar. 138.
 Monte Gioia, 334.
 Montfort (Simon de) e. of Leicester, xi.
 40. Ar. 261.
 Montgomery, earls of Shrewsbury, Ar.
 339.
 Monthermer, Ar. 114. 257.
 Monypenny, Ar. 316.
 Moore, Cr. 328.
 Moore, bart., Ar. (moorcock) 226.
 Moore, Hants, Ar. (swan) 302.
 Morbecque (Sir Dennis de) 52. 332.
 Mordaunt (Sir Jo.) xxiv.
 More, Cr. 328.
 More, Newington-Butts, 127.
 More (De la) Ar. 323.
 Morgan (Sylvanus) xxiv. 267.
 Morison, Ar. 160.
 Morley, Hants, Ar. 172.
 Morley (Sir Rob. de) xiv.
 Mortaigne, Earldom, x.
 Mortimer, earls of March, Ar. 129. Cr.
 132.
 Mortimer (Edm.) e. of March, Ar. 93.
 Mortimer's Cross, Battle, 36.
 Moseley, Ar. 223.
 Moses, 160.
 Moule (Tho.) 137.
 Mounpynzon, 248.
 Mountaine, or Mountaigne, Ar. 48.
 Mountfort, Ar. 54. See also Montfort.
 Mountforte (Jo. de) baron of Beaudesert,
 Ar. 217.
 Mowbray, Ar. 262.
 Mowbray (Katherine) duchess of Nor-
 folk, 301.
 Mowbray (Tho.) d. of Norfolk, Augm. 30.
 Mowbray herald, 164.
 Munny, Ar. 218.
 Muratori (L. A.) 8.
 Muscovy merchants' company, 11. 206.
 Mussard, Ar. 249.
 Musselborough, Battle, 178.
 Myterton, Ar. 225.
 Najara, Battle, 178.
 Nanfant, 256.
 Narborne (Peter) Garter, Ar. 146.
 Nashe, Ar. 205.
 Nassau, Duchy, Ar. 26.
 Natheley, Ar. 281.
 Navaretta, Battle, 178.
 Navarre, Kingdom, Ar. 73. 197.
 Nayler (Sir Geo.) Garter, xxviii.
 Nelson (Hor. visc.) xxviii.
 Neve (Peter Le) Norroy, xxiii. 338.
 Nevill, Ar. (organ-pipes) 234.
 Neville, 227.

- Neville, Ar. 274.
 Neville, Leic., Ar. 199.
 Neville, earls of Abergavenny, xviii.
 Neville, earls of Warwick, 40.
 Neville (Geo.), d. of Beds. xix.
 Neville (Rd.), e. of Salisbury, 257.
 Neville (Rd.), e. of Warwick and Salisb. xviii. 36.
 Newby, Ar. 297.
 Newburgh abbey, Yorksh. 294.
 Newcastle, Dukes of. See Pelham.
 New college. See Oxford.
 Newdigate, Ar. 171.
 New Inn. See London.
 Newland, Ar. 102.
 Newman, bart., Augm. xxv.
 Newport, Ar. 326.
 Newton, Ar. (bones) 62. 275.
 Newton, Ar. (2 chev. rev.) 268.
 Newton, Barr's court, Glouc. x.
 Nichols (J. G.) xi.
 Nicolas (Sir N. H.) vii. xii, xiii. xv. xvii. 45. 67. 149. 150. 186. 315. 320.
 Nicoll, Ar. 310.
 Nisbet (Alex.) xi, xii. 25. 310, etc.
 Noble (Rev. Mark) xix. xxi. xxiii. 336.
 Norfolk, Dukedom, 212.
 ——— (Katherine, duch. of). See Mowbray.
 ——— (Tho. d. of). See Howard.
 ——— (Tho. d. of). See Mowbray.
 Normandy, 18.
 Northampton (John), lord mayor of London, Ar. 204.
 Northumberland, 195.
 ——— Ancient earls, 277.
 Norton, Ar. (swords) 169.
 Norton, Ar. (pile) 247.
 Norwich, See, Ar. 225.
 ——— S. John Maddermarket, 286.
 Nova Scotia baronets, 47.
 Nuremberg chronicle, 192.
 Nuthall, Ar. 282.
 Ockwells, Berks, 21.
 Odron, Baron of. See Digon.
 O'Hara, Ar. 261.
 Oldbury, Ar. 135.
 Oldcastle, Ar. 73.
 Oldham (Hugh) bp. of Exeter, 240.
 Oldmixon, Ar. 31.
 Orange, (William, pr. of.) 31.
 Orleans (Louis d') duke of Longueville, Ar. 14.
 Ormerod (Dr. Geo.) viii.
 Otterborne, Ar. 92.
 Otterbourne, Battle, 161.
 Oxford, Synod at, 148.
 ——— Bishops of, 3, 183.
 ——— University, xx. Ar. 62.
 ——— Balliol coll. Ar. 235.
 ——— Brasenose coll. 240.
 Oxford, Christ church, Ar. 59.
 ——— Corpus Christi coll. 240.
 ——— Lincoln coll. 240. 264.
 ——— S. Mary Magdalene coll. 35. Ar. 203.
 ——— Merton coll. 23. Ar. 78.
 ——— New coll. Ar. 78.
 ——— Queen's coll. 215. Ar. 118.
 ——— S. Edmund's hall, Ar. xi.
 ——— S. Michael's ch. 222.
 ——— (Jo. e. of). See Vere.
 Oxney (Jo.), prior of Ch. ch. Canterbury, Rebus, 265.
 Oyley, D'. See D'Oyley.
 Pacy, Ar. 55.
 Palgrave, Ar. 241.
 Palmer, Kent, Ar. (scrips) 278.
 Palmer, Linc. Ar. (staves) 294.
 Palmer (Rev. Will.) 237.
 Paris, Council at, xiii.
 ——— S. Denis's abbey, 234.
 Parish, Ar. 314.
 Parish-clerks' company. See London.
 Parker, Ar. 245.
 Parker, Essex, Ar. 245.
 Parker (Hen.), Fryth hall, Essex, Ar. 245.
 Parker (Matth.), abp. of Canterbury, Rebus, 265.
 Parr (Queen Kath.). See Katherine.
 Paschal II., pope, 187.
 Paston (Sir Jo.) 13. 206.
 Patrick, S., 283. Ar. 25. 242. 316. Order, 192.
 Patten, Middx., Ar. 145.
 Patten (Will.), bp. of Winton, Ar. 203.
 Patten-makers' company. See London.
 Paul, S., Sword, 40. 242. 302.
 Paul, emperor of Russia, 188.
 Paulet, Ar. 251.
 Pauli (Seb.) 190.
 Paveley (Sir Walter) 126.
 Paviours' company. See London.
 Peeche (Sir Jo.) Rebus, 265.
 Pelham, Ar. 243. Augm. 52. 332.
 Pelham (Sir Jo.) 52. 333.
 Pemberton, Ar. 65.
 Pembroke, Earls of. See Valence, and Hastings.
 ——— (Anna, marchioness of). See Anna [Boleyn], queen.
 Pendrell, xxv.
 Peneston, Ar. 86.
 Pennington, Ar. 145.
 Pentney priory, Norf., Ar. 49.
 Perceval, Motto, 227. Ar. and Motto, 228.
 Percival, Hants, Ar. 291.
 Percy, Ar. xxi. 262. Badges, 40. 282.
 Perganes (Hugo de) 194.
 Perot, Ar. 259.

- Perth, Earls of. See Drummond.
 Peter, S. 173.
 Peter the hermit, viii.
 Peter, king of Castile and Leon, 214.
 Petit, Ar. 273.
 Petra-sancta (Fra. de) 307.
 Petty, Ar. 209.
 Pevensey, Ar. 114.
 Pewterers' company. See London.
 Phelps, Motto, 228.
 Philip, k. of Castile and Leon, xix.
 Philip II. (Augustus) k. of France, x.
 Philip IV. (the Fair) k. of France, 215.
 Philip II., king of Spain, xxii. Ar. 24.
 Crown, 106.
 Philip the Bold, d. of Burgundy, 213.
 Philipps, Pembr., Ar. 151.
 Philipson (N. J.) 320.
 Philipps (Sir Tho.) bart., 320.
 Phillips, Motto, 228.
 Phillips (Edw.) xxv.
 Phillpotts (Hen.) bp. of Exeter, Ar. xv.
 Philpot (Sir Jo.) Ar. xv.
 Picts, 196.
 Pierrepont, e. Manvers, Motto, 227.
 Piers Plowman, 221.
 Pigott, Ar. 246.
 Piper, Ar. 248.
 Pistor, Ar. 243.
 Pitt, Ar. xxiv.
 Plaisance, Council of, viii.
 Plantagenet, House of, Badges, 32. 249.
 Livery of the later Plantagenets, 206.
 Plantagenet (Arth.), visct. Lisle, 33.
 Plantagenet (Edm.), Crouchback, e. of
 Lancaster, Ar. 142. 199. The tricolor-
 porate lion, 205. Caparison, 72.
 Plantagenet (Edm.), of Woodstock, e. of
 Kent, 34.
 Plantagenet (Edm.), of Langley, d. of
 York, 269.
 Plantagenet (Edw.), prince of Wales,
 (the Black Prince,) 86. 117. 129. 132.
 178. 288.
 Plantagenet (Edw.), d. of York, 42.
 Plantagenet (Geof.), e. of Maine and An-
 jou, 317.
 Plantagenet (Geof.), e. of Anjou, Poic-
 tiers, Brittany, and Richmond, Ar.
 199.
 Plantagenet (Hen.), e. of Lancaster, xiii.
 Ar. 53.
 Plantagenet (Joan), the Fair Maid of
 Kent, 34.
 Plantagenet (Jo.), d. of Bedford, 13.
 Plantagenet (Jo.), of Ghent, d. of Lan-
 caster, Badges, 133. 269. Surcoat, 214.
 Plantagenet (Marg.), dau. of Edw. III.,
 Ar. 216.
 Plantagenet (Marg.), duchess of Norfolk,
 Shield, 285.
 Plantagenet (Rich.), k. of the Romans,
 and e. of Cornwall, Ar. xi. 55. 333.
 Plantagenet (Tho.), of Woodstock, d. of
 Gloucester, Seal, 265.
 Plasterers' company. See London.
 Plaunche, (Sir Jas. de la) Ar. 217.
 Plumbers' company. See London.
 Podio (R. de). See Du Puy.
 Pogeis, Ar. 219.
 Poitiers, Battle, xiv. 52.
 Poictou, x. 18.
 Pole (Sir Will. de la), 178.
 Pomfret, Earls of. See Fermor.
 Ponsonby, Ar. 334.
 Pont, Ar. 262.
 Popler, Ar. 289.
 Portcullis pursuivant, 257.
 Porter, Ar. 52. Cr. 51.
 Portsmouth, 178. Ar. 331.
 Portugal, 189.
 Potter, Ar. 138.
 Poulet, Motto, 228.
 Powis, Ar. 171.
 Pownder (Tho.), Mark, 222.
 Poynter, Ar. 248.
 Preener, Ar. 255.
 Prelate, Ar. 128.
 Prestwick (Will.), dean of Hastings, 243.
 Proctor, Ar. 324.
 Provence, 189.
 Prussia, (Fred. Will. II., k. of,) 31.
 Pryce, Cr. 137.
 Pryce, Hants, Ar. 292.
 Ptolemaia. See Acre.
 Pugin (A. W.) 105.
 Puy (R. du). See Du Puy.
 Pystor, Ar. 243.
 Quartremayne, Ar. 16.
 Queen's college. See Cambridge, and
 Oxford.
 Quincy (Roger de) e. of Winton, Ar. 219.
 Quincy (Saer de) e. of Winton, Ar. 199.
 Quorndon ch. Leic. 336.
 Radcliffe, Ar. 58. 86. 123.
 Raleigh (Sir Walter), 128.
 Ralph, abp. of Canterbury, Ar. 102.
 Ramsay (Jas.), e. of Holderness, xxiii.
 Rastell (Will.) 286.
 Ravenna, Council, xiii.
 Raymond IV., e. of Toulouse, viii.
 Raynon, Ar. 116.
 Raynsford, Ar. 97.
 Read, Ar. 152.
 Reading abbey, Berks, Ar. 127.
 Redman, Ar. 303.
 Redman (Rob.) 286.
 Redvers. See Rivers.
 Reignold, Ar. 254.
 Restwold, Ar. 241.

- Retowre, Ar. 297.
 Reynall, 170.
 Reynell, Devon, Ar. 219.
 Reynolds, Ar. 254.
 Reynolds (Walter), abp. of Canterbury, Ar. xiii.
 Rhodes, Knights of, 186.
 Rhys, pr. of South Wales, ix.
 Rhys ap Griffith, pr. of South Wales, Ar. 339.
 Rich, Motto, 228.
 Riche (S. Edmund le), abp. of Canterbury, Ar. xi.
 Richard I., k. of England, 229. Ar. 18, Badges, 32, 33. Shield, 284. The romance of Richard Cœur de Lion, 209.
 Richard II., k. of England, xx. xxiv. 30. 45. 149. 163. 191. Ar. 19. Badges, 34. 138.
 Richard III., k. of England, 37. 57. 82. 164. 175. 257. 275. Ar. 22. Badge, 36.
 Richard, king of the Romans. See Plantagenet.
 Richers, Ar. 10.
 Richmond, Ar. 298.
 Richmond, Earldom, 13. 163.
 ——— herald, 163.
 Rivers, e. of Devon, Ar. 152.
 Robert Bruce, k. of Scotland, xiii. 161.
 Robert II., d. of Normandy, viii.
 Robert II., e. of Flanders, viii.
 Robsart, Ar. 262.
 Roche (Adm. de la) Ar. xxiv.
 Rock, 268.
 Rockmond (M. de) xxiv.
 Rodolphus II., emp. xxiii.
 Rodolphus, abp. of Canterbury, Ar. 102.
 Roe, Ar. 260.
 Rohan, lord of Warwick, Ar. 335.
 Rokeby, 268.
 Roman empire, Holy. See Germany.
 Romana, their Standard, 118.
 Rooke, 268.
 Roos, or Ross, Ar. 323.
 Rotherfield Grays, Oxon., 235.
 Rouen, Siege of, xvii.
 Rouge croix poursuivant, xxii. 257.
 Rouge dragon poursuivant, 257.
 Rous, Ar. 323.
 Rowe, Chesh., Ar. 51.
 Rowe, Devon., Ar. 200.
 Royal Society, Ar. 258.
 Rugge (Robert) 286.
 Russell, Ar. (pincers) 248.
 Russia, Czar of, 118.
 ——— merchants. See Muscovy merchants.
 Ruthven (Will.), e. of Gourie, xxiii.
 Ryckers, Ar. 10.
 Rymer (Tho.) 34.
 Sabcotes, Ar. 116.
 Sackville, Ar. 317.
 Saddlers' company. See London.
 Sadler (Sir Ralph) 178.
 Saint-Albans, Book of, xix. 139, 273.
 Saint-Aubyn family, 77.
 Saint-Edmund's-Bury. See Bury.
 Saint-George (Sir Hen.) Augm. 31.
 Saint-John family, Badge, 156.
 Saint-John (Jo. de) Ar. 230.
 Saint-John (Will. de) 156.
 Saint-Maur, Ar. 208.
 Saint-Paul, Earls of. See Chastillon.
 Salamanca, Council, xiii.
 Salisbury, Cathedral, 284.
 ——— Bishops, 3. 183.
 ——— Hall of Jo. Halle, 222.
 Salt, Ar. 77.
 Salters' company. See London.
 Sampson, Ar. 326.
 Sancto-Amore (Godof. de) 194.
 Sandford (Fra.) Lancaster, xxvi. 19. 52. 132, etc.
 Sandwich, Town, 166.
 Sapcote, Ar. 116.
 Savoy, House of, 187.
 ——— (Louis of) baron of Vaud, 188.
 Sawsefele, Ar. 263.
 Saxony, Ancient Arms, viii. 26.
 ——— Dukedom, Ar. ancient and modern, 108.
 Say, Ar. 259.
 Scipton, Ar. 52.
 Scopham, Ar. 172. A variation, 277.
 Scotland, Ar. 25. 277. Badge, 39. 305.
 ——— Crown, 106.
 ——— Baronets of Scotland, 47.
 Scots, 40. 196.
 Scriveners' company. See London.
 Scrope (Rd. lord) Ar. xv. 333.
 Scudamore, Ar. 297. Motto, 227.
 Scyrlow, Ar. 240.
 Seburgh (Will.) 153.
 Sedburgh, Earldom, 224.
 Seet, Ar. 220.
 Segar (Sir Will.), Garter, xxiii.
 Segrave, Ar. (lion) 213.
 Segrave, Ar. (2 bars, etc.) 258.
 Selden, (Jo.) 86.
 Sempringham abbey, Linc., 294.
 Senlis, Council, xiii.
 Septvans, alias Harflete, Ar. 318.
 Seresby, Ar. 328.
 Seton (Sir Chr.) Ar. xiii.
 Sevenoke (Sir Will.), lord mayor of London, Ar. 16.
 Seymour, Ar. 208. Augm. 30.
 Seymour (Queen Jane). See Jane.
 Seymour, dukes of Somerset, 38.
 Shakerleigh, Ar. 165.
 Shakerley, Ar. 282.

- Shakspere (Will.) 40. 67. 267. 338. Ar. 292.
 Sharp (Sir C.) 320.
 Shelley, Ar. (snails) 291.
 Shelley, Sussex, Ar. (welkes) 324.
 Shelley (Eliz. wife of Jo.) 301.
 Shelton, Ar. 97.
 Shoreditch, Middx. 37.
 Shovel (Sir Cl.) Ar. xxvi.
 Shrewsbury, The abbey ch. 19.
 Earls of. See Montgomery
 and Talbot.
 The Shrewsbury book, 22.
 Shuttleworth, Ar. 289.
 Sibell, Ar. 314.
 Sicily, 188. Ar. xx. 24.
 Sigismund, emperor, 148.
 Silius Italicus, vii.
 Silkmen's and Silk-throwers' companies.
 See London.
 Silvester, bart. Ar. 279.
 Sinope, Asia Minor, 319.
 Skeen, 290.
 Skinners' company. See London.
 Skipton, Ar. 9.
 Skipton, or Scipton, Ar. 52.
 Skipwith, Cr. 313.
 Skirlaw, Ar. 240.
 Smijth, Hill-hall, Essex, Ar. 9.
 Smirke (Edw.) 338.
 Smith, Abingdon, Ar. 11.
 Smith, Linc. xxiii.
 Smith (Sir Jo.) 178.
 Sneyd, Ar. 279.
 Soame, Ar. 210.
 Soap-makers' company. See London.
 Society of Antiquaries, 200.
 Society, Royal, Ar. 258.
 Solyman, the Magnificent, sultan, 188.
 Somerie, alias Dudley, Ar. 217.
 Somerie, alias Dudley (Jo. baron) 218.
 Somerset, Dukes of. See Beaufort and
 Seymour.
 herald, 164.
 Southwark, Borough of, Ar. 274.
 The Tabard Inn, 303.
 Spain, A king of, 215.
 Crown, 106.
 Spelman (Sir Hen.) 45.
 Spence, Ar. 244.
 Spencer, xxiv.
 Spencer, Althorpe, Ar. 142.
 Spencer, Wormleighton, Ar. 279.
 Spenser (Will.) 97.
 Sprouston ch. Norf., 286.
 Spry, Cr. and Motto, 228.
 Spurs, Battle of the, 14.
 Squire, Ar. 302.
 Stafford family, Knot, 197.
 Stafford (Edw.), d. of Bucks, Ar. 76. 184.
 Standard, Ar. 28.
 Standish, Ar. 114.
 Stanley, earls of Derby, 13.
 Stanton Harcourt ch. Oxon., 214.
 Stapleford, Ar. 155.
 Stapleton, Camb., Ar. (swords) 115.
 Stapleton, Ar. (staples) 296.
 Starkey, Ar. 16. 297.
 Stationers' company. See London.
 Stawell, Lords, Supporters, 329.
 Stephen, k. of England, Ar. 17. Badges,
 33.
 Stephen, e. of Blois, viii.
 Steward, Ar. 75.
 Steyning, Ar. 267.
 Stockden, or Stockton, Ar. 125. 309.
 Stoke by Neyland ch. Suff., 301.
 Stoke-Lyne, Oxon., xxv.
 Stokes, 107.
 Stokwith, Ar. 79.
 Stonehouse, Ar. 59.
 Stothard, (C. A.) 317. 336.
 Stourton, Barons, Supporters, 279.
 Stow (Jo.) 303. 324.
 Strange, Ar. 217.
 Strange, of Blackmere, Ar. 300.
 Stratele, Ar. 119.
 Stratford, Glouc., Ar. (lion) 307.
 Stratford, Glouc., Ar. (tressels) 310.
 Stratford, Coventry, Ar. (lion) 307.
 Stratford (Jo.), abp. of Canterbury, Tomb,
 238.
 Strathern (Muriel, countess of) 207.
 Stratley, Ar. 119.
 Strong, 102.
 Strongitharm, Ar. 121.
 Stuart, Royal house of, Paternal Arms,
 75. Badges, 39. Livery, 206, 304.
 Supporters, 299.
 Stuart (Sir Alex.) Ar. and augm. 111.
 Stukeley, Ar. 66.
 Style, Ar. 84.
 Surrey (Hen. e. of). See Howard.
 (Tho. d. of). See Holland.
 Sutton, Ar. 70.
 Sweden, Kingdom, Ar. 31.
 Sweeting, Ar. 319.
 Sydenham, Ar. 97.
 Sydney, e. of Leicester, Ar. 245.
 Sykes, Ar. 141.
 Symmes, Northamp., Ar. 168.
 Symmes, Som., Ar. 237.
 Talbot, Anc. Ar. (bendy) 54. Two other
 coats, 300.
 Talbot (Gilbert) Ar. 339.
 Talbot (Jo.), e. of Shrewsbury, surcoat
 of Arms, 300.
 Talke, Tauke, or Tawke, Ar. 104. 203.
 Tallow-chandlers' company. See Lon-
 don.
 Tasborough, Ar. 294.

- Tay, 256.
 Taylor (J. B.) 320.
 Tegon, baron of Odron, Ar. 282.
 Templar, 304.
 Temple. See London.
 Tenton, Ar. 304.
 Tetlow, Ar. xxvii. 230.
 Thame ch. Oxon., 314.
 Themilton, Ar. 141.
 Thomas (S.) of Canterbury, Ar. ix.
 Thomas (S.) of Hereford, Ar. 172.
 Thornton, Ar. (pallets) 238.
 Thornton, Ar. (escarbuncles) 336.
 Thoyts, Ar. and Cr. 249.
 Thurland, Ar. 104.
 Tichbourne, Supporters, 299.
 Tiderleigh, Ar. 92.
 Tin-plate-workers' company. See London.
 Todd, 307.
 Tofte, Ar. 202.
 Topp, 339.
 Tottenham, Ar. 44.
 Touchet (Jo.) lord Audley, Ar. xiv.
 Tour (De la) Ar. 116.
 Tournay, Ar. 77.
 Tours, x.
 Towers, Isle of Ely, Ar. 309.
 Towers, Northamp., Ar. 309.
 Trane (Sir S. de) Cr. 160.
 Trap, Ar. 76.
 Trefusis, Ar. 144.
 Tregarthick, Ar. 207.
 Tregony, a town in Cornw., Ar. 339.
 Tremayne, Ar. 12.
 Trenoweth, Ar. 77.
 Trent, River, 174, 175.
 Treaswell (Rob.) Somerset, xxiii.
 Trevelyan, bart. Motto, 228.
 Trie, x.
 Trieste, 188.
 Trinity, Banner, xix. xxii. 42. 311.
 Tripoli, 188.
 Trogone, baron of Odron, Ar. 282.
 Trollop, Ar. 311.
 Troutbeck, Ar. 143.
 Trowbridge, Ar. 65.
 Trowte (Alan) 306.
 Troy, Kings of, 263.
 Troyes, Council at, ix. 194.
 ——— Treaty of, xvii.
 Trumpington, Ar. 312. 339.
 Trumpington (Sir Rog. de) Ar. 16.
 Ailettes, 122.
 Trye, Ar. 67.
 Tryvett, Ar. 311.
 Tubbe, 154.
 Tuchet, Ar. 267.
 Tudor, House of, Badge, 36. 253. Livery, 206. 295.
 Tudor (Marg.) duchess of Richmond, Shield, 286.
 Tunstall, Ar. 83.
 Turkey Company, 169.
 Turks, 92.
 Turner, Ar. 16.
 Turvile (Sir —) 300.
 Tyler (Wat) xv. 242.
 Tynte, x. Ar. 334.
 Tyrol, The, Ar. 24.
 Tyrwhitt, Ar. 314.
 Tyrwhitt (Tho.) 66.
 Tyssen (Fra.) xxvii.
 Tytherly, Ar. 92.
 Ulster, Earldom, 35.
 ——— Province, 45. Ar. 46. 314.
 ——— king of arms, 175. 192.
 Upholsterers' company. See London.
 Upton (Nic.) xvii. 17. 85. 138.
 Uter Pendragon, 117.
 Uvedall, Ar. 100.
 Vahan, Ar. 125.
 Valence, earls of Pembroke, Ar. 216. 235.
 Valence (Aymer de) e. of Pembroke, Ar. 213. Tomb, 72.
 Valette (J. P. de la) 188.
 Valetta, city of, 188.
 Vane, lord Barnard, Ar. 147.
 Vane, Rasell, Kent, Ar. 147.
 Vane (Sir Ralph) 178.
 Van Mildert (Will.) bp. of Durham, Ar. 279.
 Vaud (Louis of Savoy, baron of) 188.
 Vaughan, Ar. 125.
 Vauneye, Ar. 150.
 Vavasour, Ar. 110.
 Veck, Ar. 337.
 Venables, baron of Kinderton, 332.
 Venice, xi.
 Verdon, Ar. 142.
 Verdon, Warw., Ar. 143.
 Vere, earls of Oxford, Ar. 230. Badge, 40.
 Vere (Albry de) viii.
 Vere (Jo.) e. of Oxford, 36.
 Vere (Rob.) e. of Oxford, etc. 212. Augm. 170.
 Verney, 101.
 Vertot (R. A. de) 190.
 Vesey, visc. de Vesci, Ar. x. 102.
 Vexin, Counts of, 234.
 Victoria, queen of Gt. Brit. and Ireland, Ar. 27.
 Vienne, Council at, xiii. 195.
 Villaret (Foulkes de) 187.
 Villiers (Sir Nic. de) Ar. 127.
 Vintners' company. See London.
 Viterbo, 188.
 Vychan (Ednevert) Ar. xi.

- Wace (Will.) 150.
 Wagstaff, Ar. 262.
 Wake, Ar. 59. Knot, 197. Motto, 227.
 Waldegrave, Ar. 241.
 Walden, Ar. 279.
 Wales, Ar. of North Wales, 322. Ar.
 of South Wales, 322. Cr. 22. 322.
 Badges, 39.
 — Princes of, Coronet, 87. Label, 68.
 198.
 — Herald of, 179.
 Walker (Sir Edw.) Garter, 80.
 Waller (Messrs.) 237. 337.
 Waller (Sir Rd.) Cr. xvii.
 Walley, Ar. 138.
 Wallop, Ar. 323.
 Walpole, 71.
 Walsingham, Ar. 76.
 Walsingham (Tho.) xvi. 244. 338.
 Walter of Exeter, xii.
 Waltham abbey ch. 27.
 Walworth (Sir Will.) xv. 242.
 Wantage ch. Berks, 285.
 Warbleton ch. Sussex, 243.
 Warburton, 334.
 Ward, Ar. (cross) 101.
 Ward, Ar. (crescents) 331.
 Ward (Seth), bp. of Sarum, 183.
 Warden, 242.
 Wardon priory, Bedf., 242.
 Warham (Tho.), abp. of Canterbury, 95.
 Warr (Roger la) lord de la Warr, 332.
 Warr, Earls de la. See West.
 Warre, Ar. 159.
 Warren, Ar. 75.
 Warwick, Earls of. See Guy, Beau-
 champ, and Neville.
 — S. Mary's ch. 69.
 Wasseley, or Wasterley, Ar. 103.
 Wastley, or Westley, Ar. 9.
 Waterford, See, 109.
 Waterhouse (Edw.) 287.
 Wats (Dr. Will.) 40.
 Watts, Ar. 276.
 Wax-chandlers' company. See London.
 Waye, Ar. 230.
 Wayland, Ar. 111.
 Waynflete (Will of). See Patten.
 Weavers' company. See Exeter.
 Weever (Jo.) 122. 301.
 Welhope, Ar. 323.
 Weller, 325.
 Welles, Ar. 141.
 Wellesley (A.), d. of Wellington, 244.
 Welley castle, 217, 218.
 Wells, Ar. 136.
 Wells, See, Ar. 260.
 — Cathedral, 284.
 Wengham (Hen. de), bp. of Lond., Ar.
 161.
 West, earls de la Warr, 92.
 West Indies, 298.
 Westley, Ar. 10.
 Westley, or Wastley, Ar. 9.
 Westminster, The abbey ch., xii. xxv.
 18. 28. 34. 35. 72. 216. 285. Chapel
 of Hen. VII., 35. 37. 179. 253. 286.
 — Deans, 4.
 — Hall, 19, 20. 34.
 Weye, Ar. 230.
 Whalley, Ar. 325.
 Whalley abbey, Lanc., Ar. 325.
 Whethamstede (Jo. of), abbat of S. Al-
 ban's, 285.
 Whitacre, Ar. 219.
 Whitby abbey, Yorksh., Ar. 282.
 Wilkins (Dav.) 195.
 Willement (Tho.) xvi. xx. 25. 27, 28.
 37. 39. 133. 170. 225. 237. 265, etc.
 Willey, Ar. 324.
 William I., k. of England, 83. 119.
 Ar. 17. Seal, 229.
 William II., k. of England, Ar. 17.
 William III., k. of Gt. Brit. and Ireland,
 Ar. 26. 27. Livery, 206.
 William IV., k. of Gt. Brit. and Ireland,
 Ar. 27.
 William V., d. of Aquitaine and Guienne,
 Ar. 18.
 William V., pr. of Orange, 31.
 Williams, Anglesey, Ar. 273, and 339.
 Williams, Caernarvon, Ar. 160.
 Williams, (bart.) Eltham, Ar. xi.
 Williams, (bart.) Penrhyn, Ar. xi.
 Williams, Talylyn, Ar. xi.
 Willington, Ar. 317.
 Willis (Rev. Rob.) 284.
 Willoughby, Ar. (fretty) 143.
 Willoughby (anciently Bugg), Ar. (water-
 bougets) and pedigree, 216. Standard,
 295.
 Willoughby on the Wold, 217.
 Wilson, Sneaton castle, Yorksh., 169.
 Winch, East, ch. Norf., 121.
 Winchester, See, 169.
 — Bishops, 3. 183.
 — College, 78.
 — County hall, 193. 338.
 — Earls. See Quincy.
 — Marquisate, 212.
 Windsor, Castle, 174, 193. 338.
 — College, 148.
 — S. George's chapel, 21. 23. 36.
 61. 93. 98. 163. 184.
 — Deans, 4. 184.
 — herald, 164.
 Wingham (Hen. de), bp. of Lond., Ar.
 161.
 Winterbottom (Tho.) lord mayor of Lon-
 don, Ar. 154.
 Wintoun, Earldom, Ar. xiii.
 Winwood, Ar. 98.

- Wire-drawers' company. See London.
 Woburn ch. Beds., 27.
 Wodehouse, Mottop, 227.
 Wolfe, 327.
 Wolsey (Card. Tho.), abp. of York, xx.
 86. 237. Ar. 59.
 Wolston, Ar. 49.
 Wolston ch. Warw., 300.
 Wolverton, 327.
 Wolvesley, Ar. 303.
 Wood, Ar. 16. 229.
 Woodhouse, Ar. 102. 335.
 Woodmerton, Ar. 139.
 Woodmongers' company. See London.
 Woodstock (Edm. and Tho. of). See
 Plantagenet.
 Woodville, Ar. 70.
 Wooler, Ar. 304.
 Wool-packers' company. See London.
 Woolston, Ar. (turnpikes) 313.
 Worcester, Battle, xxv.
 Worsley, Ar. 78.
 Worthington, Ar. 117.
 Wren (Sir Chr.) 28.
 Wright, Ar. 31.
 Wroton, Ar. 247.
 Wryth (Sir Jo.), Garter. Ar. 82. 334.
 Wyatt, Ar. 45.
 Wycombe, Ar. 83.
 Wykeham (Will. of), bp. of Winton, Ar.
 78.
 Wykersley, Ar. 99.
 Wylley, Ar. 324.
 Wyndham, e. of Egremont, Cr. 336.
 Wynington, Cr. 115.
 Wytton, Ar. 323.
 Yard, Ar. 329.
 Yarmouth, Little, Norf., Ar. 280.
 Yarnton ch. Oxon., 37.
 Yates, 146.
 Yeo, Ar. 313.
 York, xviii. xix.
 — House of, Badges, 23. 35. 37.
 269. , Livery, 206.
 — Dukes of. See Plantagenet.
 — See, Ar. 237.
 — herald, 164.
 Yorke (Jas.) xxiv. 52. 199.
 Zakesley, Ar. 262.
 Zorvis, Ar. 324.
 Zouch (De la) Ar. 217.
 Zouch (Hugh and Will.) 218.
 Zuleistein, Ar. 330.

OXFORD:

PRINTED BY I. SHRIMPTON.



